

Sprinter

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz

F907 0050 54

Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:

Digital in the vehicle
Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Settings. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.

Digital on the Internet
You can access the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle
Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.

Digital as an app
The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in the customary app stores.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Front passenger airbag warning



WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY VARY, DEPENDING ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Model
- Purchase order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly advancing its vehicles.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE INTEGRAL PARTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, standard and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer in order to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online Owner's Manual represents the respective current version. Any deviations from your concrete vehicle many not be taken into account, as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles to the latest state of the art, and makes changes to the design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright law and other laws protecting intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.

Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols
Quick Start and Tips
At a glance
Digital Operating Instructions
General notes
Occupant safety
Children in the vehicle
Opening and closing
Seats and stowage
Light and vision
Climate control
Driving and parking
Instrument cluster and on-board computer
MBUX Voice Assistant
Mercedes me
MBUX multimedia system
Transporting
Maintenance and care
Breakdown assistance
Wheels and tyres
Technical data

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps

Index

Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING
Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

NOTE
Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instructions
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Messages on the display
⮑	Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system
▶▶	Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system
*	Indicates a cause

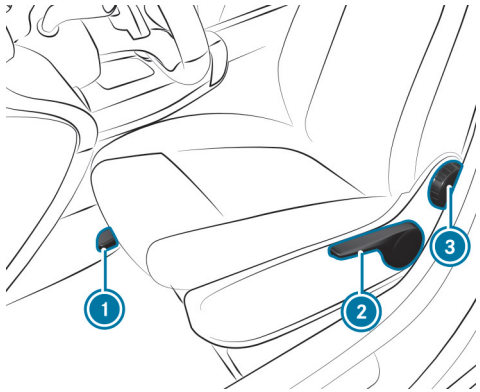
Quick Start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats and outside mirrors
Children in the vehicle
Lights, windscreen wipers and air conditioning system
Radio
Wi-Fi hotspot
Connecting a mobile phone
MBUX Voice Assistant
Parking Package
Navigation destination entry
New features on the multimedia system
At the filling station
Holiday preparations
Luggage and loading
Ice and snow
Help in the event of a breakdown
Expert tips

Seats and outside mirrors

Adjusting the seats and the outside mirrors



Vehicles without the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat fore-and-aft position
2. Seat height
3. Seat backrest inclination

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 1 and engage the seat in the desired position.
- **To adjust the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever 2 until the required seat height has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 3 forwards or backwards until the desired position has been reached.

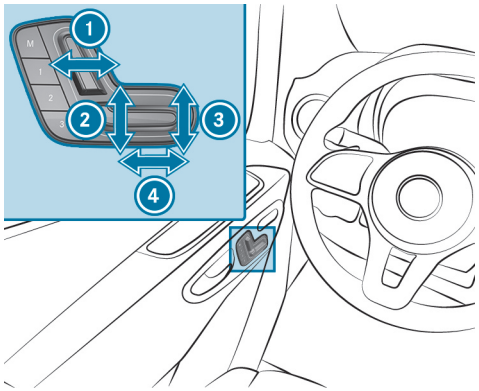


Vehicles with the Seat Comfort Package

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat suspension
7. Vibration limiting

- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 1 and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 2 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

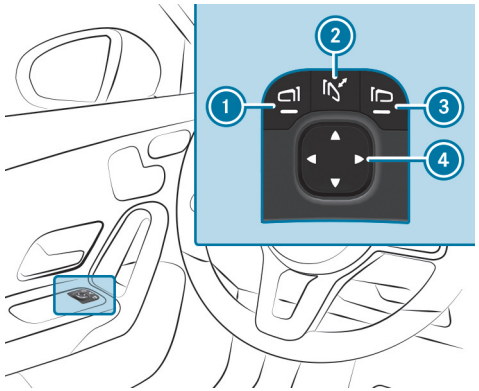
- **To adjust the seat height:** pull or push lever (3) until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** rotate handwheel (4) forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (5) and engage the seat in the desired position.
- **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.
- Set the body weight using handwheel (6).
- **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) upwards.
  The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.
- **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) to the right.



Vehicles with electric seats

(1) Seat backrest inclination
(2) Seat height
(3) Seat cushion inclination
(4) Seat fore-and-aft position

- Use buttons (1) – (4) to adjust the seat.
- Save the settings with the memory function.



- **To fold the outside mirrors in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To adjust:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- Set the position of the mirror glass using button (4).

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

- **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.

- **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button (2).

  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will be set to the correct position.

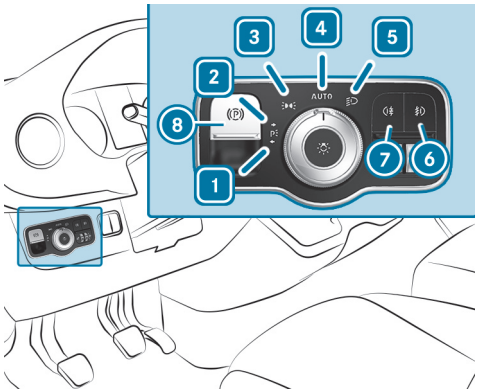
Children in the vehicle

Children in the vehicle

- Always observe these when children are in the vehicle (⟶ page 146)
- Important warning notices (⟶ page 147)
- Recommended child restraint systems (⟶ page 151).
- Approval categories for child restraint systems (⟶ page 150)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 153).
  - Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 149)
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 159)

Lights, windscreen wipers and air conditioning system

Operating lights, windscreen wipers and climate control

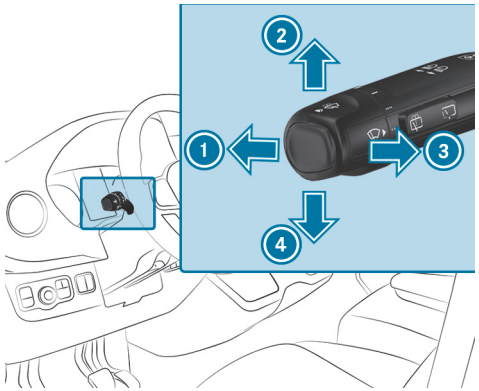


1 Left parking lights
2 Right parking lights
3 Side lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam/high beam
6 Switches the fog lights on/off
7 Switches the rear fog light on/off
8 Electric parking brake

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

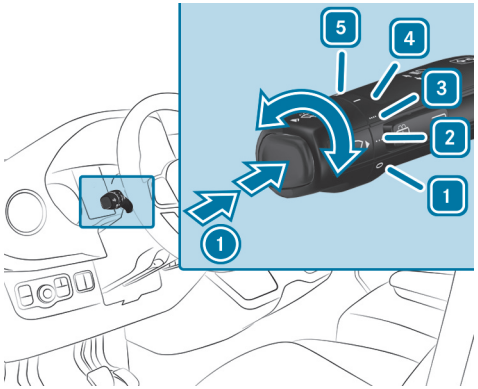
Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

▶ Turn the light switch to the desired position.



1 Switches on high beam
2 Activates the right turn signal light
3 Activates headlamp flashing
4 Activates the left turn signal light

▶ **To switch off the high beam:** push the combination switch forwards.



- (1) Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
- 1 0 Windscreen wipers off
- 2 Intermittent wiping, normal
- 3 Intermittent wiping, frequent
- 4 Continuous wiping, slow
- 5 Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.

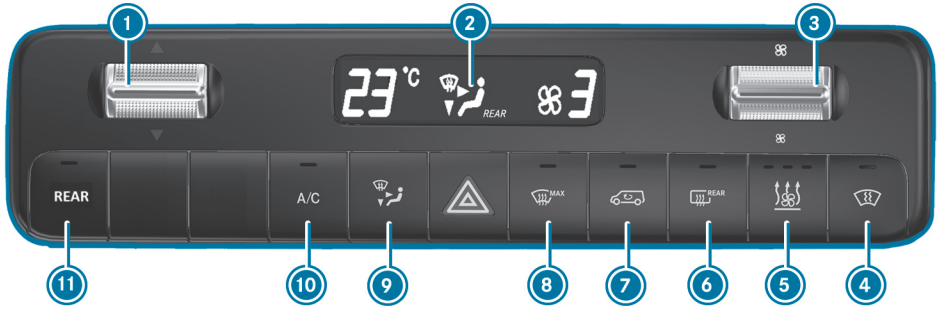


Heating

(1) Sets the temperature

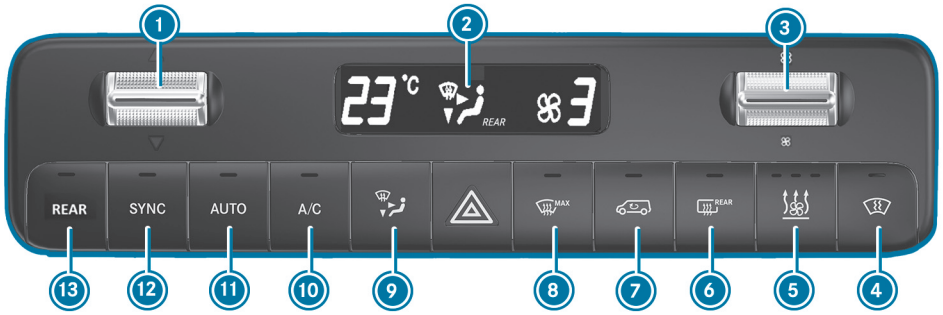
(2) Switches the rear-compartment heating on or off

③ Switches the rear window heater on or off
④ Switches footwell air distribution on or off
⑤ Demists the windscreen
⑥ Vehicles with auxiliary heating: switches auxiliary heating on or off
⑦ Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on or off
⑧ Sets the airflow
▶ Choose a setting.



TEMPMATIC

① Setting the temperature
② Display
③ Sets the airflow
④ Switches the windscreen heater on and off
⑤ Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off
⑥ Switches the rear window heater on or off
⑦ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
⑧ Demists the windscreen
⑨ Sets the air distribution
⑩ A/C Switches the A/C function on/off
⑪ Vehicles with dual-zone climate control system: sets the climate control in the rear compartment
▶ Choose a setting.



THERMOTRONIC

1. Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Switches the windscreen heater on and off
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off
6. Switches the rear window heater on or off
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
8. Demists the windscreen
9. Sets the air distribution
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off
11. AUTO Automatically regulates climate control
12. SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronisation
13. Vehicles with dual-zone climate control system: switches climate control in the rear compartment on or off

▶ Choose a setting.

Radio

Operating Radio

To switch to radio:

- Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [Radio].

To set the frequency band:

- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [Radio].
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

To set a radio station:

- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [Radio].
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

To call up the radio station list:

- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [Radio].
- Select [≡].

To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:

- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [Radio].
- Select [🔍].
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

To store radio stations:

- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [Radio].
- Select [☆].

To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press [⌂] on the multimedia system display.
- Tap on [⚙].
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Set a value for Traffic announc. vol. increase.

Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.

  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.

  Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.

  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.

  The data tariff of the mobile communication device via Data package is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code

  The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- NFC

  The connection is set up by placing the mobile communication device in the NFC interface of the vehicle.
- Security key

  The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.

Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Internet and Bluetooth.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**

- Tap on [⌂] the central display or media display.
- Select Phone.
- Select [⚙].
- Select Devices.
- Select Devices.
- Select Connect new device.

▶ **Authorising a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?

Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and manoeuvring. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the respective vehicle equipment, the following systems and functions are included with your Parking Package:

- **Reversing camera:** monitors the area behind the vehicle and shows the area in the media display (⟶ page 396).
- **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and show them in the media display (⟶ page 398).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (⟶ page 393).

Navigation destination entry

Navigation destination entry

- ▶ Briefly press [⌂] in the multimedia system display.
- ▶ Select Navigation.
- ▶ Select [🔍].

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI or address in the input line.

  Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
- Select a destination suggestion.

  Requirements:

  The Navigation option is switched on in the user settings for Suggestions.

  The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select Previous destinations.

  Select a previous destination.

  You can save the destination as a favourite .
- Select POIs.

  Select a POI category, e.g. [P] or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.

  If search results are displayed, limit them with Filter, for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select Contacts.

  Requirements:

  A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.

  The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.

  Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)

  Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map .
- Select Favourites.

  Requirements:

  The destinations have been saved as favourites.
- Select Received destinations.

  Requirements:

  To receive external destinations there must be an internet connection.

  The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.

New features on the multimedia system

Information about the telephone menu



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up my devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW
Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS
If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES
In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER
In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.

You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigating
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment
- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

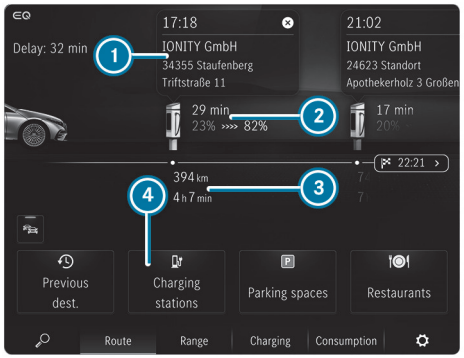
Information about navigation

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS



1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay
   ⊗ Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview
2. Sets map orientation ⊘ and map type
3. Calls up the telephone menu
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Calls up entertainment applications
6. Elevation and map scale
7. Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
   Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



1. Arrival time at charging stop, type of charging station
2. Charging stop shows the charging time recommended by the Navigation with Electric Intelligence as well as states of charge on arrival and onward journey for an optimal travel time
3. Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
4. Searches for an additional charging station

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

You start the destination entry with [🔍] or in the home screen using the quick-access [🏁] beneath the application. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. If the Allow destination suggestions option is active, destination suggestions are available. These are determined based on your driving habits and offer a convenient selection of destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

A destination can be shared by scanning it using the displayed QR code.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route options:
  e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas
- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The map shows map data from the database or content from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images.

Weather information and data from other services can be integrated in the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment deliver data about the current occupancy and parking fees, for example. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

Information on radio

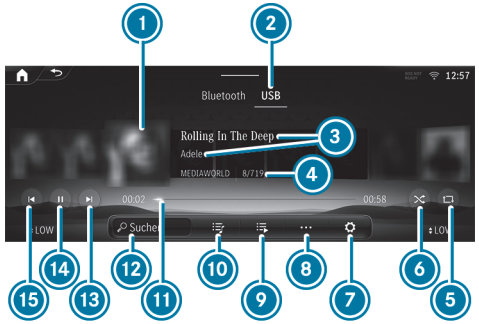


1. Preview picture
2. Active frequency band
3. Station name or set frequency
4. Settings
5. Options
6. Switches HD Radio™ on/off
7. Station list
8. Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

ⓘ The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Information on media



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Repeat
6. Random playback
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Additional categories
10. Playlists and categories
11. Timeline
12. Media search
13. Next track or fast forward
14. Controls playback
15. Previous track or fast rewind

Using the Media application you can set and use the audio functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music, for example.

Bluetooth®: using the Bluetooth menu, you can connect Bluetooth® audio equipment with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio equipment. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: the Online music menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the Smartphone Integration menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can by carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information about vehicle info

Using the Info menu you can have important information about your vehicle shown. This gives you an overview of, for example, vehicle data or current consumption values at a glance. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the Owner's Manual menu item (⟶ page 100).

VEHICLE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- Wheel angle
- G-forces for the linear and lateral acceleration.

ENGINE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- On-board electrical system voltage
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION VALUES

Depending on your driving style, this display shows you the current and average consumption of the vehicle. Together with the displays of vehicle data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about Mercedes me Apps

USING THE MERCEDES ME APPS MENU, VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam
- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Please not that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In Settings you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Assistance
- Vehicle
- Lights
- System

ASSISTANCE MENU
With the Assistance menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure them according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU
HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle
- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHTS MENU
All the light settings can be made in the Lights menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set the duration for which your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking, or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU
All important settings for the multimedia system can be made in the System menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date

At the filling station

Starting an automatic filling station search

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (⟶ page 506) .

DRIVING SITUATION
The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display: Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

or

- Hide the notification via ⊗.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 500).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system if the fuel level is too low or there is no fuel

▶ Do not let the fuel level to fall below 5 l while the vehicle is in use.

▶ If the tank is completely empty, refuel according to the instructions in this section.

NOTE
Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

▶ Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

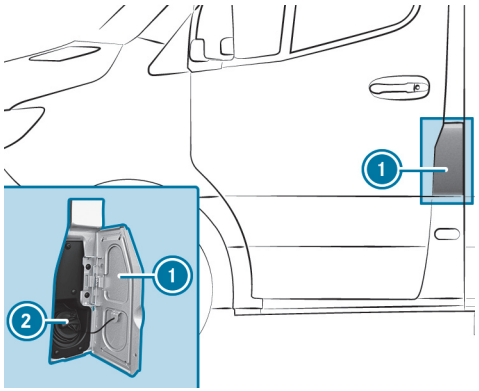
▶ Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The left front door is open.

ⓘ Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process.
You might build up an electrostatic charge again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Fuel filler cap

ⓘ The fuel filler flap is beside the left front door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown in the instrument cluster [⛽]. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- Open fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn fuel filler cap 2 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- Slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle fully into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace fuel filler cap 2 and turn it clockwise.
  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the left front door.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

ⓘ **Vehicles with an incorrect fuelling protector to prevent incorrect fuelling with petrol:** the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for cars.

ⓘ **Vehicles without an incorrect fuelling protector:** refuel at a diesel filling pump for cars if possible. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for trucks.

ⓘ If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.

Resetting values in the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:
→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling of the displayed main menu may differ. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the instrument cluster (→ page 434).

YOU CAN RESET THE VALUES OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Trip distance:
  - Reset odometer?
- Trip computer:
  - From start
  - From reset
- ECO display

▶ Select the function for which the value is to be reset and confirm this selection.

▶ Confirm the Reset values? prompt with Yes.

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

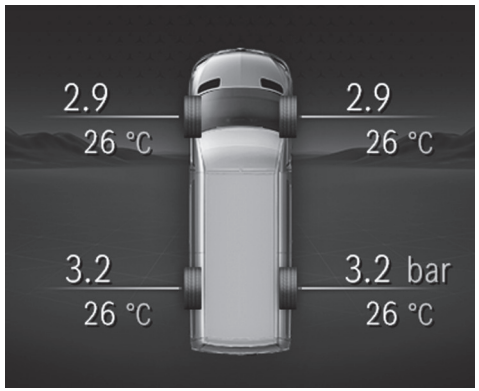
- The vehicle is switched on.

Instrument cluster:

→ Service » Tyres

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS APPEARS:

- The current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.



Instrument cluster display

- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 627). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (⟶ page 626).

ⓘ The values displayed on the instrument cluster may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge, as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the instrument cluster. If that is the case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)

Topping up AdBlue®

NOTE
Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE
Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

VEHICLES WITH PASSENGER VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual
  The AdBlue® container level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Limp mode in XXX km See Owner's Manual
  You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.
- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Limp mode: max. XXX km/h No start in XXX km
  The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. After that, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.
- Top up AdBlue Engine start not possible
  The vehicle can no longer be started.

VEHICLES WITH COMMERCIAL VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

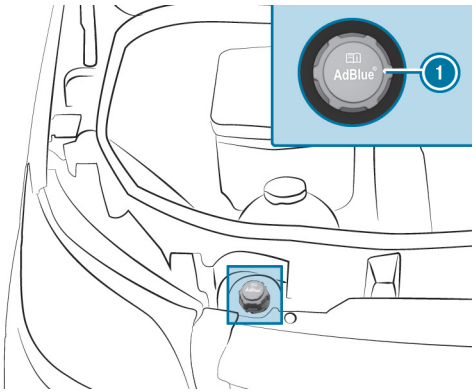
- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual
  The AdBlue® container level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Performance reduced
- Top up AdBlue Limp-home mode after restart: max. XXX km/h
  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h after the vehicle has been restarted.
- Top up AdBlue Limp-home mode: max. XXX km/h
  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h.

TOP-UP QUANTITY:

With a prompt on the display	min. 8 l
Without a prompt on the display	min. 2 l

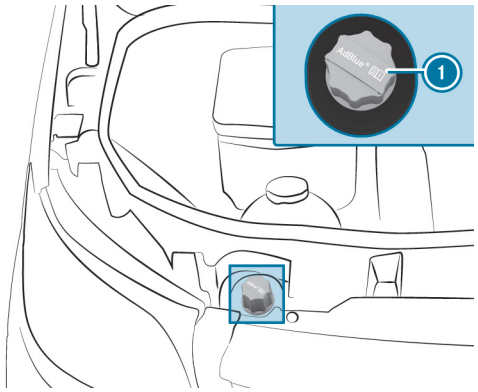
You can also have the AdBlue® level displayed (⟶ page 349).

OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

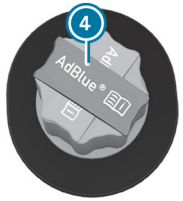


- Open the bonnet.
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP WHEN THE FILLER CAP IS LOCKABLE

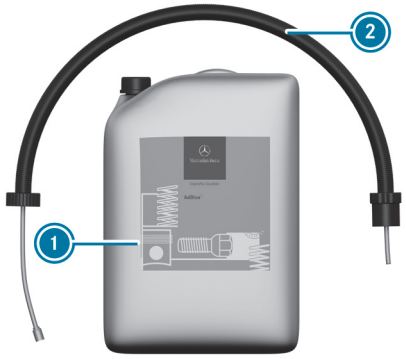






- Open the bonnet.
- Take tool (4) for unlocking AdBlue® filler cap (1) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, turn 90° and release it.
- Insert tool (4) in holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

PREPARING THE ADBLUE® REFILL CANISTER



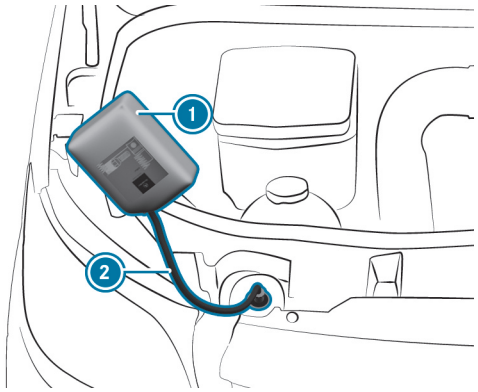
Variant 1



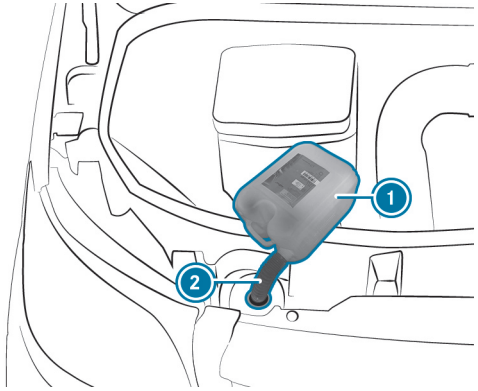
Variant 2

- Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister (1).
- Screw disposable hose (2) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (1) until hand-tight.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®



Variant 1



Variant 2

- Screw on hand-tight (variant 1) or insert (variant 2) disposable hose (2) into the filler neck of the vehicle.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (1).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® container is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister (1) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Unscrew disposable hose (2) and close AdBlue® and refill canister (1) in reverse order.
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

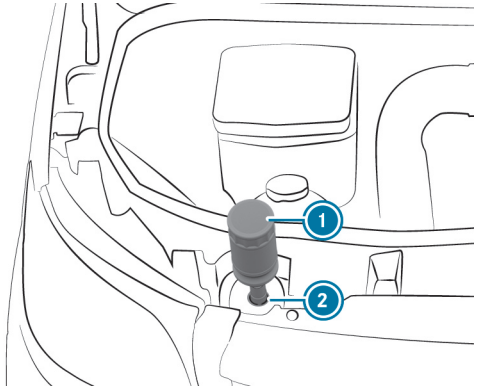
ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

ADBLUE® REFILL BOTTLE

Only screw the AdBlue® refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.



AdBlue® refill bottles (1) can be obtained at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. You can obtain these from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle (1) as shown on filler opening (2) and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle (1) towards filler opening (2).

  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

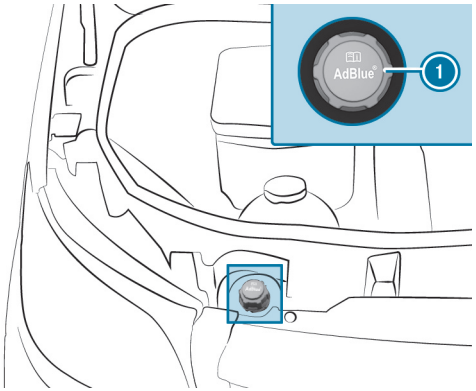
ⓘ When the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle (1) again.

FILLING PROCEDURE WITH THE PUMP NOZZLE OF AN ADBLUE® FILLING PUMP

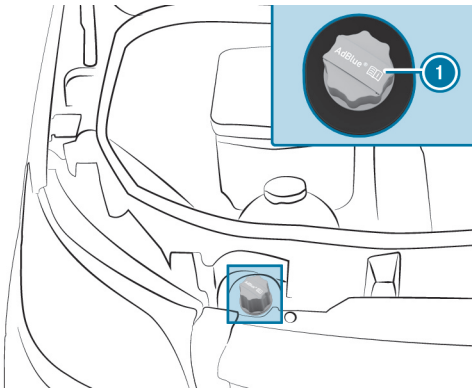
- Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. You can also use an AdBlue® filling pump for trucks.

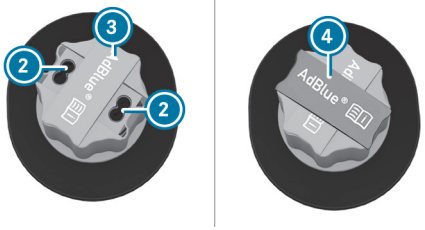
CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE



- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Turn the AdBlue® fuel filler cap until the lettering is horizontal and can be read.
  The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- Close the bonnet.

CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP WHEN THE FILLER CAP IS LOCKABLE





- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Remove tool (4) from AdBlue® filler cap (1) and store it in the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, rotate over the holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1), and release.
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1).
  If AdBlue® filler cap (1) turns freely, the AdBlue® tank is closed.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

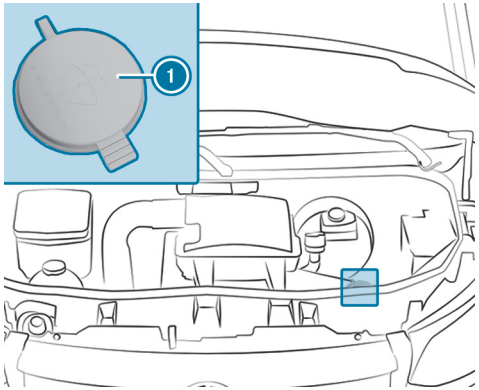
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 355).
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).
- Pull cap (1) of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (⟶ page 561).

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

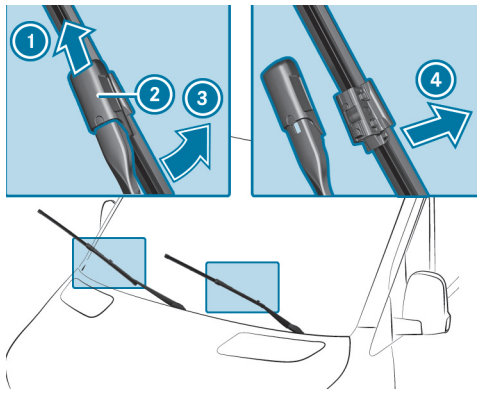
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm and fold the wiper blade away from wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 upwards in the direction of arrow 1 until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.
- Insert new wiper blade in the holder on wiper arm.

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch 2 downwards until it engages.
- Fold wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

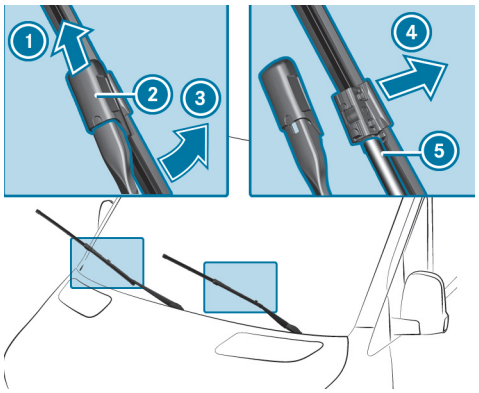
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 upwards in the direction of arrow 1 until it engages.
- Remove wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.
- Carefully remove hose 5 from the wiper blade.
- Attach hose 5 to the new wiper blade.
- Insert new wiper blade in the holder on wiper arm.

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch 2 downwards until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Fold wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Service » Engine oil level

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: it is not yet possible to display the oil level. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Drive until engine is warm: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground: park the vehicle on a level surface.

- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle: switch on the vehicle.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level System currently unavailable: close the bonnet.

ⓘ **Vehicles with cold oil level displays:** the oil level will automatically be displayed on the instrument cluster after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

ⓘ The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerials are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING AN AUTOMATIC CAR WASH:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Holiday preparations

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left- and right-hand traffic.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOREXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G.BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)
- check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  The minimum tyre tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

Overview of updating the map data

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre

  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

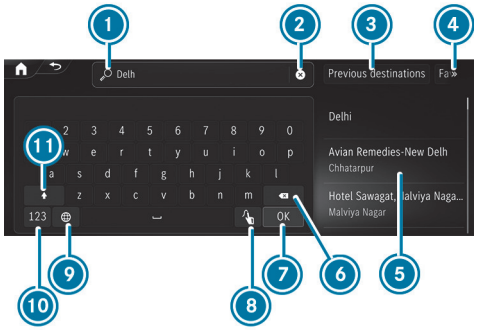
- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.

- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
- Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]



Example: entering a POI or address

(1) Input line with current input
(2) Deletes an entry
(3) Selects previous destinations
(4) Displays and selects additional destination searches
(5) Search result
(6) Deletes the last character entered
(7) Hides the keypad
(8) Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 482)
(9) Sets the written language
(10) Switches to numbers, special characters and symbols
(11) Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [🎤] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

ⓘ Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 494).

▸ Enter the destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN (1):

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 498)

▸ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

- Select the destination in the list.
  The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
  The menu enables the route to be calculated.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Luggage and loading

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

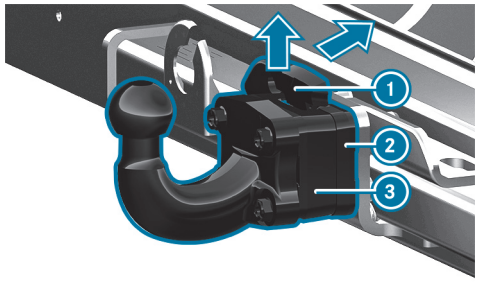
If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

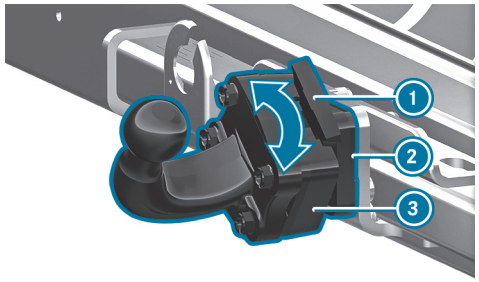
WARNING
Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.



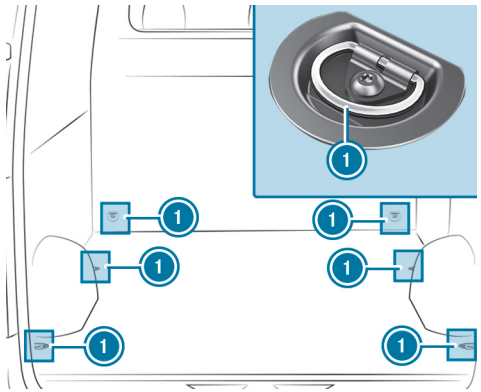
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Pull safety spring (1) of ball coupling (3) upwards in the direction of the arrow, push it backwards and hold it in this position.



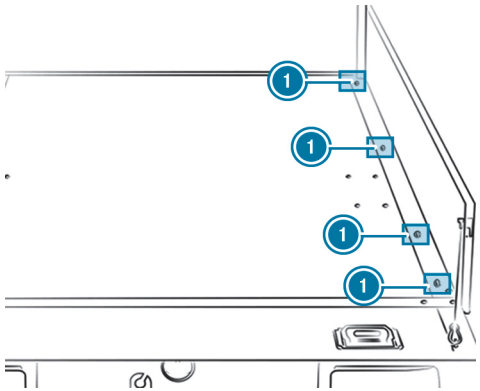
- Place ball neck (3) onto ball neck mount (2) and turn it in the direction of the arrow until ball neck (3) points vertically upwards.
- Re-attach safety spring (1).

ⓘ If the ball neck is dirty, clean it before installation.

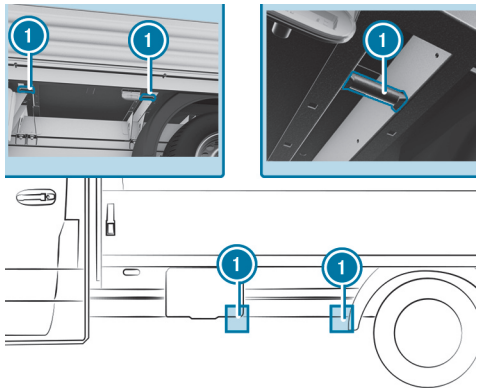
Overview of lashing points



Lashing points (example: panel van without loading rails)
(1) Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)
(1) Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)
(1) Tie-down eyes

Once you have removed the platform dropsides, you can use the lashing points on the bottom left and right of the crossmember.

Secure loose loads, in particular on the load surface of a platform vehicle, with an approved lashing net or tarpaulin.

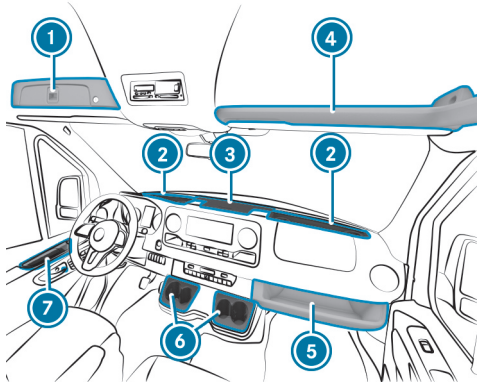
Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Overview of the front storage compartments

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (⟶ page 548).



1. Lockable compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2 kg)
2. Windscreen storage compartment with two cup holders / ashtray stowage space
   Storage compartment with cover, depending on specification
3. Centre console storage compartment with USB port, charging interface, NFC interface and 12 V socket
4. Storage compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2.5 kg)
5. Front passenger side storage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 5 kg)
6. Cup holder (⟶ page 232)
7. Storage compartment in the doors

Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOREXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G.BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 626)

- check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  The minimum tyre tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle » Winter tyre limit

▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.

▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

▶ **Vehicles with twin tyres:** fit the snow chains to the outer wheels.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with front-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.

▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Commercially available snow chains can come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

▶ On vehicles with all-wheel or front-wheel drive and single tyres, only fit snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tyres.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been tested and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE
Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** always fit snow chains on all four wheels. On vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains on the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC when snow chains are fitted.

You can permanently limit the maximum design speed for driving with winter tyres (⟶ page 379).

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

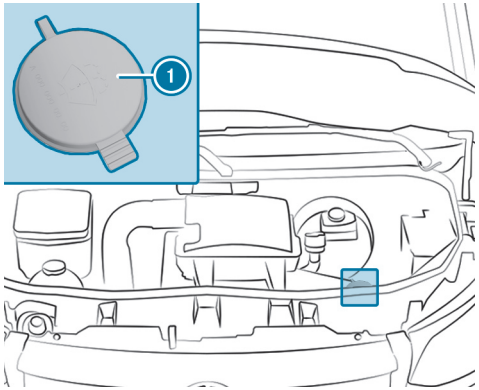
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 355).
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).
- Pull cap (1) of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (⟶ page 561).

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

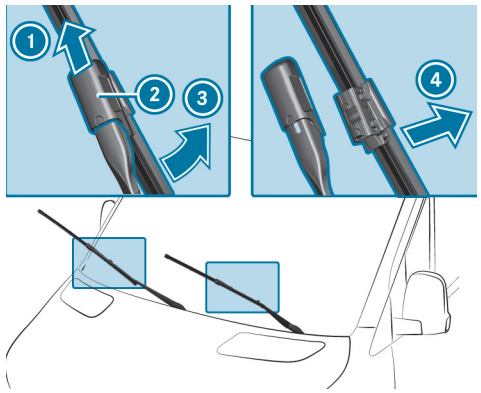
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm and fold the wiper blade away from wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3 as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 upwards in the direction of arrow 1 until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.
- Insert new wiper blade in the holder on wiper arm.

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch 2 downwards until it engages.
- Fold wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater using the on-board computer

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:
Settings >> Heating

SETTING THE SWITCH-ON TIME

- Select Settings.
- Select the desired departure time.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Activate the departure time by ticking the box.

Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.

The programmed time will remain set only until the next time the vehicle is started.

SELECTING A PROGRAMMED TIME

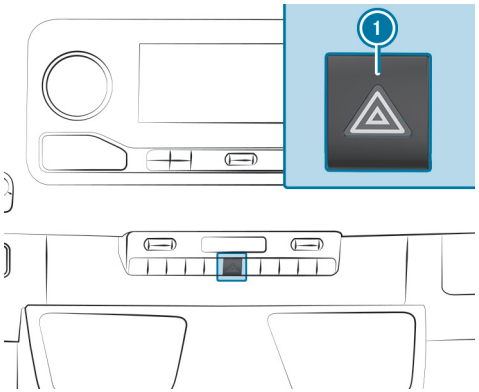
- Set the required programmed time – A, B or C.

The required programmed time – A, B or C – will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.

- Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

Help in the event of a breakdown

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



► Press the (1) button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHT SYSTEM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

If the hazard warning light system has automatically switched on, press hazard warning lamp switch (1) to switch it off.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Removing and stowing the fire extinguisher

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

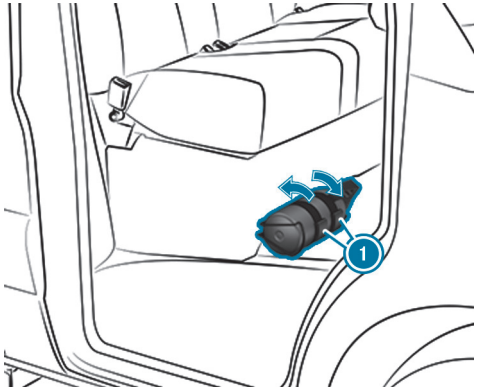
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

► Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.

► Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

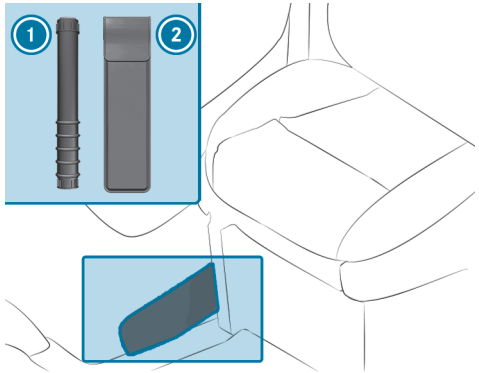
REMOVING AND STOWING



- Open the front passenger door.
- **To remove:** pull the tabs on the bracket of the fire extinguisher (1) upwards.
- Remove the fire extinguisher.
- **To stow:** stow the fire extinguisher.
- Push the tabs on the bracket of the fire extinguisher (1) downwards.

ⓘ In a right-hand drive vehicle, the fire extinguisher is located by the front passenger seat on the left as viewed in the direction of travel.

INDONESIA: REMOVE AND STOW



Fire extinguisher in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door

(1) Fire extinguisher
(2) Bag

- Remove the fire extinguisher (1) from the bag (2) and stow it back in the same place.

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

- Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

- Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillars on the driver's and front passenger sides. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Starting assistance and charging the starter battery

- Always use the jump-start connection in the engine compartment for starting assistance and when charging the battery.

NOTE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

IN THIS CASE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

WHEN JUMP-STARTING AND CHARGING THE BATTERIES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- avoid fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery
- **When charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the batteries

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12-V-
- the vehicles must not touch each other
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

▶ **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is inserted(⟶ page 323).

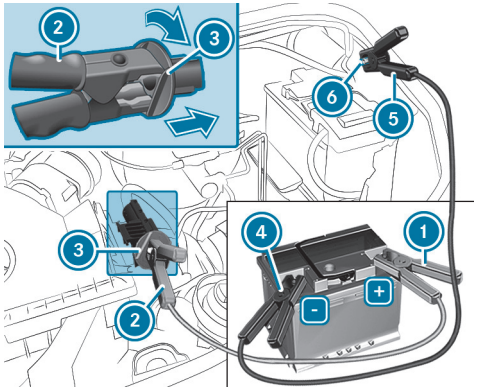
▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.

▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

▶ Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).



ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** the jump-start connection may be on the opposite side.

▶ Remove the cover from the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.

▶ First connect a red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① of the starting assistance/charging cable to the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.

▶ With second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② of the starting assistance/charging cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection ③ back with a clockwise turn.

▶ Attach second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② to the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③.

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.

▶ First, connect a black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ of the starting assistance/charging cable to the NEGATIVE terminal of the donor battery.

▶ Connect second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ of the starting assistance/charging cable to earth point ⑥ on your own vehicle (bare metal part in the engine compartment).

▶ **During starting assistance:** start the vehicle.

▶ **When charging:** start the charging process.

▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.

▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- Remove the terminal clamps of the starting assistance/charging cable in reverse order. First remove second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (5) from earth point (6) in the engine compartment. Then remove black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (4) from the donor battery. Then remove second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) from the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection (3). Then remove red POSITIVE terminal clamp (1) from the donor battery.

  The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) is disconnected from jump-start connection (3).

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

- Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle isolate defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away.

- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the co-driver footwell (⟶ page 612)
- Fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (⟶ page 612)

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 456).
- Change the wheel (⟶ page 658).

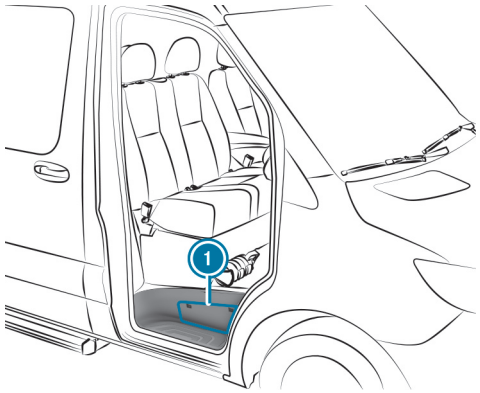
Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

NECESSARY TYRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner

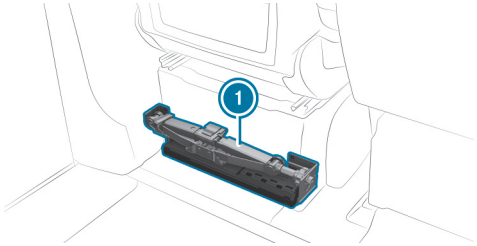
You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit is located in the stowage compartment (1) above the step of the co-driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit (1) is located behind the driver's seat.

Permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

NOTE
Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear-wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 333).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, if the steering wheel is immobilised in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

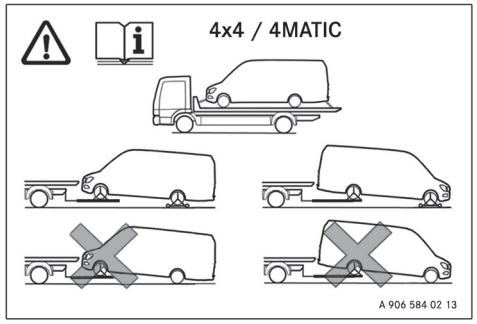
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h	Yes	No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h

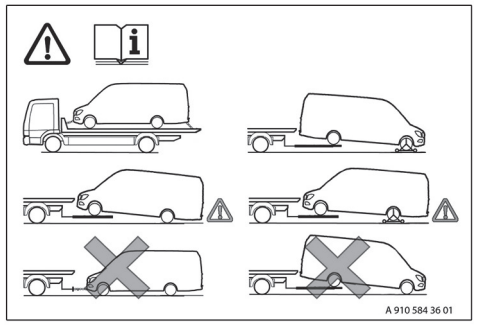
ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be done by a towing company.



Vehicles with all-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side



Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side

Expert tips

Additional button functions

CONVENIENCE OPENING/CLOSING VIA THE AIR RECIRCULATION BUTTON

- **Convenience closing:** press the button until the side windows begin to close automatically.
  The initial position of the side windows is saved.
- **Convenience opening:** press the button until the side windows begin to open automatically.
  The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position.

Driving tips

HOW THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION OPERATES

THE ENGINE WILL BE STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral N and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** you stop the vehicle in transmission position D or N.
- The vehicle meets all the conditions for automatic engine stop.

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the Ⓐ symbol will appear on the instrument cluster. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the Ⓐ symbol will appear on the instrument cluster.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You release the brake pedal in transmission position D and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You select transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound. A display message reading Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting will also appear on the instrument cluster. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after a minute.

Good to know

REDUCING ENERGY CONSUMPTION OF THE KEY

DEACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce energy consumption of the respective key.

- Press and hold the key button .
- With the key button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.

  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly and then again for a longer period.

ACTIVATE THE KEY FUNCTION

- Press any button on the key.

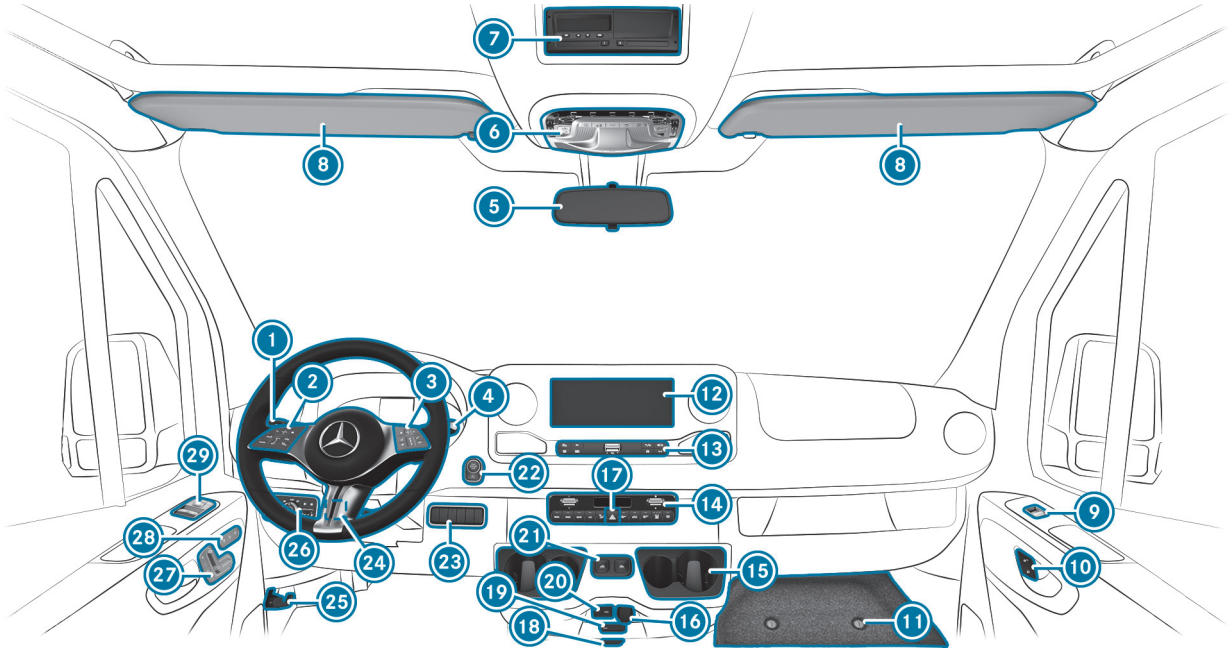
If the key in the storage compartment is in emergency operation mode for start-up, the key function is activated automatically (→ page 304).

At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit
Instrument cluster
Overhead control panel
Door operating unit
Emergencies and breakdowns

Cockpit

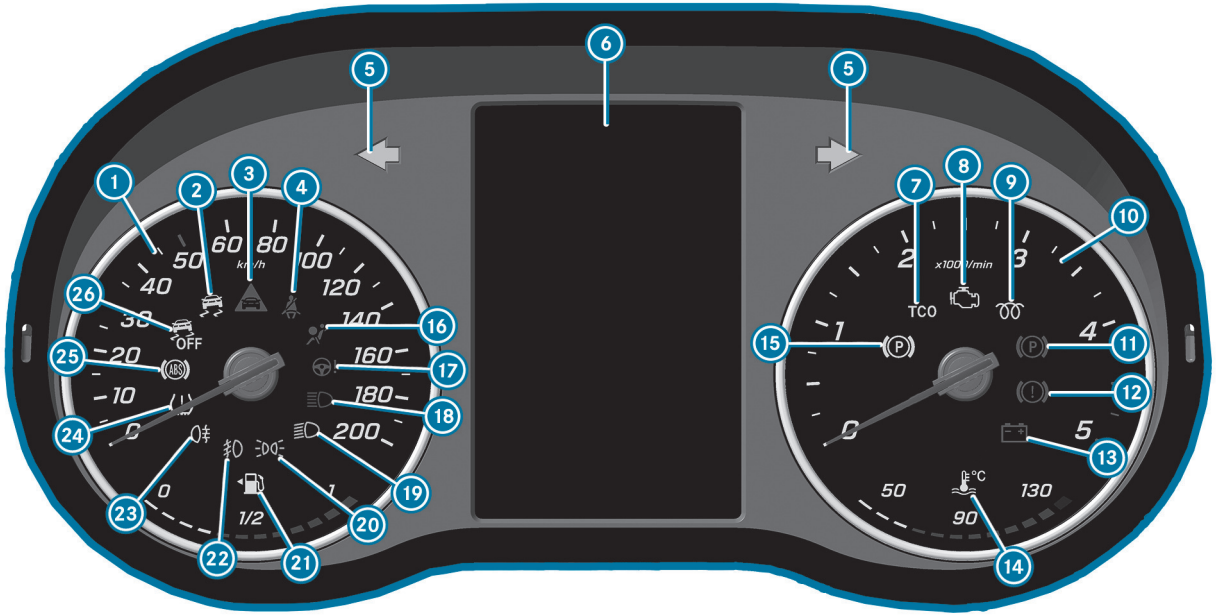


F907 0050 54

- (1) Combination switch
  - Turn signal indicators
  - High beam
  - Windscreen wipers
  - Rear window wiper
- (2) Control panel for the on-board computer:
  - Cruise control or variable limiter
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- (3) Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- (4) DIRECT SELECT lever
- (5) Inside rear-view mirror
  - Digital inside rear-view mirror
- (6) Overhead control panel
- (7) Device installation frame, e.g. for mounting a tachograph or the timer for the stationary heater
- (8) Sun visor
- (9) Front passenger window lifter
- (10) Central locking system
- (11) Stowage compartment cover
- (12) MBUX multimedia system display
- (13) MBUX multimedia system control elements
- (14) Climate control system
- (15) Cup holder
- (16) 12 V socket
- (17) Hazard warning lights
- (18) Key slot for KEYLESS-START
- (19) 230 V socket
- (20) USB port
- (21) Opens and closes the electric sliding door
- (22) Start/stop button
- (23) Right-hand switch panel
  - Activates/deactivates DSR
  - Raises/lowers the vehicle level
  - Engages/disengages power take-off
  - Activates/deactivates working speed control (ADR)
  - Activates/deactivates load compartment ventilation
  - Activates/deactivates the beacon
- (24) Left-hand switch panel
  - Sets the working speed (ADR)
- (25) Opens the bonnet

26 Light switch >
Headlamp range adjuster >
27 Adjusts the driver's seat >
28 Seat heating >
Central locking system >
29 Driver’s window lifter >

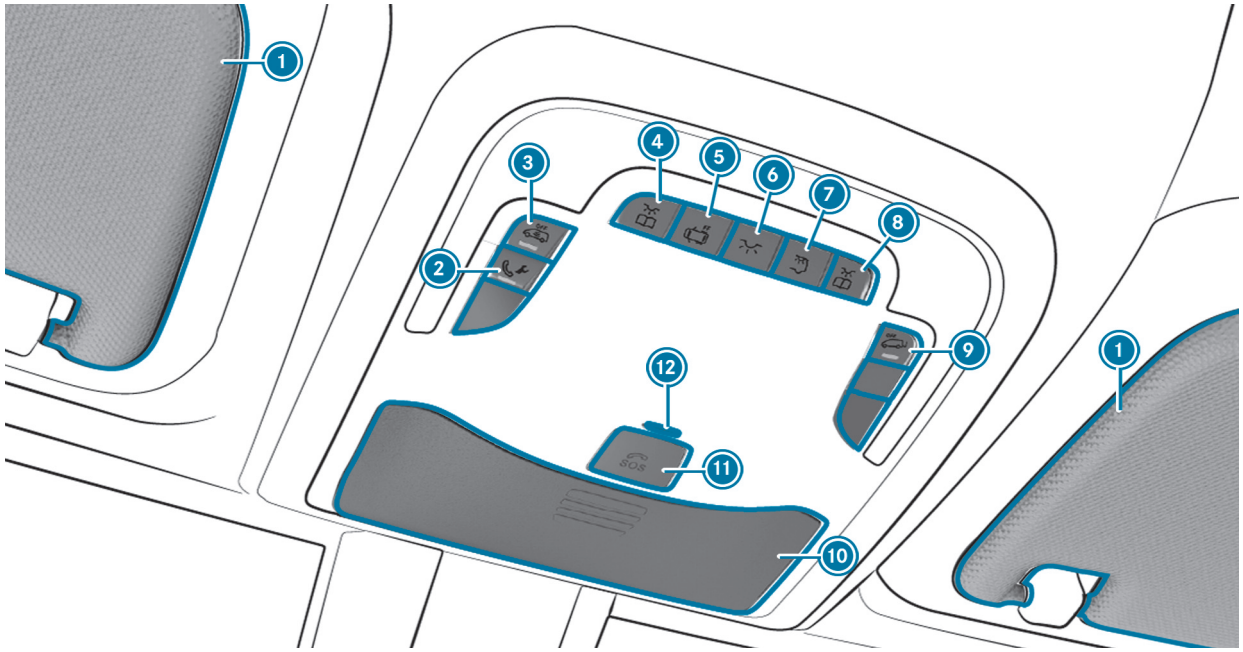
Instrument cluster



F907 0050 54

1. Speedometer
2. ESP®
3. Distance warning
4. Seat belt not fastened
5. Turn signal light
6. Instrument cluster display showing indicator and warning lamps
7. TCO Tachograph
8. Engine diagnostics
9. Preglow and malfunction in preglow system
10. Rev counter
11. Parking brake applied (red)
12. Brakes (red)
13. Electrical fault
14. Coolant temperature indicator and coolant too hot
15. Electric parking brake (yellow)
16. Restraint system
17. Electric power steering malfunction
18. High beam
19. Low beam
20. Side lights
21. Fuel level indicator and fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator
22. Fog light
23. Rear fog light
24. Tyre pressure monitoring system
25. ABS malfunction
26. ESP® deactivated

Overhead control panel



Version 1 of the overhead control panel

Depending on the equipment, certain buttons may be unavailable or unassigned.

1 Sun visors

2 Breakdown assistance call button

3 Switches interior protection on/off

Switches the bus interior lighting on/off

4 Switches the left-hand reading light on/off

5 Switches automatic light control on/off

6 Switches the front interior lighting on/off

7 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

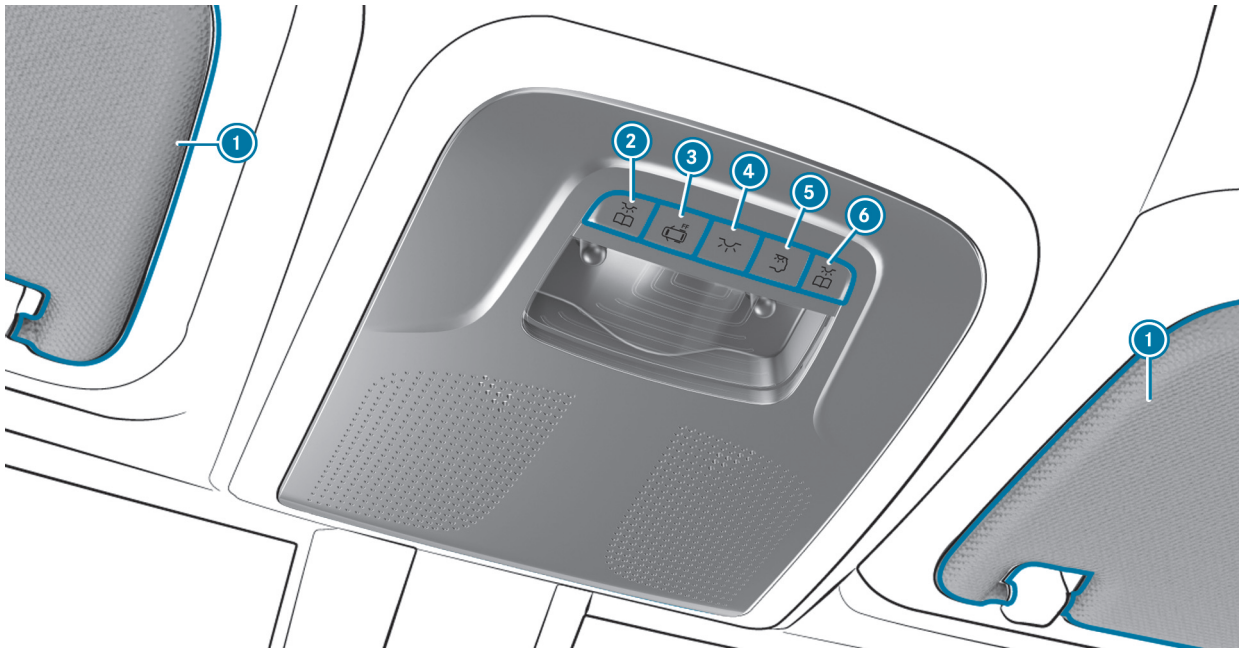
8 Switches the right-hand reading light on/off

9 Switches tow-away protection on/off

10 Glasses compartment

11 SOS emergency call system (Mercedes-Benz emergency call system)

12 ATA indicator lamp or emergency call system support battery LED indicator lamp (Russia only)



Versions 2 to 4 of the overhead control panel

Depending on the equipment, certain buttons may be unavailable or unassigned.

1 Sun visors

2 Switches the left-hand reading light on/off

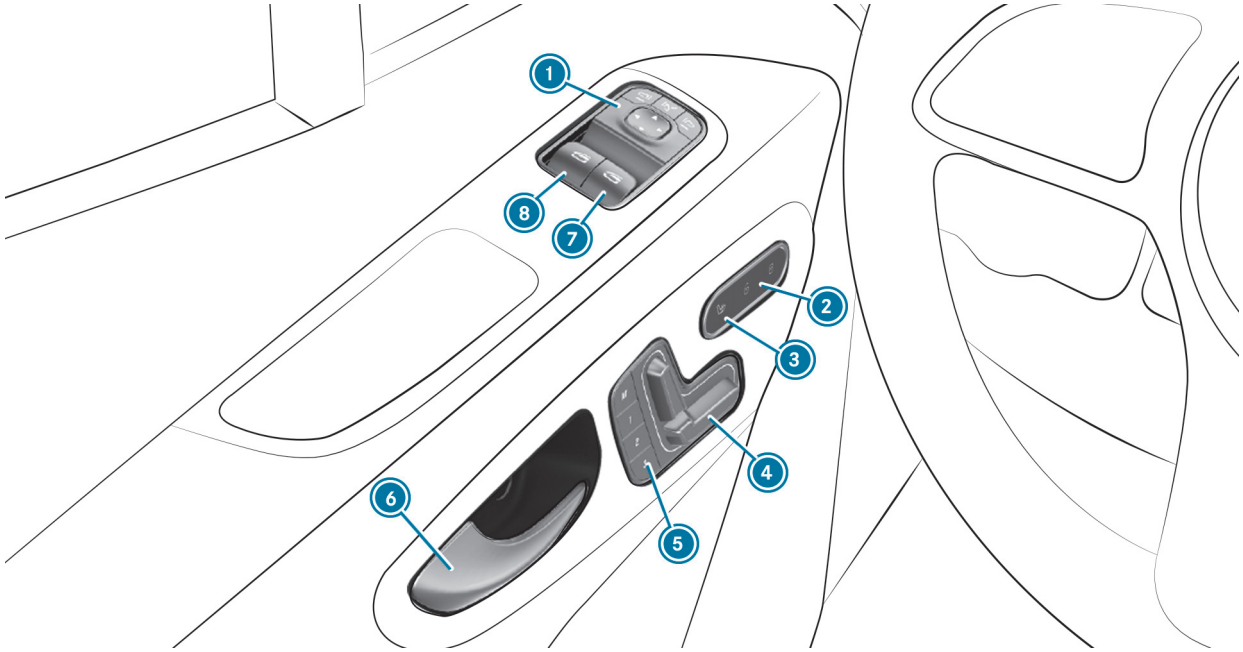
3 Switches automatic light control on/off

4 Switches the front interior lighting on/off

5 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

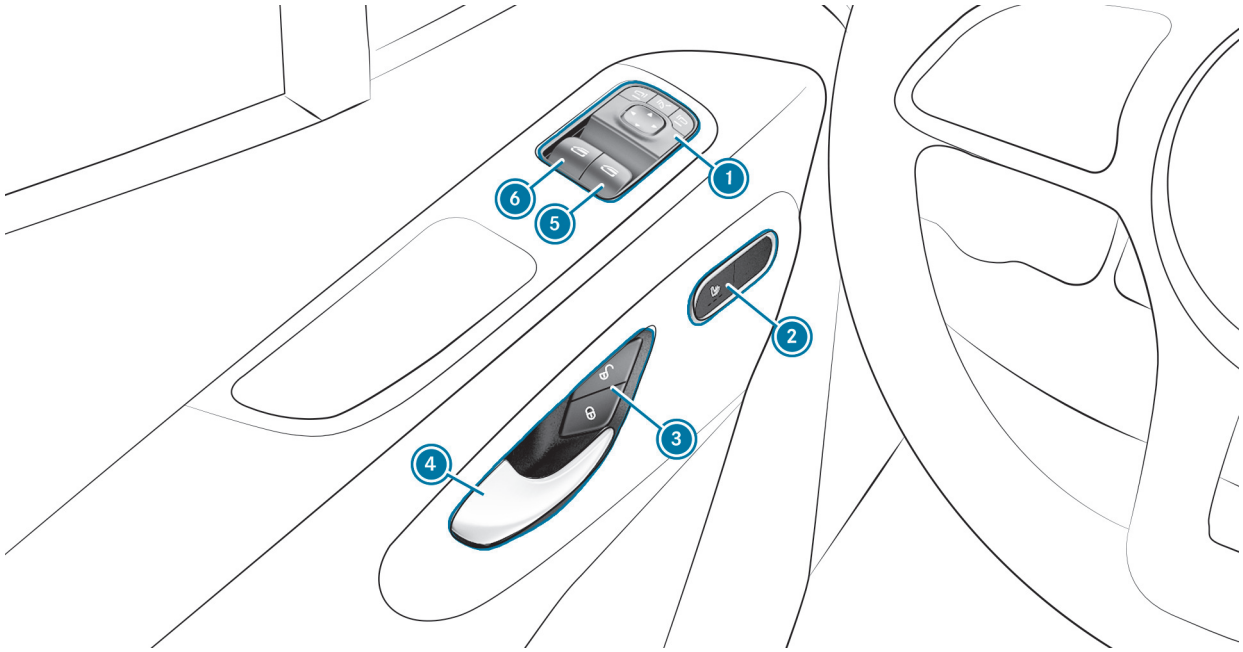
6 Switches the right-hand reading light on/off

Door operating unit



Door operating unit of vehicles with electrically adjustable seat

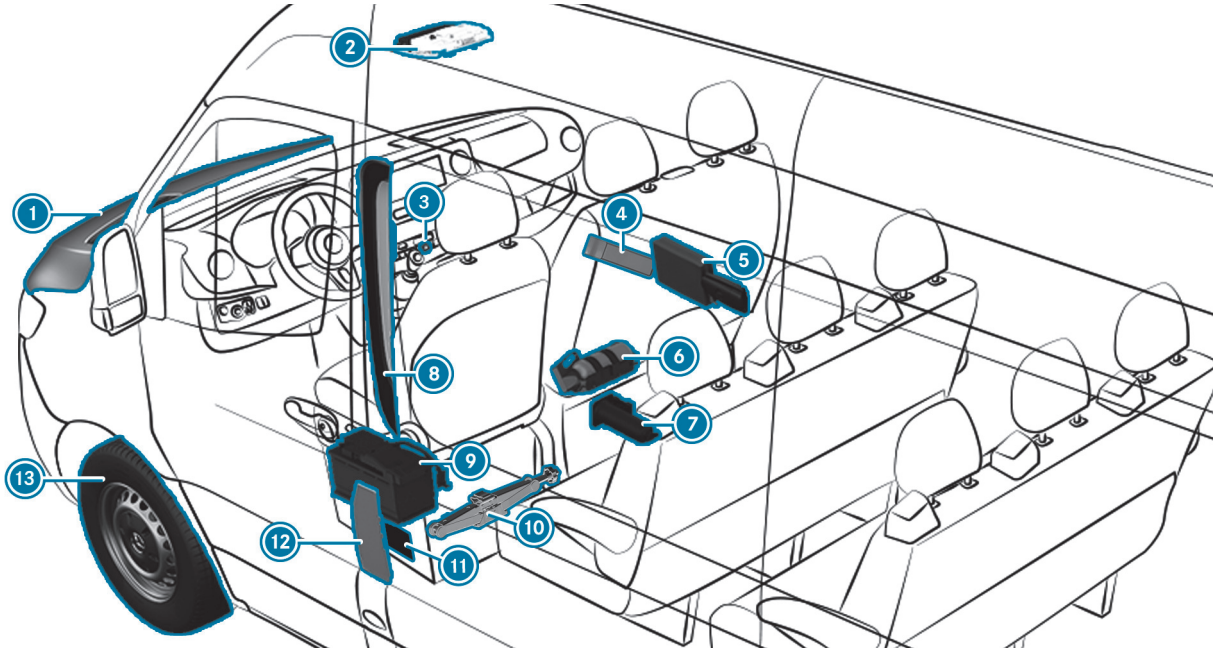
- 1 Adjusting the outside mirrors
- 2 To unlock/lock the central locking system
- 3 Switching seat heating on/off
- 4 To adjust the front seats electronically
- 5 M 1 2 3 Operating the memory function
- 6 Opens the door
- 7 To open/close the right-hand side window
- 8 To open/close the left-hand side window



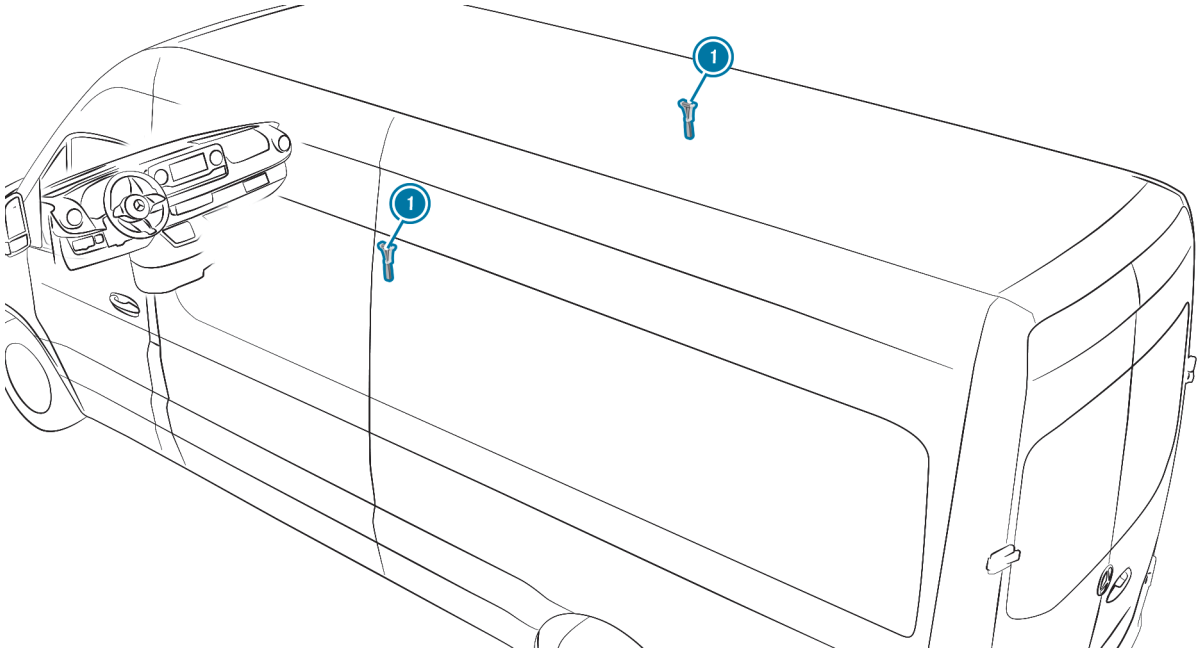
Door operating unit of vehicles without electrically adjustable seat

1 Adjusting the outside mirrors >
2 Switching seat heating on/off >
3 To unlock/lock the central locking system >
4 Opens the door >
5 To open/close the right-hand side window >
6 To open/close the left-hand side window >

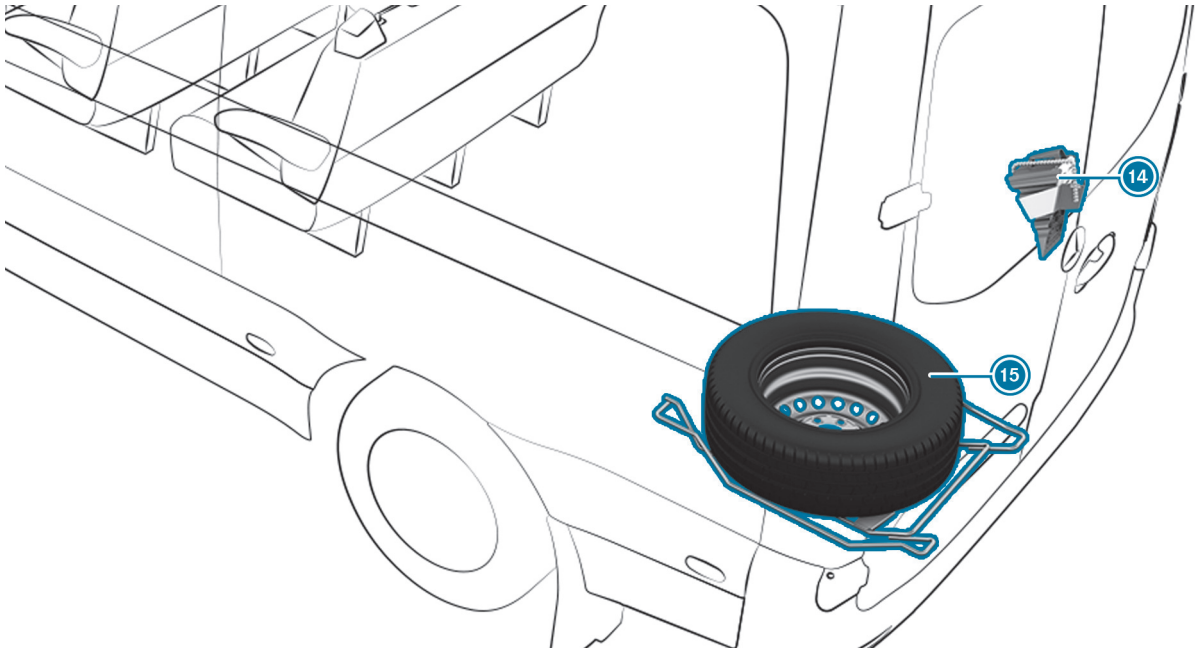
Emergencies and breakdowns



1 Checking and topping up operating fluids
Starting assistance
2 Buttons for the SOS emergency call system and breakdown assistance
3 Hazard warning lights
4 Fire extinguisher Indonesia
5 Warning triangle
Safety vest
First-aid kit (soft sided)
6 Fire extinguisher
7 Vehicles with rear wheel drive: hydraulic jack and tyre-change tool kit
8 B-pillar, driver's side at the level of the door handle
QR code for accessing the rescue card
Tyre pressure table
Vehicles with all-wheel drive or front wheel drive with automatic transmission: warning notice showing permissible towing methods
9 Disconnecting the starter battery
10 Vehicles with front wheel drive: mechanical jack and tyre-change tool kit
11 Tyre pressure table at the base of the driver's seat
12 Fuel filler flap with information label on fuel type
13 Flat tyre


1
1

1 Emergency hammer on left or right of emergency exit window >


14
15

14 Vehicles with rear wheel drive: chock

15 Spare wheel (example) >

Digital Operating Instructions

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

Settings » Info » Owner's Manual » Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: these are the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: information is provided here to prepare you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
-
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search in order to find quick answers to questions pertaining to operation of the vehicle.



1. Back
2. Contents section
3. Menu
4. Search

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, suchas warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Operator's Manual in the Home Screen

The Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Environmental protection
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts
Attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions
Owner's Manual
Operating safety
Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries
Diagnostics connection
Notes on changes to the engine output
Qualified specialist workshop
Vehicle registration
Correct use of the vehicle
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids
Implied warranty
QR codes for rescue card
Data storage
Copyright

Environmental protection

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- Adhere to the service intervals.
  A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE
Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Door frame
- Roof frame
- Doors
- Door pillars
- Sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you use parts, tyres, wheels or safety-relevant accessories that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz, the operating safety of the vehicle may be jeopardised. Safety-relevant systems such as the brake system may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessory parts that are approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts, conversion parts and accessory parts that have been approved for your vehicle model for reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been approved officially or independently by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the registration requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

THIS IS THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type changes from that stated in the general operating permit.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The exhaust gas or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (⟶ page 706).

Attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

NOTES ON BODY/EQUIPMENT MOUNTING DIRECTIVES
For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured. Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

The body manufacturer must also ensure compliance with standards concerning operational reliability (in accordance with ISO 26262) and cyber security (in accordance with ISO 21434 and UN R155).

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURE FOR SAFETY REASONS:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (⟶ page 104).

You will find the Mercedes-Benzbody/equipment mounting directives online on the https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com

Remember that special access rights are required in order to access the Mercedes-Benz Bodybuilder Portal.

ⓘ You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ You can find further information on requesting a check for compatibility with the basic vehicle in the body/equipment mounting directives.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

▶ Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

NOTES ON THE RADIATOR

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

NOTES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT FLOOR

The factory fits the vehicle with a wooden or plastic load compartment floor; this is an integral part of the vehicle structure. If you have the load compartment floor removed, the vehicle body may be damaged. Load securing will then be impaired and the maximum loading capacity of the tie-down points will no longer be guaranteed. Therefore, do not have the load compartment floor removed.

NOTES ON THE PARTITION

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (N1, N2) do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be complex.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models, as well as standard and special equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of the Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

NOTE ON VEHICLES WHICH ARE EQUIPPED BY BODY MANUFACTURERS
Always observe the Operator's Manual provided by the body manufacturer. You could otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers.

Operating safety

WARNING
Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the on-board electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "On-board electronics" section in the "Technical data".

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

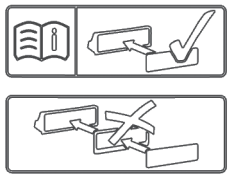
If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- Mount the licence plate so that it does not protrude from the bottom or side of the licence plate adapter.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

NOTES ON MODIFICATIONS TO RADIO COMPONENTS
Modifications to radio components may result in the operating permit for the relevant radio components being invalidated. The manufacturer of a radio component will not be held responsible for any such modifications.

NOTES WHEN CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS
You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS
Thailand only:

1. Telecommunications equipment in this vehicle is in compliance with the requirements of the National Broadcasting and Telecommunications Commission (NBTC).

2. Radiocommunication equipment in this vehicle has the electromagnetic field strength in compliance with the Safety Standard for the Use of Radiocommunication Equipment on Human Health announced by the National Telecommunications Commission.





Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for issuing readouts of vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

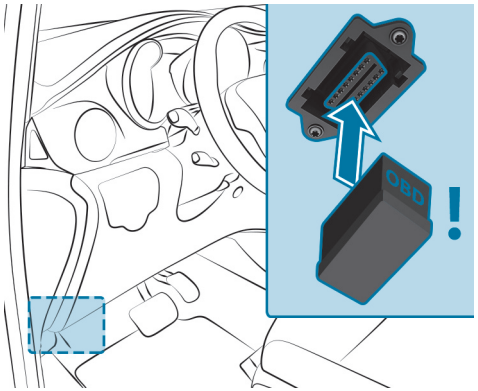
This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



THE CONNECTION AND USE OF ANOTHER DEVICE ON THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection may lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

OUTPUT INCREASES CAN:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

IF THE VEHICLE'S ENGINE OUTPUT IS INCREASED:

- The tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increased engine output.
- The vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. Otherwise, this may constitute a punishable offence under national law.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK ON THE VEHICLE CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Service- and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations- and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, YOUR VEHICLE MAY NOT BE REGISTERED TO YOU YET:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN OPERATING THE VEHICLE:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

FOR THIS REASON, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR IN ISOLATED CASES, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

ONLY HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT BY A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of this Owner's Manual.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

- Observe the instructions in this Owner's Manual on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillars on the driver's and front passenger sides. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS
Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive from vehicle sensors, forexample, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, suchas driver assistance systems, while others enable functions serving comfort or infotainment.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available both online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA
A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, forexample, governmental authorities to determine the owner's identity. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, suchas the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, forexample, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA
If legally required to do so, manufacturers are legally obliged on a case-by-case basis to provide data stored by the manufacturer to governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required. Forexample, this may come into effect during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. Following an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, forexample.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE
Data processed by control units for operation of the vehicle.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information suchas the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, suchas temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are short-term data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation, and is only processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, forexample vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information regarding the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:

- Operating status of system components, suchas fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Faults or defects in important system components, suchas lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, suchas airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, forexample.

If you use services suchas repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data and the vehicle identification number can be read out and used as required. They can be read out from the vehicle by service network employees, suchas those working for workshops, manufacturers or third parties (e.g. breakdown services). The same applies for warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, and in particular information pertaining to component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, forexample, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and legal guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

FUNCTIONS SERVING COMFORT AND INFOTAINMENT
You can store the vehicle's settings for comfort and customisations, and can change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Customisation settings, suchas interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, suchas music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data for the use of Internet services

These data for functions serving comfort and infotainment may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, suchas a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. Data that you have entered yourself can be deleted at any time.

These data are only transmitted from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular when using online services from your own selected settings.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)
If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them through the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be relayed through the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, thisincludes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the Owner's Manual for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, suchas navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular effective access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Permissible settings, if any, will depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Owner's ManualOnline services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, forexample, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S OWN SERVICES
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, forexample, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, forexample, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, suchas an emergency call system.

SERVICES OF THIRD PARTIES
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and

service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, forexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Back to Contents

Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system
Purpose and function of the restraint system
Seat belts
Airbags

Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET, SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 129).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 130).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 132).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 132).
- The restraint system warning lamp has not gone out after the self-test (⟶ page 131).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING
The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, IS NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (⟶ page 144)
- Driving and driving safety systems (⟶ page 366)
- Stowage areas (⟶ page 548)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 144).

BE DILIGENT
For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that you are seated correctly and that the seat belt is correctly secured.

Bear in mind that negligence concerning your seating position and fastening the seat belt can have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that

all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (⟶ page 129).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- Put the seat in the correct position.
- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (⟶ page 205).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and co-driver seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (⟶ page 205).

  Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

  Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion.

  Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 130).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (⟶ page 129).

EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

- The seat belt must not be twisted.
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

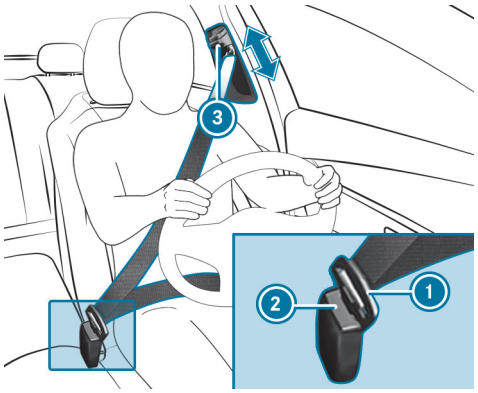
  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 144)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (⟶ page 548).

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue (1) of the seat belt into seat belt buckle (2) of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button (3) on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button (3) and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE
Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver's seat belt is fastened. Depending on the vehicle's equipment the seat belt warning may go out as soon as the driver's and front passenger's seat belts are fastened.

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's seat belt is already fastened, the seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is switched on. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's seat belt is fastened.

Function of the rear seat belt status display (crewcab)

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.

Ensure, both before and during the journey, that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

When the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel .

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

A warning tone may also sound. In this case you cannot dismiss the rear seat belt status display.



Status display in the instrument cluster (example)

THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT CAN BE RECOGNISED BY THE COLOUR OF THE SEAT SYMBOL IN THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

- Grey: rear seat belt fastened
- Orange: rear seat belt not fastened

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (⟶ page 144).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE CO-DRIVER SEAT

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 149).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (⟶ page 585)
- switching off the engine

  To restart the vehicle, switch the vehicle off and on again (⟶ page 302). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

FUNCTION OF THE POST-COLLISION BRAKE

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident has been detected, the post-collision brake can implement automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

MAKE SURE THAT THE FOLLOWING PREREQUISITES IN PARTICULAR HAVE BEEN MET, SO THAT THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM ARE ABLE TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION:

- Sit correctly (⟶ page 129).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (⟶ page 130).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (⟶ page 132).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (⟶ page 132).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not on after the self-test (⟶ page 131).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF ONE ANOTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact[1], overturning[2], rollover[2]
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturning, rollover, frontal impact

[1] Only when the vehicle is fitted with a side airbag or window airbag.

[2] Only when the vehicle is fitted with a window airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 142).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (⟶ page 135).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (⟶ page 135).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is anticipatory in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected

and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

Vehicles with a front passenger bench seat: the seat belt tensioner on the front passenger seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POSSIBLE PROTECTION PER AIRBAG:

- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and thorax
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: thorax and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 129).
- There are no heavy, pointed, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (⟶ page 129).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, pointed, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Stow such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING
Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 142).

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. by the cockpit, by the door, by the side window or by the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with physical disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (⟶ page 142).

WARNING
Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the airbag parts.
- Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

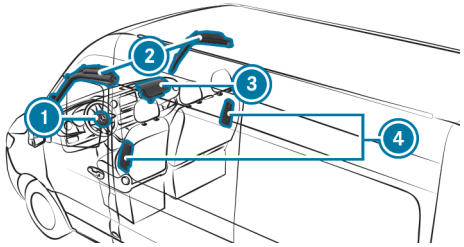
NOTE
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



1. Driver's airbag
2. Window airbag
3. Co-driver airbag
4. Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 135).

Back to Contents

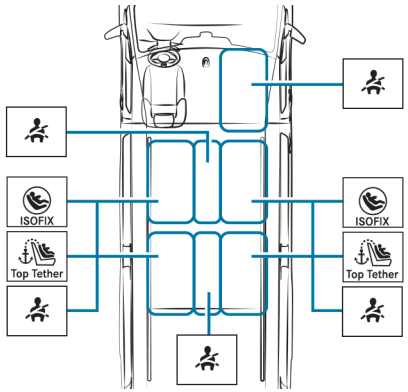
Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points
Important safety notes
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children
Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems
Securing the child restraint system
Child safety locks

Brief overview of most important points

Safely carrying children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN CARRYING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (⟶ page 147).
- Properly secure children up to a height of 1.50 m or under 12 years of age on the appropriate seat with a suitable and approved child restraint system (⟶ page 150), and secure infants in a rear-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT (PREFERRED SEATS)
PREFERRED ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

ISOFIX mounting bracket (⟶ page 157)

and

also attach Top Tether if available (⟶ page 159).

ALTERNATIVE ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Seat belt on vehicle seat (⟶ page 159)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 159).

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF, IUF. Please see the other alternatives for use .

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT
ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Seat belt on vehicle seat (⟶ page 159)

The following child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 153).

REAR CENTRE SEAT
ATTACHMENT SYSTEM:

Seat belt on vehicle seat (⟶ page 159)



Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (⟶ page 159).

The following belt-secured child restraint systems within the Universal category are approved: U, UF. Please see the other alternatives for use (⟶ page 159).

Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT
Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system can have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN UNDER 12 YEARS OF AGE OR LESS THAN 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THAT YOU MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
  - ISOFIX mounting bracket (⟶ page 157)
  - Securing with the seat belt of the vehicle seat (⟶ page 153)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat if there are rear seats.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE E.G.:

- an infant carrier
- a rear-facing child seat
- a front-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a seat backrest and seat belt guide

OBSERVE LAWS AND REGULATIONS
Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE

ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX mounting bracket
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Easy attachment to the ISOFIX/LATCH mounting bracket on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (⟶ page 157).

Important warning notices

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Fitting the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat (⟶ page 157).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (⟶ page 159).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can be become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.

DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING
Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- Never modify a child restraint system.
- Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION

WARNING
Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

The co-driver airbag cannot be disabled. Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat. Observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY USE APPROVED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

IDENTIFICATION ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM
Information pertaining to the approval category, weight category and approval number, forexample, is provided on the approval label on the child restraint system.

This may include additional information such as the ISOFIX size category, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories under UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

  The IUF label refers to ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

PLEASE ENSURE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

DEPENDING ON THE APPROVAL CATEGORY, THERE ARE FORWARD-FACING AND REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS. THEIR USE MAY BE RESTRICTED FOR CERTAIN VEHICLE SEATS.

- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (⟶ page 153)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

ⓘ Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING WITH THE SEAT BELT ON THE VEHICLE SEAT

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROXIMATELY 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number[2]	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, HEIGHT FROM 40 TO 83 CM, AND AGED UP TO ABOUT 15 MONTHS)

Type[1]	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size categories	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type[1]	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number[2]	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROXIMATELY 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number[2]	A 000 970 33 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

2 With colour code 9H95.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type[1]	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size categories	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02

1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Rear bench seat (crewcab)	U
Rear bench seat (standard/comfort)	U

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 149).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	X
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	X
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X

Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	UF
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	UF
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger seat (with front passenger airbag)[1]	UF
Front passenger seat (without front passenger airbag)[1]	U
Single seat	X

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

1 Set the front passenger seat to its rearmost and highest position.

FRONT PASSENGER BENCH SEAT

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	X
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	X
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Outer seat (with front passenger airbag)	UF
Outer seat (without front passenger airbag)	U
Centre seat	X

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

UF Suitable for front-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN INSTALLING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **When using a rear-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not touching the child restraint system.
- **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it cannot push the child restraint system forward. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the vehicle head restraint and adjust correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE:

- **When using a rear-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat in such a way as to ensure that it is not touching the child restraint system.
- **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it cannot push the child restraint system forward. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the seat backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the vehicle head restraint and adjust correctly.
- Ensure that the seat backrest of front-facing child restraint system is lying as flat as possible against the backrest of the rear seat.

- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN INSTALLING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- Observe the notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (⟶ page 149).
- **When using a front-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.
- Ensure that the seat backrest of front-facing child restraint system is lying as flat as possible against the backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Set the seat cushion inclination in such a way that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system on the rear seat

WARNING
Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- If the child is secured in an ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ABOUT THE MASS OF THE CHILD:

- In the installation instructions and Owner's Manual for the child restraint system used
- On a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check continued compliance with the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system.

WHEN YOU INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor

☑ Always observe the installation instructions and Owner's Manual for the child restraint system used.

☑ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forward.

WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX/LATCH CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

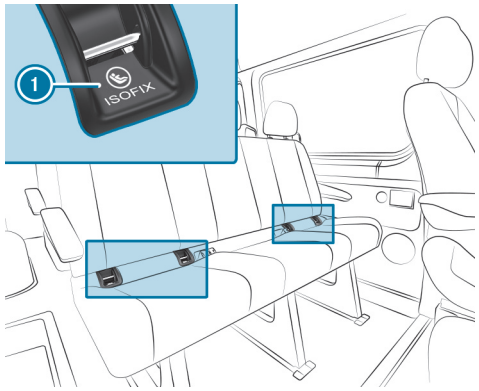
☑ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the rear and/or front seat so that the front seat does not touch the child restraint system.

☑ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the seat backrest.

☑ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. owing to possible contact with the roof.

☑ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat surface and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.

☑ Do not put the child restraint system under load from the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



(1) ISOFIX mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets (1) in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

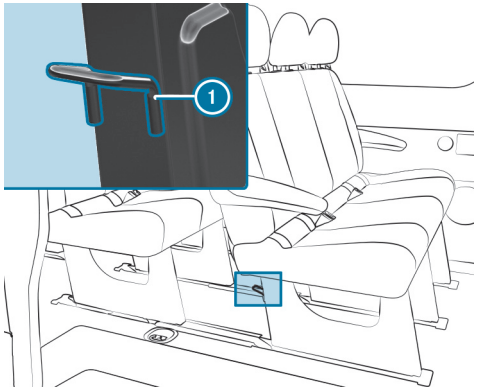
WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrect attachment of the Top Tether belt

If you attach the Top Tether belt incorrectly, the child restraint system is not properly secured and therefore cannot protect as intended.

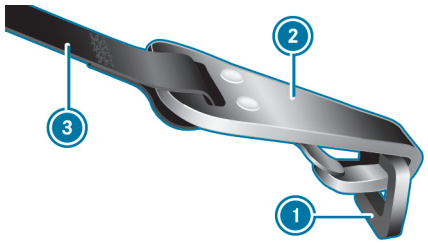
- Attach the Top Tether hook only to the intended Top Tether anchorage.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Top Tether anchorages (1) are located on the back of the rear bench seat on the bench seat legs.



- If necessary, move the head restraint upwards (⟶ page 225).
- Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Guide Top Tether belt (3) under the head restraint between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook (2) into Top Tether anchorage (1) without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt (3). Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide the head restraint downwards (⟶ page 225). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt (3).

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

- For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

- Install the child restraint system.
  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
  The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

IF CHILDREN ARE TRAVELLING IN THE VEHICLE, THEY COULD, IN PARTICULAR:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

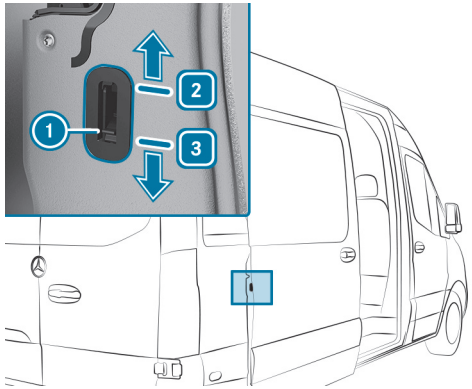
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

THE FOLLOWING DOORS HAVE CHILD SAFETY LOCKS:

- Sliding doors
- Rear doors on a crewcab

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (except the electric sliding door). The door can be opened from the outside when the vehicle is unlocked.

The electric sliding door can be opened anytime using the button in the centre console.



Example: sliding door child safety lock

▶ Slide the child safety lock latch (1) into position 2 (secure) or 3 (unlock).

▶ Ensure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Back to Contents

Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key
Doors
Sliding door
Electric sliding door
Rear-end doors
Partition sliding door
Electrical step
Platform dropsides
Side window
Anti-theft protection

Key

Notes on the key's radio connections

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury to persons with medical devices due to electromagnetic radiation when using the start/stop button

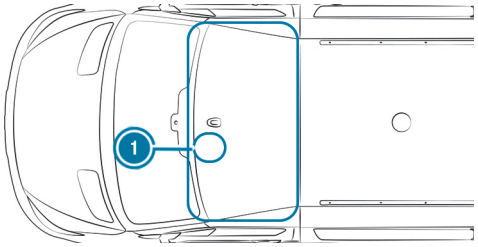
Persons with medical devices, e.g. pacemakers or defibrillators:

There is a radio connection between the key and the vehicle.

The function of a medical device can be impaired.

- Before operating the vehicle, consult your doctor or the manufacturer of the medical device about any possible effects from such systems.

DETECTION RANGE OF KEYLESS-START FUNCTION ANTENNA



(1) Position of key holder when the antenna detection range is reduced (→ page 304)

Overview of key functions

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

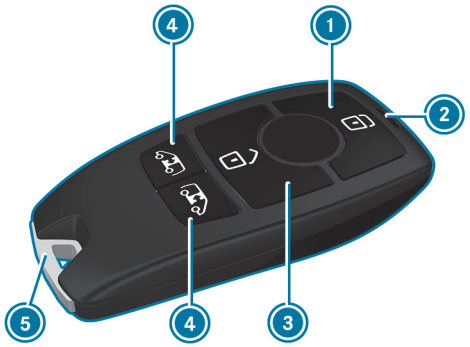
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTE
Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields
- Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



1. To lock
2. Indicator lamp
3. To unlock
4. To unlock the load compartment (sliding doors and rear-end doors)/to unlock and open/close the electric sliding doors
5. Emergency key

THE KEY'S FACTORY SETTING ENABLES YOU TO CENTRALLY LOCK AND UNLOCK THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- the driver's door and front passenger door
- the sliding doors
- the rear-end doors

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not store the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This could impair the key's functionality.

If the indicator lamp 2 does not light up when you press the button or , the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 167).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Vehicle » Open/close

- Switch the Acoustic lock on or off.

Changing the unlocking settings

THE KEY HAS THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTABLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS:

- unlocking the vehicle centrally
- unlocking the driver's door (vehicles without partition or with cab)
- unlocking the driver's door and front passenger door (vehicles with partition)

- **To switch between settings:** press and hold the buttons and at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.
- **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and front passenger door:** press the button a second time.

Reducing energy consumption of the key

DEACTIVATE KEY FUNCTION

If you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce energy consumption of the respective key.

- Press and hold the key button .
- With the key button pressed, immediately press the key button twice in quick succession.

  The indicator lamp of the key lights up once briefly and then again for a longer period.

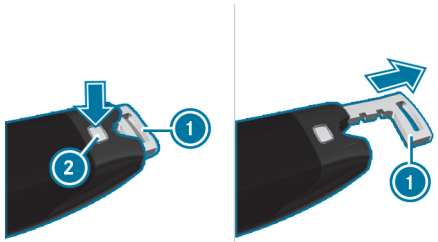
ACTIVATE THE KEY FUNCTION

- Press any button on the key.

ⓘ If the key in the storage compartment is in emergency operation mode for start-up, the key function is activated automatically (⟶ page 304).

Removing and inserting the emergency key

REMOVING



- Press the release knob (2).

  The emergency key (1) is pushed out slightly.
- Pull the emergency key (1) out completely.

INSERTING

- Press the release knob (2).
- Slide the emergency key (1) in completely until it engages .

ⓘ The Anti-Theft Alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (⟶ page 200).

Replacing the key battery

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need a CR 2032 3 V button cell battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced by a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 166).



Example image

- Press the release knob (2) all the way down and slide the cover (1).
- Remove the battery compartment (3) and remove the flat battery.
- Insert the new battery into the battery compartment (3). Observe the positive terminal marking in the battery compartment and on the battery.
- Insert the battery compartment (3).
- Re-attach the cover (1) and push it until it engages.
- Slide the emergency key in completely until it engages (→ page 166).

Rectifying problems with the key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE.
POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is at low capacity or is flat.

- Check the battery via the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164).
- Replace the key battery as required (⟶ page 167).
- Use the replacement key.
- Use the emergency key to lock and unlock the vehicle (⟶ page 174).
- Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY.

- Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available in vehicles for the United Kingdom.

WARNING
Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED:

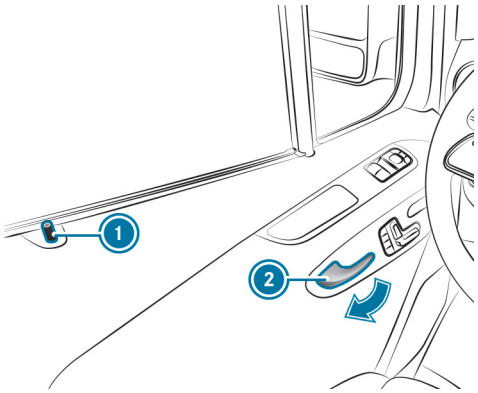
- after the vehicle has been locked with the key

You can deactivate the additional door lock by deactivating the interior protection (⟶ page 202).

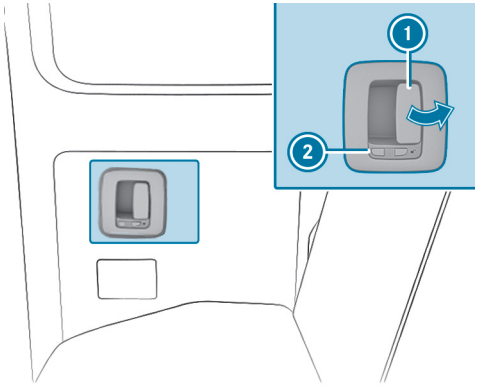
The additional door lock is inoperative on vehicles without interior protection.

Unlocking and opening the door from inside

United Kingdom only: observe the notes on the additional door lock (⟶ page 169).



- **To unlock and open the front door:** pull the door handle 2.
  The safety pin 1 pops up when the door is unlocked.



The symbol indicates that the rear door is unlocked.

- **To unlock and open the rear door:** pull the opening lever (1) and open the rear door.
  When the door unlocks, the catch (2) moves forward.
  The symbol is visible.
- **To close:** pull the rear door closed using the door handle.
- **To lock:** slide back the catch (2).
  The symbol is visible.

Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

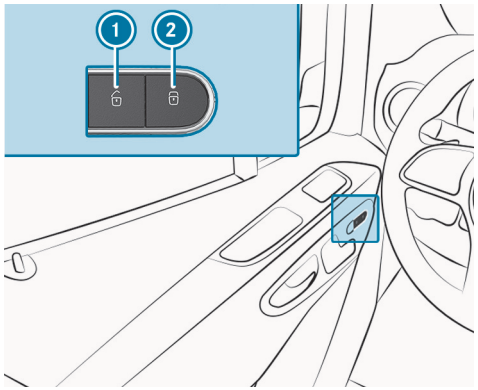
WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

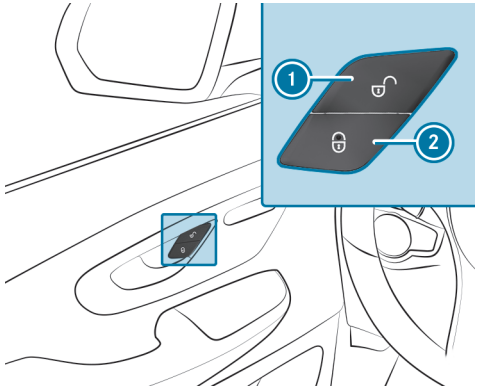
- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

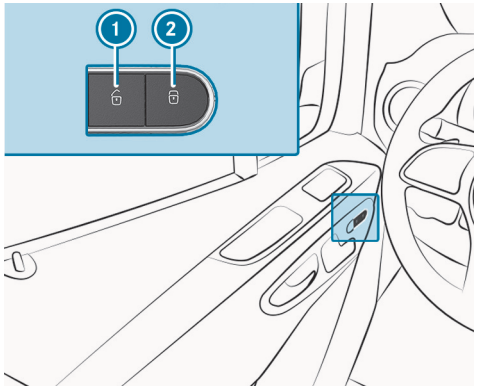
- **To unlock:** with the doors closed, press the button (1).
- **To lock:** with the doors closed, press the button (2).

Activating/deactivating the automatic lock

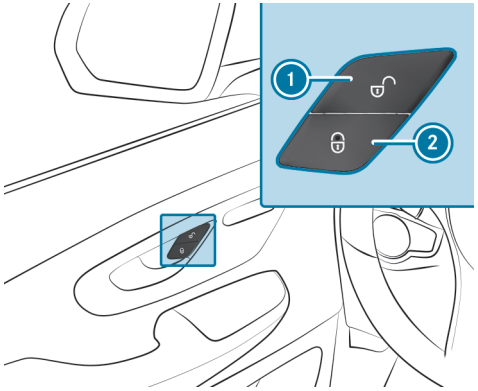
Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the automatic lock is activated and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle is locked automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tow started, push-started or tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- **To activate:** press and hold the button (2) until you hear an acoustic signal.
- **To deactivate:** press and hold the button (1) until you hear an acoustic signal.

Activating or deactivating the automatic locking function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » Vehicle » Open/close

The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- Activate or deactivate Automatic locking.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THERE IS A RISK OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Automatic locking after closing the last door

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsecured or unattended animals in parked vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possiblypress buttons or switches.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.
- Switch systems on or- off and endanger other road users

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always secure animals properly, e.g. with a suitable animal transport box.

After leaving the vehicle and closing the last door, the vehicle is automatically locked. This also applies if the key is still in the vehicle.

There is a risk of locking oneself out. The vehicle can only be opened again with a vehicle key.

- Always carry the vehicle key with you when leaving the vehicle.

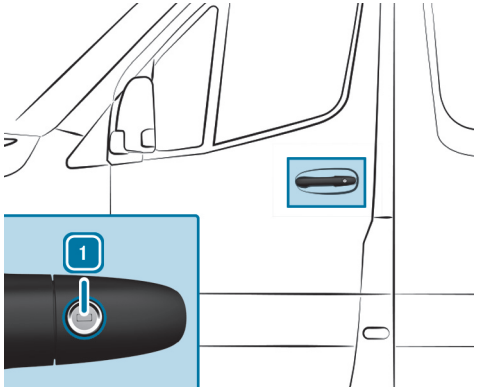
ⓘ If the vehicle is locked and the only available key is in the vehicle, notify a qualified specialist workshop.



Warning information, according to the respective version of driver's door, partition or sliding door

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

ⓘ If you want to lock the vehicle completely with the emergency key, press the button for the locking mechanism from inside first with the driver's door open. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position 1.

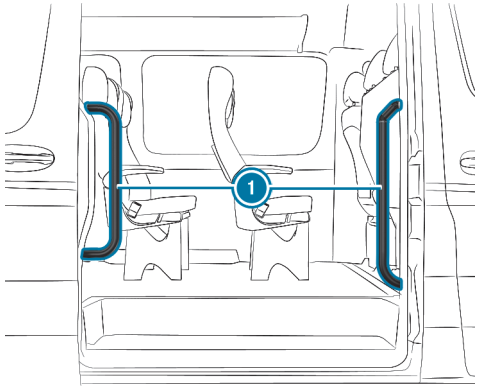
ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

Using the grab handles when getting into and out of the vehicle

The entrances may be equipped with grab handles and steps. The grab handles to enter and exit the vehicle are located at the front door and the sliding door.

ⓘ **TO AVOID RISKS:**

- Always use the grab handles and steps when getting into and out of the vehicle. These are specifically designed to withstand such loads.
- Keep steps and entrances free from dirt, e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice.



Getting into and out of the vehicle (example: sliding door)

When getting into and out of the vehicle, use the grab handles (1) and steps.

The grab handles on the sliding door are provided as an easy entry and exit feature and can hold up to a maximum of 80 kg. Do not use the grab handle on the sliding door to secure a load (lashing). Do not secure any objects to the easy entry and exit features.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from the outside

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

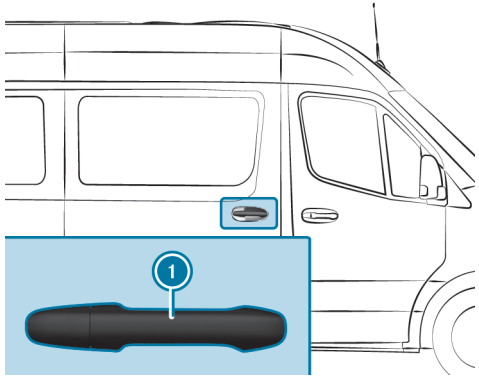
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.

TO OPEN



- Pull the door handle (1).
  The sliding door opens.
- Push back the sliding door using the door handle (1) until it engages.
- Ensure that the sliding door is fully engaged by gently pulling on the door.

If your vehicle features a long sliding door with intermediate locking, the sliding door can be locked in approximately the middle position. This will allow you to access or exit the vehicle without having to always open the sliding door completely to its end position. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate catch position.

TO CLOSE

- Pull the door handle (1).
  The sliding door is released from its locking mechanism.
- Push the sliding door firmly forwards using the door handle (1) and close.

Opening/closing the sliding door from the inside

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

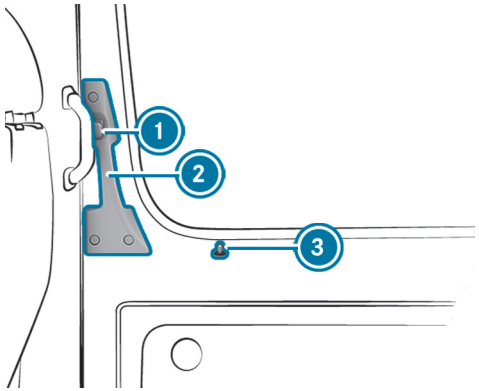
When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements:

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

TO OPEN



If your vehicle features a long sliding door with intermediate locking, the sliding door can be locked in approximately the middle position. This will allow you to access or exit the vehicle without having to always open the sliding door completely to its end position. The sliding door is not fully engaged when in the intermediate catch position.

- Press the button (1).
  The safety pin (3) is raised and all doors are unlocked.
- Push back the sliding door using the door handle (2) until it engages.
- Ensure that the sliding door is fully engaged by gently pulling on the door.

TO CLOSE

- Press the button (1).
  The sliding door is released from its locking mechanism.
- Slide the sliding door firmly forwards using the door handle (2) until it closes.

Notes on electrical closing assist

If your vehicle is fitted with electrical closing assist, you will require less force to close the sliding door.

Electric sliding door

Function of the electric sliding door

Your vehicle may feature electric sliding doors on the left and/or right-hand side.

YOU CAN OPEN AND CLOSE THE SLIDING DOOR WITH THE FOLLOWING CONTROL ELEMENTS:

- Sliding door buttons on the centre console
- Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- Door handle (inside or outside)
- Key

If the electric sliding door is obstructed while opening, it moves a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

If the sliding door is obstructed while closing, it opens fully again.

If the electric motor of the sliding door is in danger of overheating, e.g. due to frequent opening and closing within a short period of time, the sliding door opens fully. The sliding door is then locked in place. The sliding door is operational again after approximately 30 seconds.

In the event of a fault or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the unlocking mechanism to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. You can then open or close the sliding door manually (⟶ page 182).

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the button

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

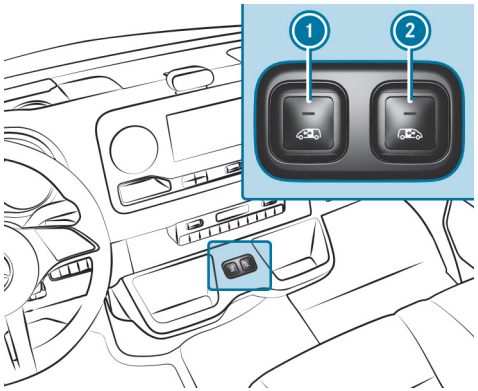
WARNING
Risk of injury despite the object detection function

The object detection function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, such as fingers. The object detection function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

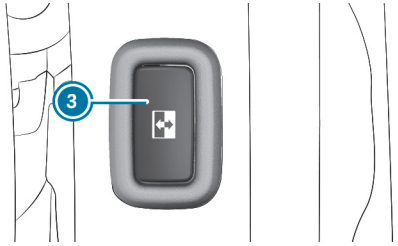
- ▶ When opening and closing the electric sliding door, make sure that no parts of the body are within the operating range of the sliding door.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button again to stop the sliding door.

Object recognition:

If an object obstructs the sliding door as it closes, the sliding door will be stopped. Object recognition is provided solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.



(1) Sliding door button for the left sliding door
(2) Sliding door button for the right sliding door



(3) Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

For vehicles with partition, the button (3) is situated on the partition next to the door sill at the height of the door handle.

You can only open the sliding door with the button (3) if the child safety lock is deactivated.

- **To open:** press the button (1), (2) or (3) briefly.

  The sliding door opens automatically.

  When opening with the buttons (1) or (2), two acoustic signals are also sounded.

  The indicator lamp in buttons (1) or (2) flashes and the button (3) flashes.

  If the sliding door is fully opened, the indicator lamp in buttons (1) or (2) lights up.

- **To close:** press the button (1), (2) or (3) briefly.

  The sliding door closes automatically.

  When closing with buttons (1) or (2), two acoustic signals are also sounded.

  The indicator lamp in buttons (1) or (2) flashes and the button (3) flashes.

  If the sliding door is fully closed, the indicator lamp in the buttons (1) or (2) goes out.

- **To stop automatic operation:** briefly press button (1) or (2).

  The sliding door stops.

ⓘ When you stop automatic operation during opening of the door, the door closes when you press the button again.

ⓘ In less favourable operating conditions, e.g. frost or ice, or if the vehicle is very dirty, you can press and hold the corresponding button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Please note that the object recognition function will then be less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the button.

Opening and closing the electric sliding door with the key

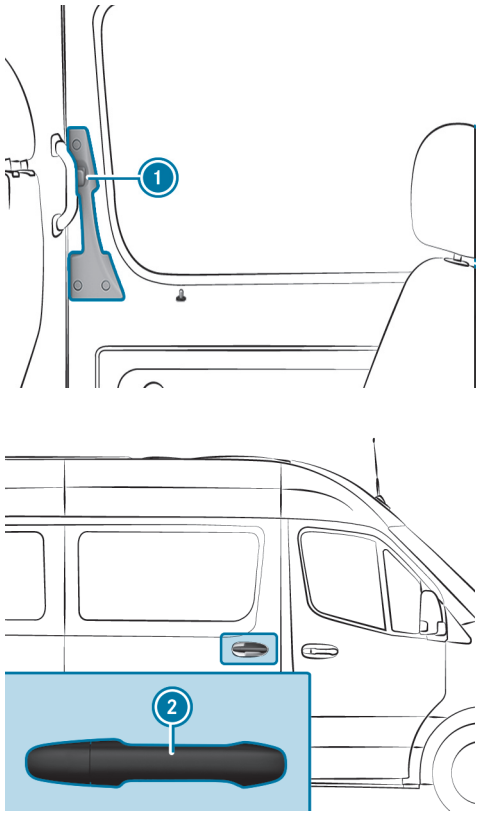
- **To unlock:** briefly press the buttons or on the key.
- **To open/close:** hold the buttons or on the key pressed for longer than 0.5 seconds.
  Two acoustic signals are sounded and the sliding door opens or closes automatically.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press the buttons or on the key briefly.
  The sliding door stops.

If automatic operation is interrupted during the opening process, the door closes if the button is pressed again.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door using the door handle

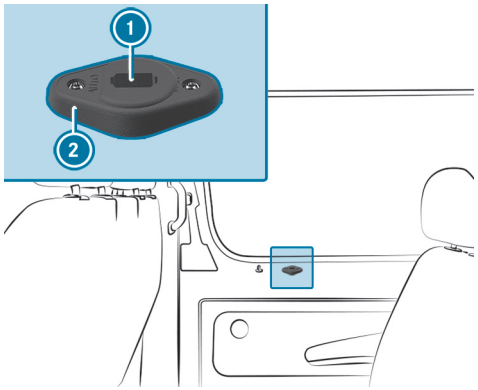
Requirements:

- The child safety lock is deactivated.



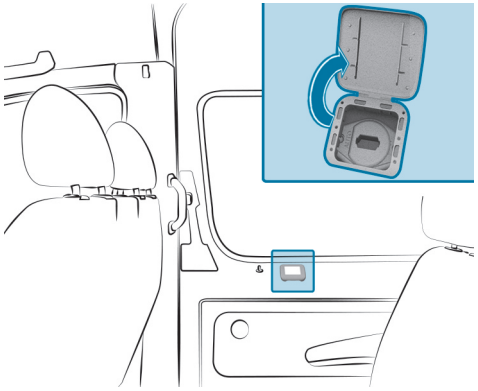
- **To open/close:** press the button 1 or pull on the door handle 2.
  The sliding door opens or closes.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** press the button 1 again or pull on the door handle 2.
  The sliding door stops.

Unlocking the electric sliding door manually



In the event of a fault or if the battery has been disconnected, you can use the battery disconnect switch (2) to disconnect the sliding door from the electric motor. You can then open or close the sliding door manually.

ⓘ For further information on removing the emergency key (→ page 166).



Cover in sliding door trim

- **Vehicles with sliding door trim:** lift up the cover of the battery disconnect switch (2).

  The battery disconnect switch is now accessible.

DISCONNECTING THE SLIDING DOOR FROM THE ELECTRIC MOTOR

- Insert the emergency key into the opening (1) of the battery disconnect switch (2) in the "AUTO" position.
- Turn the emergency key 180° clockwise.

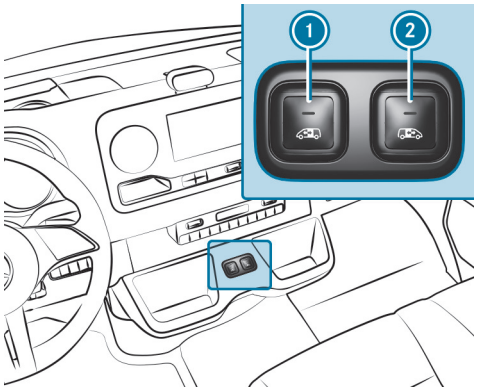
  The "MAN" position is set.
- Open or close the sliding door with the outside or inside door handle.

ESTABLISHING THE CONNECTION BETWEEN SLIDING DOOR AND ELECTRIC MOTOR

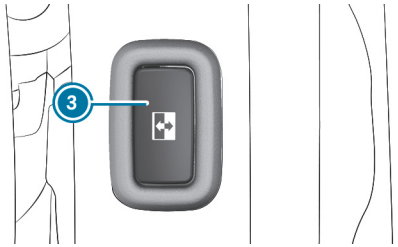
- Insert the emergency key into the opening (1) of the battery disconnect switch (2) in the "MAN" position.
- Turn the emergency key 180° anti-clockwise.

  The "AUTO" position is set.
- Adjust the sliding door (→ page 183).
- If it is not possible to rectify the fault, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Resetting the electric sliding door



Sliding door buttons on the centre console



Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)

You must reset the sliding door in the event of a fault or voltage drop.

- If the sliding door is open: hold the button 1 or 2 on the centre console or the sliding door button 3 pressed on the door sill (B-pillar) until the door closes.

or

- Close the sliding door using the door handle (⟶ page 181).
- Then briefly press the button 1 or 2 on the centre console, or the sliding door button 3 on the door sill (B-pillar) once, or pull the door handle (⟶ page 181) to open the sliding door completely.

  The sliding door is operational.

Rear-end doors

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the outside

DANGER
Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING
Danger of accidents due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems are concealed.

other road users cannot see the vehicle or can see it only with difficulty

- ▶ Therefore, in these or similar cases, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with the warning triangle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

WHEN YOU OPEN A REAR-END DOOR, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

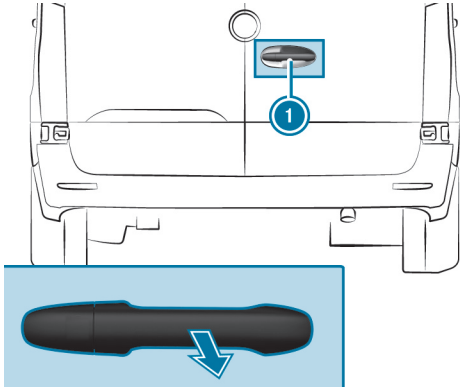
- ▶ Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- ▶ Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE
Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

OPENING THE RIGHT-HAND REAR-END DOOR

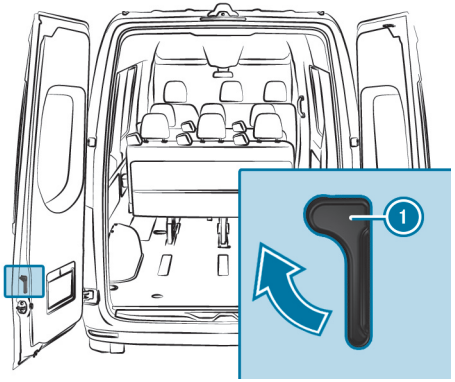


Depending on the respective version of vehicle, the rear-end doors can be locked at an angle of approximately 90° and 270° (side wall).

- Pull the door handle (1).
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages at approximately 90°or 270°.

Depending on the respective version of vehicle, the rear-end doors can be opened beyond 90°, even with door check (→ page 186).

OPENING THE LEFT-HAND REAR-END DOOR



- Ensure that the right-hand rear-end door is open and engaged.
- Pull the release handle (1) in the direction indicated by the arrow.
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages at approximately 90°or 270°.

CLOSING THE REAR-END DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE

- Close the left-hand rear-end door firmly from the outside.
- Close the right-hand rear-end door firmly from the outside.

Opening rear-end doors with door check beyond 90°

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

WHEN YOU OPEN A REAR-END DOOR, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

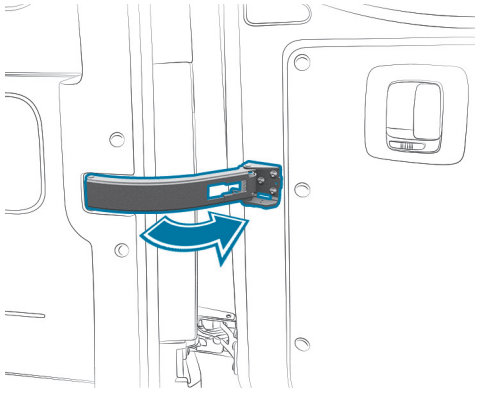
NOTE
Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.

Requirements:

- The vehicle features the necessary equipment for opening the rear-end doors up to an angle of 270° (side wall).



- Open the rear-end door to approximately 45°.
- Pull the door check in the direction of the arrow and hold in place.

- Open the rear-end door beyond 90° so that the door check can no longer lock in place.
- Release the door check and open the rear-end door until it engages at approximately 270°.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the rear-end door swinging open

WHEN YOU OPEN A REAR-END DOOR, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- You or another person can be injured.
- A person may be struck by oncoming traffic.

This is particularly the case if you open the rear-end door more than 90° or if it opens in an uncontrolled manner.

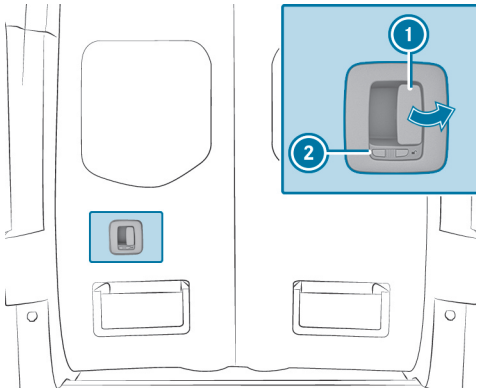
Even rear-end doors which are properly closed can swing open when the vehicle parked is on an incline or it is windy.

- Only open a rear-end door when the traffic conditions and surroundings permit.
- Always make sure that the rear-end doors are properly closed.

NOTE
Damage to the rear-end doors due to objects obstructing their range of movement

When the rear-end doors are opened, any objects obstructing the range of movement of the rear-end doors can be damaged as well as the vehicle.

- Make sure that there is sufficient clearance when opening the rear-end doors.



The symbol indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- **To unlock:** slide the catch (2) to the left.
  The symbol is visible.
- **To open:** pull the opening lever (1) and open the rear-end door. Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.
- **To close:** ensure that the left rear-end door is closed. Pull the right-hand rear-end door firmly shut using the door handle.

- **To lock:** slide the catch (2) to the right.
  The [🔒] symbol is visible.

Partition sliding door

Opening and closing the partition sliding door

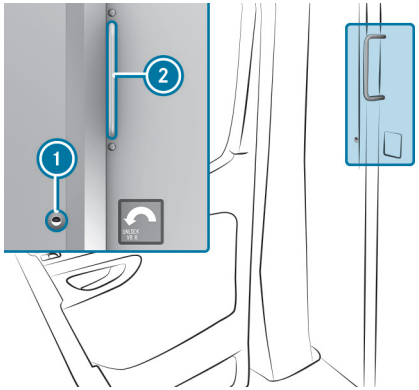
WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the partition sliding door is not engaged

The partition sliding door may move on its own while the vehicle is in motion.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

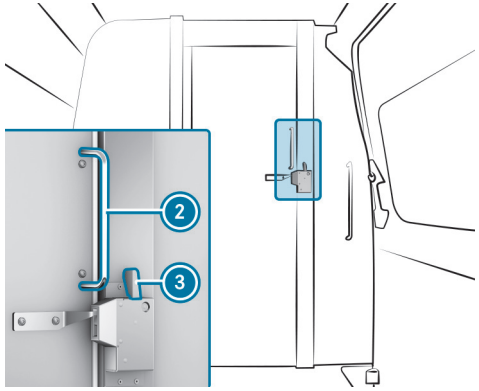
- Before every journey, close the partition sliding door and ensure that it is engaged.

FROM THE CAB



- **To lock and unlock with a separate key:** turn lock cylinder (1) to the right to lock or to the left to unlock.
- **To open:** using door handle (2), push the sliding door all the way to the right.
- **To close:** using door handle (2), push the sliding door to the left until it engages.

FROM THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

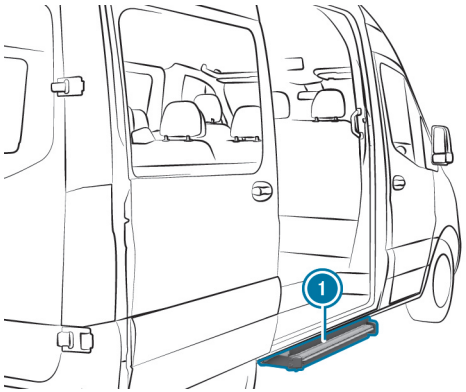


- **To lock and unlock:** push lever (3) to the left to lock or to the right to unlock.
- **To open:** using door handle (2), push the sliding door all the way to the left.

- **To close:** using door handle (2), push the sliding door to the right until it engages.

Electrical step

Function of the electric step



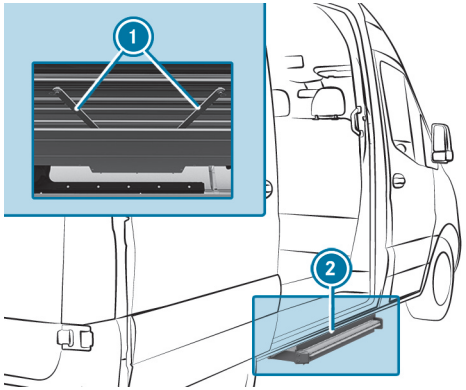
Your vehicle's sliding door may be equipped with an electric step (1).

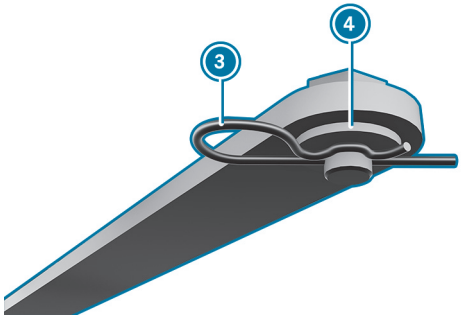
The electric step automatically extends when the sliding door opens and retracts after the sliding door closes. The electric step is equipped with object detection at the front. If the step meets an object while extending, it will stop. Once you have removed the object, you must first close the sliding door and then open it again so that the step extends completely.

If the electric step prevents loading, you can block it via object detection when the sliding door opens. The electric step will then remain retracted and a fork-lift truck or another lifting vehicle can move closer to the load compartment.

If the electric step is obstructed or malfunctions, the instrument cluster will show a display message (→ page 762) to that effect and a warning tone will sound. It will be possible to extend or retract the electric step only partially or not at all. In the event of a malfunction, you will need to retract and lock the electric step manually before continuing your journey (→ page 192). Before passengers exit the vehicle, inform them that the electric step may be unavailable.

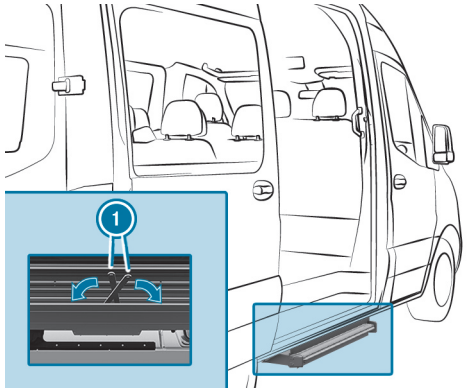
Releasing the electrical step in an emergency (manual retraction)





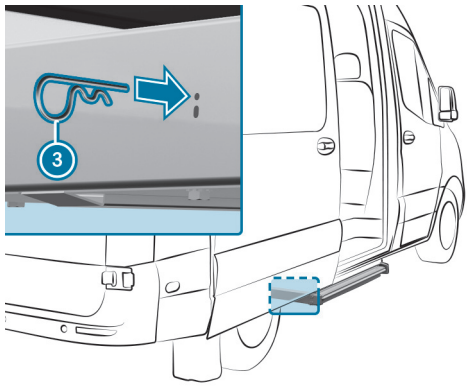
If electric step (2) does not retract automatically, you will need to retract and secure step (2) manually before continuing your journey.

- Pull out spring cotters (3) from their pins using both bars (1) on the underside of step (2).
- Remove washers (4) and detach both bars (1).



- Fold bars (1) into the housing of step (2).
- Slide step (2) into its housing.

When securing step (2) for the first time, you will need to puncture a film with spring cotters (3).



- On both sides, insert spring cotters (3) through the housing's holes and into step (2) as far as they will go.
  Step (2) will now be secured in its housing.

Platform dropsides

Opening and closing platform dropsides

WARNING
Risk of injury when a loaded dropside is opened

The dropside may fall open when the dropside latch is opened.

- Before opening, make sure that no-one is within the range of movement of the dropside.
- Always open the dropside latches to the side of the dropside to be opened.
- Special care must be taken if the dropside latches cannot be opened with the usual amount of force.

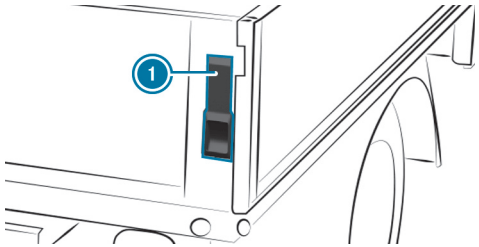
WARNING
Risk of accident if the exterior lighting is covered by the dropside.

The exterior lighting at the rear is concealed when you open the rear dropside.

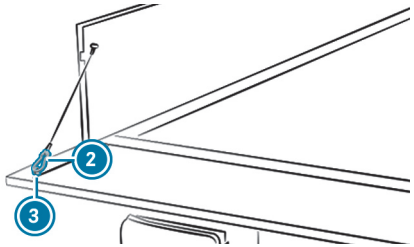
As a result, other road users cannot detect the vehicle as an obstacle until late.

- Protect the vehicle at the rear in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with a warning triangle.

TO OPEN



- Hold the platform dropside firmly.
- Fold lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.
- Fold the platform dropside up to the 90° position.



- Raise the platform dropside and unhook holding rope snap hook (2) from eyelet (3).

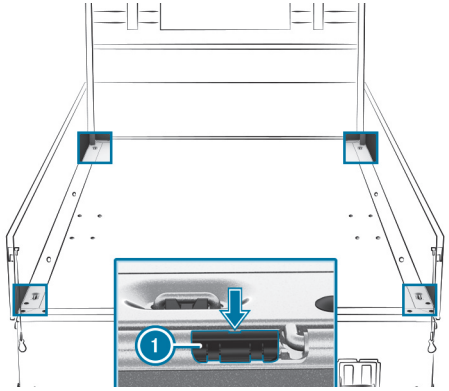
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.
- Carefully fold down the side platform dropside.

TO CLOSE

- Raise the platform dropside and hook holding rope snap hook (2) into eyelet (3).
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.
- Raise the platform dropside and press it closed.
- Fold lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- Repeat the procedure on the other side of the platform dropside.

Attaching/detaching side platform dropsides

REMOVING



Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of another person.

- Fold down the rear platform dropside.
- Fold down a side platform dropside.
- Lever locking pawl (1) of the side platform dropside out of its guide using the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit in the recess (arrow).
- Fold the platform dropside upwards to the 80° position (approximately).
- Pull the platform dropside out of the hinge pins and remove it.

FITTING

- Carefully place the platform dropside against the hinge pins in the 80° position (approximately); locking pawl (1) must lie on the platform dropside.
- Push the platform dropside onto the hinge pins.
- Insert locking pawl (1) and fold up the platform dropside.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

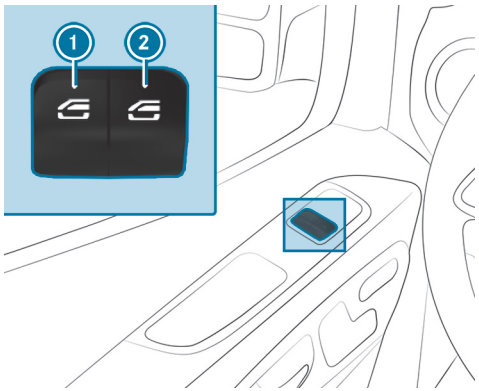
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- **To open manually:** press and hold button 1 or 2.
- **To close manually:** pull and hold button 1 or 2.

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- **To open completely:** briefly press button 1 or 2 beyond the point of resistance.
  Automatic operation will start.
- **To close completely:** briefly pull button 1 or 2 beyond the point of resistance.
  Automatic operation will start.
- **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button 1 or 2 again.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

If automatic operation of the side window does not work, there will also be no automatic reversing function.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when the side window is closed again manually immediately after automatic reversing

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

You can ventilate the vehicle before you begin driving.

The "convenience opening" function can be operated using the key without switching on the vehicle. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's door or front passenger door.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

  - the vehicle is unlocked
  - the side windows are opened

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the button .

Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

WARNING
Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the button on the key.

  THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

  - the vehicle is locked
  - the side windows are closed

- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button .

Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- Switch on the power supply (⟶ page 300).
- Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.

Rectifying problems with the side windows

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

YOU CANNOT OPEN OR CLOSE A SIDE WINDOW ALL THE WAY.

- Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.
- Reset the side windows (⟶ page 198).

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED WITH THE VEHICLE KEY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The key battery is weak or flat.

- Check the key battery using the indicator lamp and replace it if necessary (⟶ page 167).

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF ATA (ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM)

IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

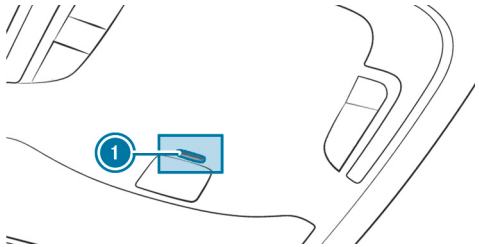
- a side door is opened
- the rear-end door is opened
- the bonnet is opened.
- the interior protection is triggered (⟶ page 202)
- tow-away protection is triggered (⟶ page 201)

The alarm will not be deactivated, even if the door which was opened to trigger the alarm is immediately closed again, for example.

Cancelling a triggered alarm (⟶ page 201).

THE ATA IS ACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCE:

- after the vehicle has been locked with the key



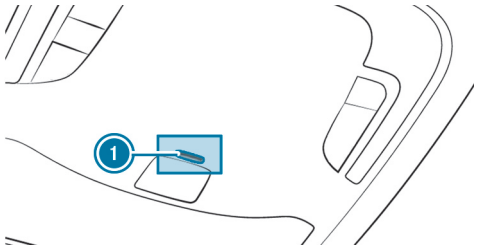
When the ATA system is primed, an indicator lamp (1) flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle

PRIMING/DEACTIVATING THE ATA (ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM)

TO ACTIVATE



- Close all doors.

ⓘ Close the side window or deactivate the interior protection (⟶ page 202) to prevent a false alarm.

- Lock the vehicle with the key.

  The indicator lamp (1) in the overhead control panel begins flashing.

TO DEACTIVATE

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.

  The indicator lamp (1) in the overhead control panel goes out.

ⓘ The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle.

CANCELLING THE ALARM

- Press the buttons [🔓] or [🔒] on the key.

or

- Press the start/stop button with the key inside the vehicle.

  The alarm is switched off.

Function of tow-away protection

When tow-away protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if the vehicle's inclination changes. This may be the case, forexample, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

Priming or deactivating tow-away protection

PRIMING/DEACTIVATING

- Lock the vehicle with the key.

  Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 40 seconds:

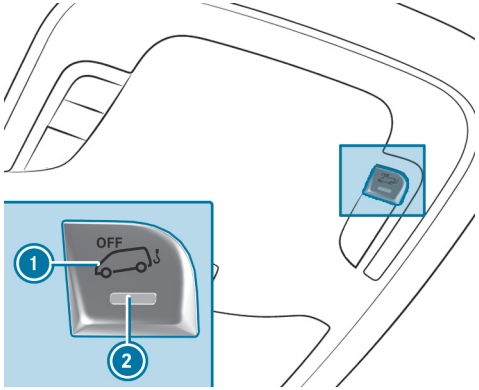
- Open the vehicle with the key.

  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITION IS MET:

- All the doors are closed.

DEACTIVATING



- Switch off the vehicle (⟶ page 300).
- Press the button (1).
  When the button is released, the indicator lamp (2) in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened
- The vehicle is locked again.

DEACTIVATE TOW-AWAY PROTECTION WHEN LOCKING YOUR VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, suchas a split-level garage

False alarms will thus be prevented.

Function of interior protection

FUNCTION
A visual and acoustic alarm is triggered if the primed interior protection detects motion in the vehicle interior.

Depending on the respective equipment, the interior protection may be automatically deactivated temporarily if the stationary heater is switched on.

Priming/deactivating the interior protection

PRIMING

- Close the side windows.
- Ensure that no objects (suchas mascots or clothes hangers) are hanging on the inside mirror or on the grab handles. False alarms will thus be prevented.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior protection is primed after approximately 40 seconds.

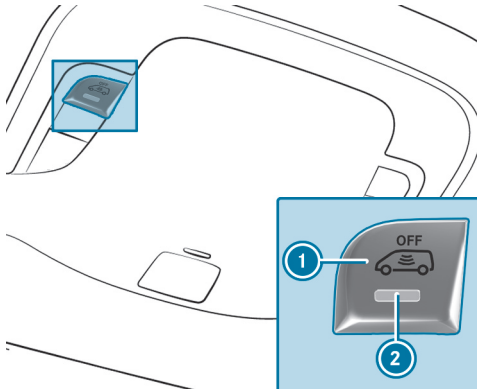
THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITION IS MET:

- All the doors are closed.

DEACTIVATING

- Unlock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior protection automatically switches off.

DEACTIVATING



- Switch off the vehicle (⟶ page 300).
- Press the (1) button.
  When the button is released, indicator lamp (2) in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- Lock the vehicle with the key.
  The interior protection is deactivated.

THE INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ACTIVATED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES:

- the vehicle is unlocked again.
- a door is opened
- the vehicle is locked again.

DEACTIVATE THE INTERIOR PROTECTION WHEN LOCKING YOUR VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- people or animals remain inside the vehicle
- if the side windows remain open
- when transporting the vehicle, for example on a ferry or car transporter.

False alarms will thus be prevented.

Seats and stowage

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position
Notes on grab handles
Seats
Steering wheel
Stowage areas
Information about the bottle holder
Cup holder
Ashtray and cigarette lighter
Sockets
Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial
Fitting and removing the floor mats

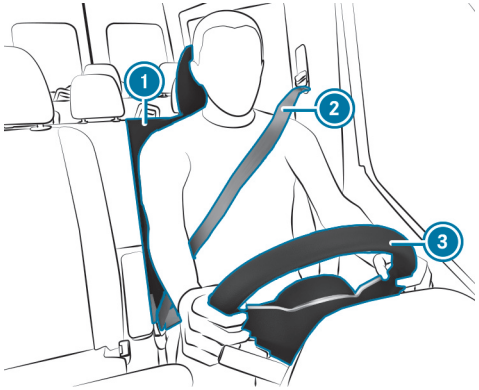
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL 3, SEAT BELT 2 OR DRIVER'S SEAT 1:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are gently supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can reach the pedals easily.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs without any restrictions.
- You can see all of the instrument cluster displays well.
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Notes on grab handles

WARNING
Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seats manually (without Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

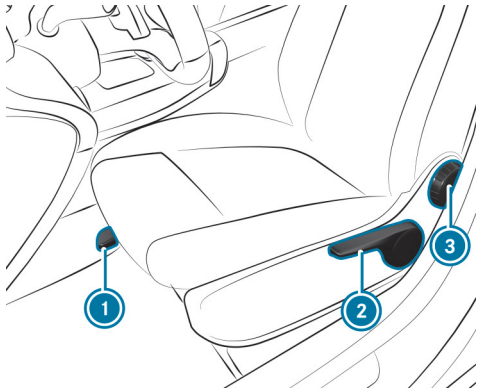
In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1 Seat fore-and-aft position
2 Seat height
3 Seat backrest inclination

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 1 and slide the seat into the desired position. Ensure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat height:** keep on pressing or pulling lever 2 until the required seat height has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 3 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

Adjusting the front seats manually (with Seat Comfort Package)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE
Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



Example image of comfort suspension seat

1. Seat cushion length
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion inclination
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat suspension
7. Vibration limiting

- **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever 1 and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.
- **To adjust the seat backrest inclination:** rotate handwheel 2 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat height:** pull or push lever 3 until the desired position has been reached.
- **To adjust the seat cushion inclination:** rotate handwheel 4 forwards and backwards until the desired position has been reached.

- **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever (5) and slide the seat into the desired position.
- **To check for safety:** ensure that the seat is engaged.
- **To adjust the seat suspension:** take your weight off the seat.
- Using handwheel (6), set the body weight (40 kg to 120 kg) so that the seat suspension works optimally. If you set a higher weight, the seat suspension will become firmer. The seat will then not vibrate as much. If the seat vibrates often and significantly, you can engage it in the lower area.
- **To engage vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) upwards.
  The next time the seat vibrates, it will engage.
- **To release vibration limiting:** turn lever (7) to the right.
  The seat will then be able to vibrate.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

► While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

► Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

► Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.

WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

► Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

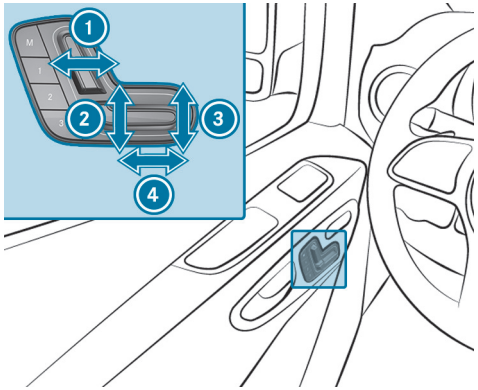
► Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

NOTE

Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

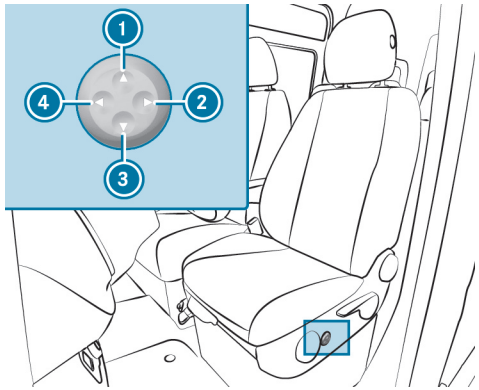
- When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (⟶ page 215).

Setting 4-way lumbar support



1. Higher
2. Softer
3. Lower
4. Firmer

- Use buttons 1 to 4 adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

WARNING
Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING
Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

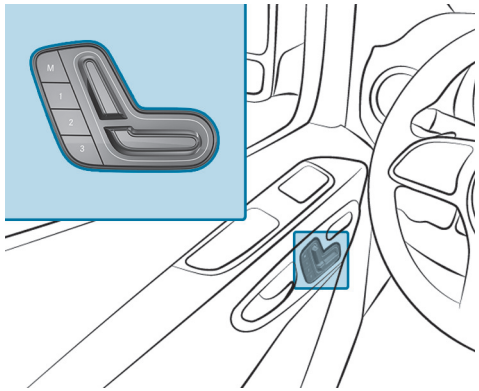
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING SEAT ADJUSTMENTS

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. You can adjust the seat and the backrest.



- Adjust the seat to the desired position.

- Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.

  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

- **To call up:** Press and hold down the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 until the front seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the driver's seat and front passenger seat are not engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

- Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of injury when the seat is pushed backwards

If the seat has been pushed backwards, you may injure yourself on the seat guide rails protruding at the front.

- Make sure that you do not touch the seat guide rails.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° towards the exit.

- Ensure that the parking brake is applied and the brake lever (if applicable) is down as far as it will go (⟶ page 362, 357).
- When rotating the seat, open the respective front door in order to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (⟶ page 228).
- Slide the front passenger seat forward before rotating it (⟶ page 207).
- **To rotate the seat:** push lever (1) towards the door and rotate the seat slightly inwards.
  The turning device will be unlocked.
- Release lever (1) again.
- Rotate the seat outwards or inwards into the required position.

Folding the co-driver bench seat cushion forwards and backwards



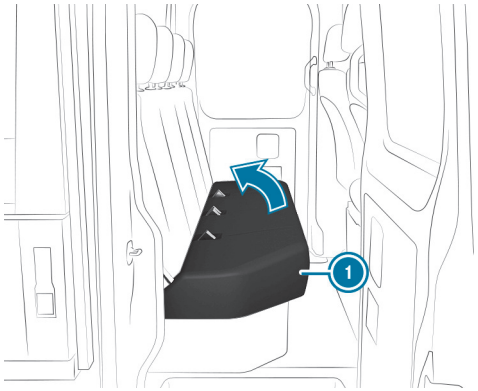
- **To fold the seat surface forward:** lift seat surface out of front anchorage (1).
- Pull the seat surface out of rear anchorage (2) and move it slightly forwards.
- Fold the rear edge of the seat surface upwards.

ⓘ You can stow individual objects in the stowage compartment beneath the co-driver bench seat.

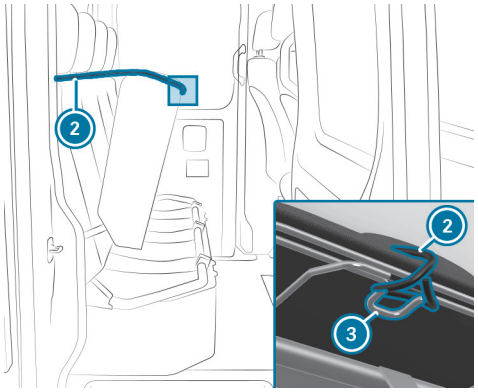
- **To fold back the seat surface:** fold the rear edge of the seat surface downwards.
- Slide the seat surface under the seat backrest into rear anchorage (2).
- Push the front seat surface downwards until it engages in front anchorage (1).

Folding the seat surface of the bench seat in the crewcab out and back

Vehicles with a crewcab have a stowage compartment under the seat surface of the rear bench seat.



- **To fold the seat surface forward:** lift seat surface (1) out of the front anchorage and fold upwards in the direction of the arrow.



Retainer loops are secured to outer head restraints (2).

- Attach retainer loop (2) to hook (3) under folded-up seat surface (1).
- **To fold back the seat surface:** hold seat surface (1) and unhook retainer loop (2) from hooks (3).
- Fold down the seat surface until it automatically engages.

Folding the folding seat up/down

WARNING
Risk of injury when using the folding seat due to inserted key

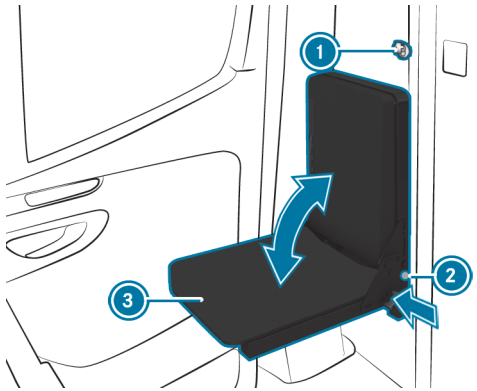
The key in the lock of the partition wall sliding door may come into contact with the person on the folding seat.

- Always remove the key before a person sits on the folding seat.

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when folding down the folding seat

Hands or other parts of the body may become trapped when you fold down the folding seat.

- When folding down the folding seat, be careful not to trap your hands or other body parts in the seat's area of movement.



- Remove key 1 from the partition sliding door.
- **To fold down the seat cushion:** push the push button of catch 2 and fold down seat cushion 3 approximately 20 degrees (a fifth of its folding travel).
- Release the push button of catch 2 and fold seat cushion 3 further down by pushing on the centre with both hands.

ⓘ Seat cushion 3 is spring-loaded and will drop down automatically beyond a certain angle of inclination.

- Move seat cushion 3 until it has locked.
  The push button on catch 2 must be completely flush with the seat frame.
- **To fold up the seat cushion:** push the push button of catch 2 and fold up seat cushion 3 approximately 20 degrees (a fifth of its folding travel).
- Release the push button of catch 2 and fold seat cushion 3 further up by pulling on the centre with both hands.
- Move seat cushion 3 until it has locked.
  The push button on catch 2 must be completely flush with the seat frame.

Notes for vehicles without a front passenger seat

Retrofitting a seat on the front passenger side is not permitted in a vehicle that is delivered from the factory without a front passenger seat (country-specific).

If, contrary to the vehicle documents, you retrofit a seat on the passenger side and/or make changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit will be rendered invalid.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

WARNING
Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Adhesive label on seat base

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Installing and removing the rear bench seat

WARNING
Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seat

If the rear seat is unsuitable, the seat belts may not perform their intended protective function.

- Install the rear seat bench as described and only in the direction of travel.
- Installation of the rear bench seat in a face-to-face position is not permitted.
- Use only rear bench seats that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury if the rear bench seat is not locked in place

If the rear seat is not stable, it may tip over during a journey.

- Before setting off, ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged. The red indicator tabs must not be visible on the release handle.
- If the red indicator tabs are visible on the release handle, re-engage the rear bench seat.

WARNING
Risk of injury when installing and removing the rear bench seat

When you install or remove the rear bench seat, body parts such as feet may become trapped when the rear bench seat is tipped.

- When installing and removing the rear bench seat, ensure that there are no body parts between the rear bench seat and the floor.

NOTE
Damage to the rear bench seat rollers due to misuse

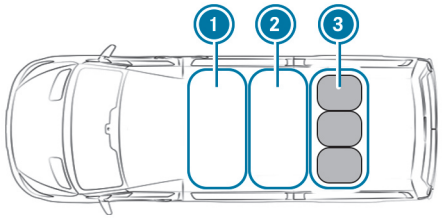
If the rear bench seat is used improperly or removed incorrectly, the rear bench seat rollers may be damaged.

- If the rear bench seat is in the seat shell, do not pull it towards the rear-end door. Roll the rear seat only beside the seat shells.
- Do not roll or use the rear bench seat as a means of transport when removed.

INSTALLATION POSITION OF THREE-PERSON REAR BENCH SEAT WITH STRUT

The three-person rear bench seat is available with or without a strut. The strut is located on the rear side of the three-person rear bench seat.

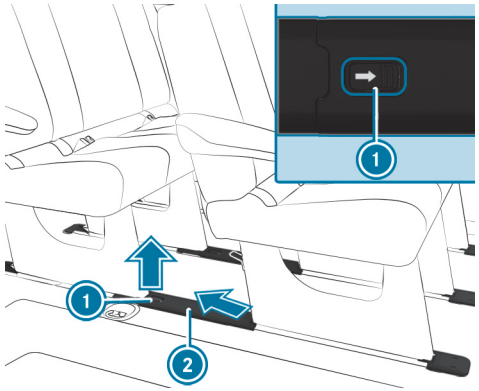
Install the three-person rear bench seat with strut only in the third row of seats (above the rear axle).



1 First row of seats
2 Second row of seats
3 Third row of seats: three-person rear bench seat with strut

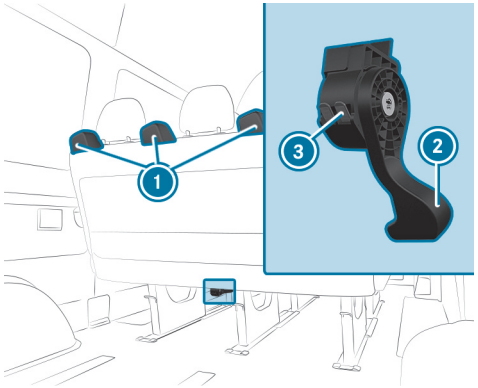
- Install the three-person rear bench seat on third row of seats 3.

REMOVING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

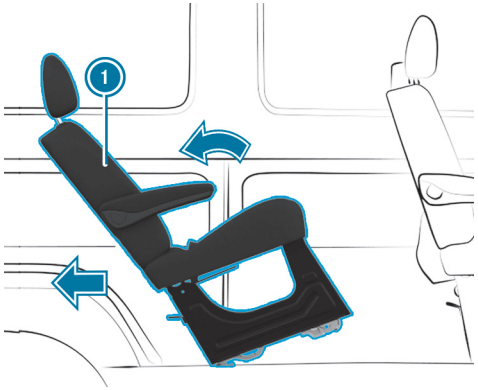


Perform these tasks carefully with the assistance of a second person.

- **To remove the covers of the seat shells:** push retaining clip 1 in the direction of the arrow and detach cover 2 by pushing it to the top rear at an angle.



- Push release handle (2) for the bench seat all the way down and hold it there. At the same time, tilt the bench seat backwards slightly using the release handle and pull it slightly backwards.
- Let go of the release handle.
  The locks on the bench seat legs will be unlocked and red indicator tabs (3) on the housing of release handle (2) will be visible.
- Hold the unlocked bench seat by grab handles (1) and pull backwards slightly.



- Tilt bench seat (1) backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.

ⓘ If the bench seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, the bench seat may be wedged in the seat anchorage. This can happen if the bench seat is tilted too far backwards.

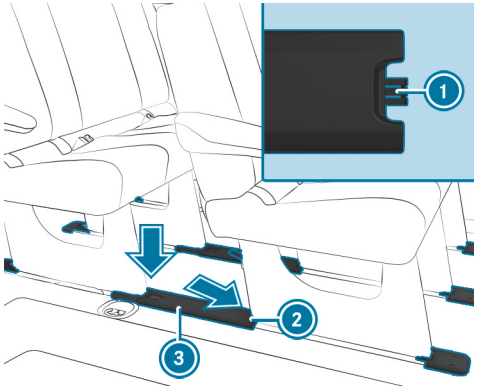
If the seat cannot be pulled out of the seat shells, proceed as follows:

- Tilt the bench seat forwards without engaging it.
- Pull the bench seat backwards again using release handle (2).
- Tilt the bench seat slightly backwards and pull it out of the seat shells.
- To remove or store the bench seat, place it next to the seat shells and roll it towards the rear doors.

or

- Lift the bench seat out from the side to store it.

ⓘ It may be necessary for the bench seats in front or behind to be removed.



- **To attach the covers of the seat shells:** hold cover (3) such that retaining lug (1) is pointing towards rear seat anchorage (2).
- Insert cover (3) into rear seat anchorage (2) by pushing it downwards at an angle and then clip it to the seat shell.
- After removing the rear bench seats, ensure that the rear bench seats stand firmly and cannot tip over when in storage.

Note that the metallic seat support in the vehicle floor will heat up during a journey if the rear seating has been removed.

INSTALLING THE REAR BENCH SEAT

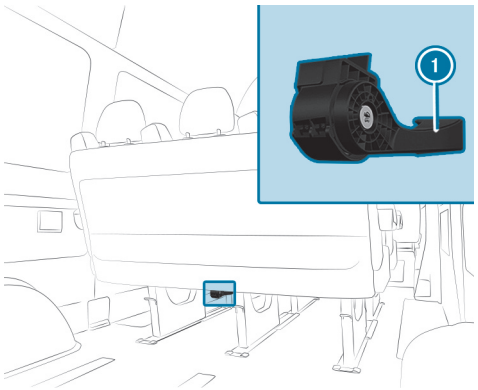


Warning notice on the rear bench seat

Secure engagement of the rear bench seat is guaranteed only if the seat anchorages are kept clean and free of objects.

ⓘ In vehicles registered as passenger vehicles, observe the maximum permitted number of seats.

- Remove the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".
- Ensure that there are no objects in the seat anchorages and seat shells.
- Position the bench seat behind the installation position.
- Hold the bench seat by the grab handles and tilt it backwards.
- Roll the bench seat forwards on the level plastic carriers.
- Ensure that the rear legs of the bench seat are engaged.



- Tilt the bench seat forwards firmly until the locks on the front legs of the bench seat engage audibly.

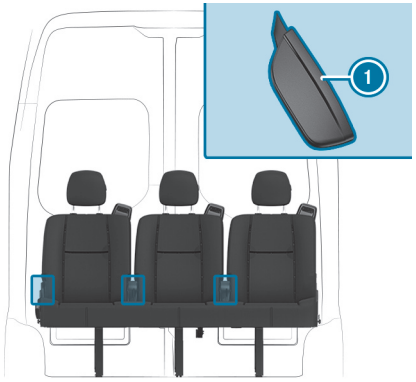
  The locks on the front legs of the bench seat will now be locked and the red indicator tabs on the housing of release handle (1) should no longer be visible.

ⓘ If the red indicator tabs on the release handle housing are visible, the bench seat is not correctly engaged.

If the bench seat is not correctly engaged, you can rectify this situation as follows:

- Unlock the bench seat again and tilt it forwards firmly until the locks on the bench seat front legs engage audibly.
- Attach the covers of the seat shells as described under "Removing the rear bench seat".

Adjusting the seat backrest of the rear bench seat



ⓘ If a partition is installed: the rear bench seat must not come into contact with the partition at any time.

- Pull release handle (1) for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- Move the seat backrest to the desired position.
- Let go of release handle (1) for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly.

  The seat backrest will engage in position.

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT MANUALLY

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

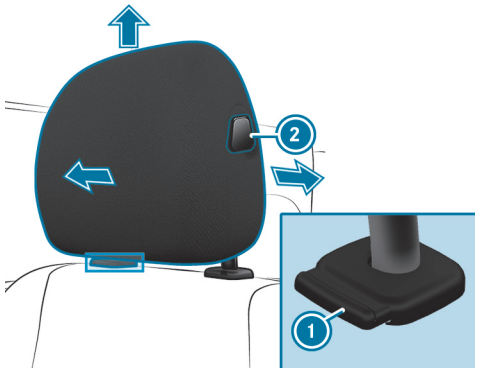
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.



Head restraint (example of luxury head restraint on the driver's seat)

▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

▶ **To lower:** press release button (1), slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.

ⓘ Use the head restraint only when it is engaged.

- **To move forwards:** press release button (2) and pull the head restraint forwards until it engages in the desired position.
- **To move backwards:** press release button (2) and slide the head restraint backwards into the desired position.
- **To remove:** press release button (1) and pull the head restraint up and out.
- **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel into the holes until it engages.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING
Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

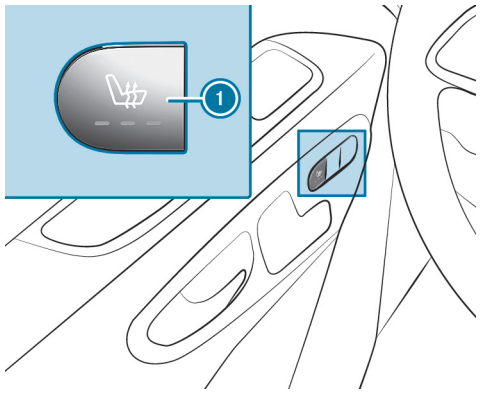
NOTE
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- **To switch on:** press the (1) button.
  All indicator lamps on the button light up.

- **To lower the level:** press button (1) until the required heating level is reached.
  Depending on the heating level, one to three indicator lamps will light up.
- **To switch off:** press button (1) until all indicator lamps are off.

ⓘ The seat heater automatically switches back out of the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heater switches off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.

▶ Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

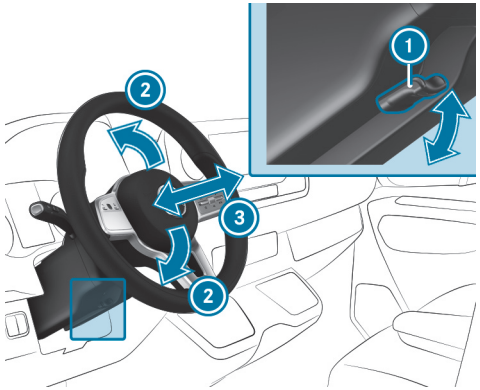
WARNING
Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL



1 Lever
2 Steering column height
3 Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment

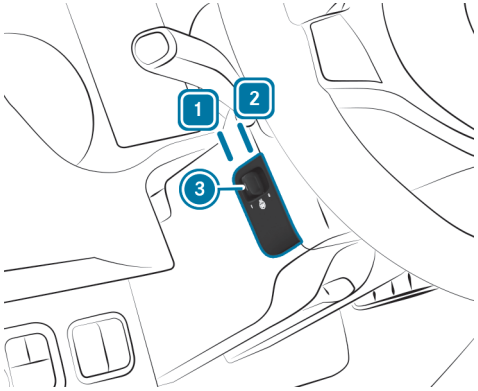
- **To unlock:** swing lever (1) down as far as it will go.
  The steering wheel is unlocked.
- **To lock:** pull lever (1) up as far as it will go.
  The steering wheel is locked.

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

The steering wheel heater can be switched on and off via a switch below the steering wheel.



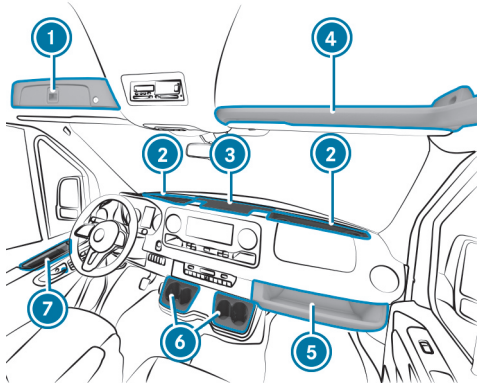
- **To switch on:** push the switch into position [1].
  If indicator lamp (3) lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- **To switch off:** push the switch into position [2].

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Stowage areas

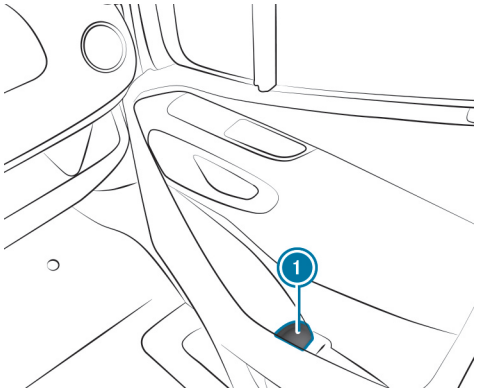
Overview of the front stowage compartments

OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS
Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 548).



1. Lockable compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2 kg)
2. Windscreen storage compartment with two cup holders / ashtray stowage space
   Storage compartment with cover, depending on specification
3. Centre console storage compartment with USB port, charging interface, NFC interface and 12 V socket
4. Storage compartment above windscreen (subject to a maximum load of 2.5 kg)
5. Front passenger side storage compartment (subject to a maximum load of 5 kg)
6. Cup holder (→ page 232)
7. Storage compartment in the doors

Information about the bottle holder



1 Bottle holder in the front doors (example: front passenger door)

Cup holder

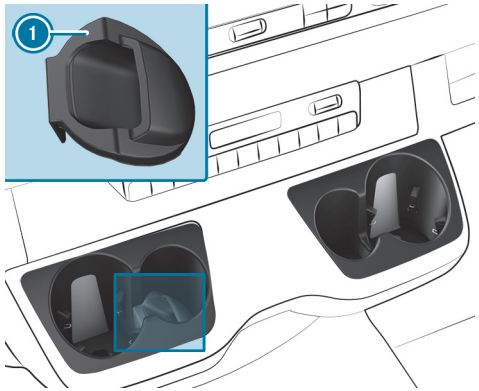
Overview of cup holders in the centre console

WARNING
- Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.



The cup holders for the driver and front passenger are in the centre console.

Key holder (1) for vehicles with a reduced antenna detection range (KEYLESS-START) is located in the driver's cup holder.

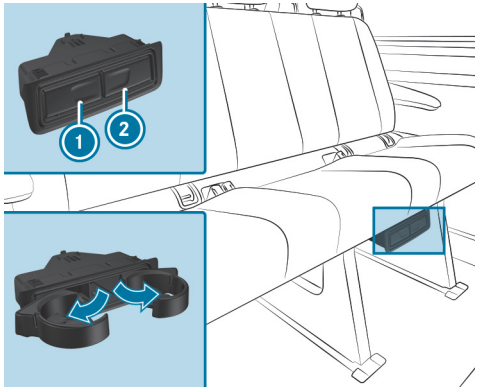
For vehicles with manual transmission, the key holder is in the cup holder on the passenger side.

Opening the cup holder in the rear

WARNING
Risk of injury due to cup holder being extended when exiting the vehicle

You may bump into the cup holder.

- Before getting out of the vehicle, push the cup holder back under the rear bench seat.



- **To open:** press on cup holder 1 or 2.
- Fold out the cup holder.
- **To close:** slide cup holder 1 or 2 back in until it engages.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays

- Place the closed ashtray in a cup holder in the windscreen stowage compartments.
- Check that the ashtray is seated securely.

Do not place the ashtray in the centre console cup holders. It cannot sit securely here.

Using the cigarette lighter in the centre console

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

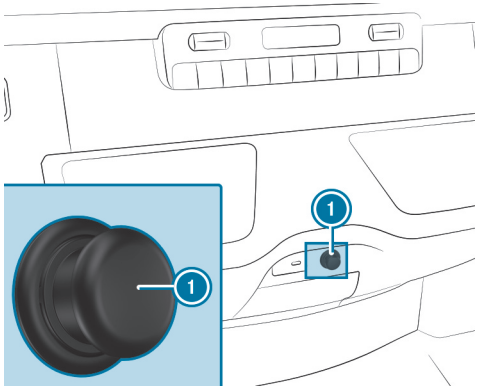
IN ADDITION, FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CAN CATCH FIRE IF:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- Press on the cigarette lighter (1).

  The cigarette lighter will pop out when the heating element is red-hot.

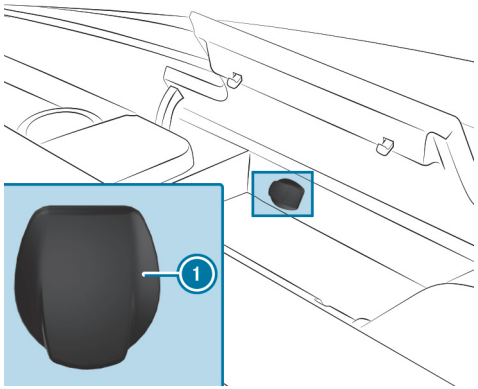
Sockets

Using the 12 V sockets

Requirements:

- Only devices with a maximum power consumption of 180 W (15 A) may be connected.

12 V SOCKET IN STOWAGE COMPARTMENT



- Open the lid of the stowage compartment in the centre console.
- Fold up cover (1) of the socket.
- Insert the plug of the device.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS ADDITIONAL 12 V SOCKETS:

- in the lower control panel in the front centre console
- in the driver's seat
- in the load compartment

Notes on the 230 V socket

NOTE

Damage to the auxiliary battery due to full discharge

The auxiliary battery may become damaged if a device with too high a power output is connected when you leave the vehicle, or the auxiliary battery's charge level is low.

- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not leave devices connected for longer than four hours.

With 150 W, the 230 V socket provides a high power output which enables mobile phones to charge quickly and to connect battery chargers for tools.

Vehicles with an auxiliary battery have a run-on function. If you leave the vehicle, you can charge devices over a period of up to four hours. If the vehicle is

switched on and off again during the run-on period, the run-on function starts again for another four hours.

Using the 230 V socket in the centre console

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to damage from a connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialist workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

DANGER
Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

IN PARTICULAR, YOU COULD RECEIVE AN ELECTRIC SHOCK:

- if you touch the inside of the socket
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

- Do not touch the inside of the socket.
- Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

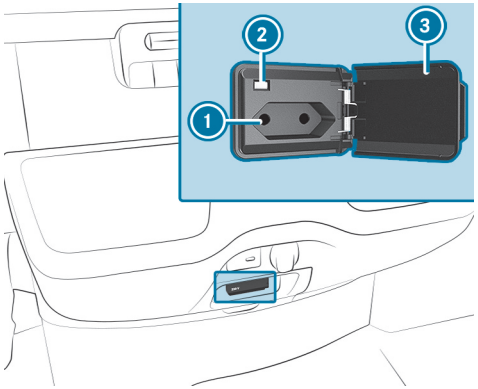
If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

Requirements:

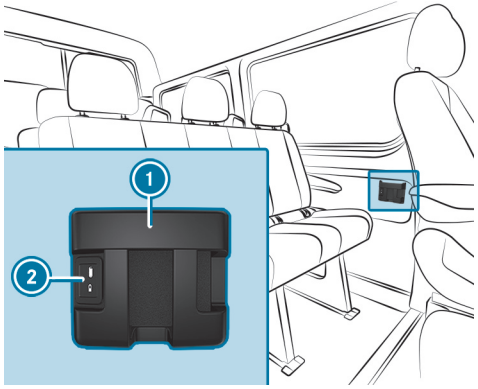
- Only connect devices with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- Only connect devices up to a maximum of 150 W.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp (2) lights up.

If you will not be using 230 V power socket (1), keep flap (3) closed.

Charging a mobile phone using the USB port in the rear passenger compartment



- Place the mobile phone in stowage compartment (1) and connect it to USB port (2) to charge.

Wirelessly charging the mobile phone and coupling with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Comply with the instructions for loading the vehicle (⟶ page 548).

WARNING
Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE
Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

NOTE
Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON WIRELESS CHARGING:

- The charging function is only available when the drive system has been started.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to charge small mobile phones at every position of the mobile phone compartment.
- It may not be possible to charge large mobile phones that do not rest in the mobile phone receptacle.
- The mobile phone can warm up during the charging process. This depends on the applications (apps) currently running.
- For more efficient charging, the protective case should be removed from the mobile phone. Protective cases designed for wireless charging are an exception.
- When charging, the mat should be used if possible.

Charging the mobile phone wirelessly in the front

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

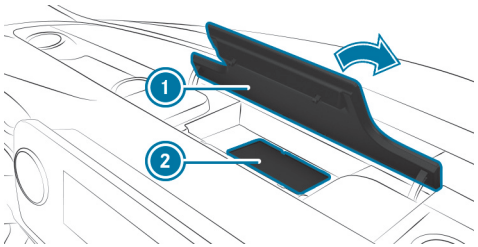
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

- Observe the notes on loading the vehicle . (→ page 548)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone must be suitable for wireless charging.



- Open the flap of stowage compartment (1) above the media display.
- With the display facing upwards, place the mobile phone as centrally as possible on the marked surface of mat (2).

  When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

  Malfunctions during charging are shown in the media display of the multimedia system.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Fitting and removing the floor mats

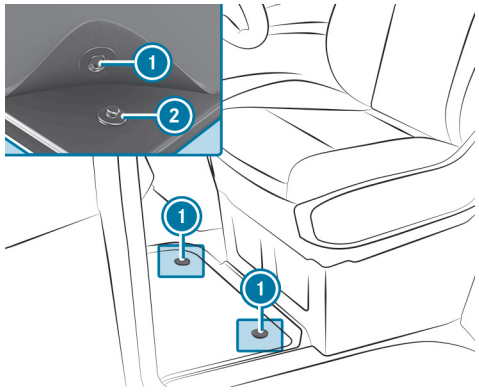
WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

INSTALLING



- Slide the seat backwards.
- Lay the floor mat in the footwell so that it fits.
- Press studs (1) onto holders (2), if applicable.
- Fit the driver and passenger footwell floor mats to the contact area.
- Adjust the seat.

REMOVING

- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders (2), if applicable.
- Remove the floor mat.

Back to Contents

Light and vision

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Lighting
Adjusting the interior lighting
Changing bulbs
Windscreen wipers
Mirrors

Lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

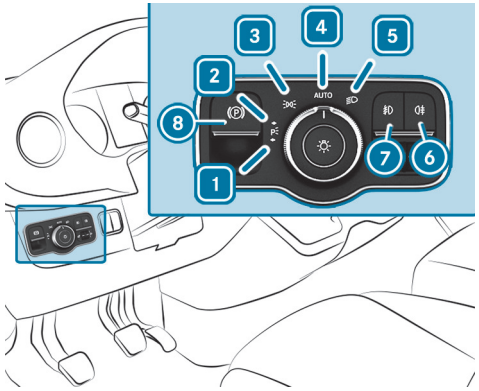
Vehicles with halogen or static LED headlamps: Changing the headlamps is not necessary. The legal requirements will also be fulfilled in countries with left- and right-hand traffic.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



- 1 Activates or deactivates left-hand parking lights.
- 2 Activates or deactivates right-hand parking lights.
- 3 Activates or deactivates side lights and licence plate and instrument lighting.
- 4 AUTO Activates or deactivates automatic driving lights/daytime running lights (preferred light switch position).
- 5 Activates or deactivates low beam/high beam.
- 6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

- (7) Activates or deactivates the front fog light.
- (8) Applies or releases the electric parking brake (⟶ page 360).

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

If you turn on the parking lights, there will be reduced side lights on the selected vehicle side.
The turn signal light, the high beam and the headlamp flasher are operated with the combination switch (⟶ page 247).

NOTE
Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the side lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is heavily discharged, the side or parking lights will switch off automatically to enable the next engine start.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

WARNING
Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.
Turn the light switch from AUTO to immediately in the event of fog, snow or spray. Otherwise, the driving light will be temporarily interrupted.

TO SWITCH THE AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS ON:

- Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. Switch the power supply on: the standing lights will automatically switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

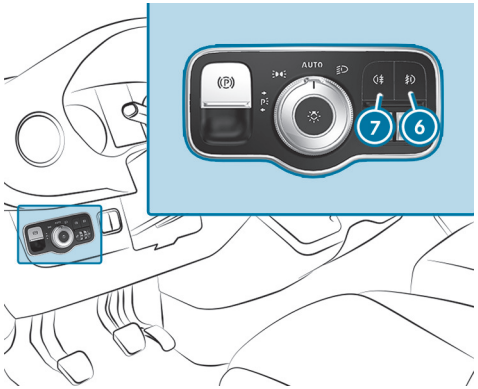
  The daytime running lights will be switched on when the vehicle is started. The standing lights and the low beam will also switch on or off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

  When the low beam is switched on, the indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will also switch on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE FOG LIGHTS

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.
- The vehicle has been switched on or started.



- **To switch the front fog light on or off:** press button (7).
- **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press button (6).

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

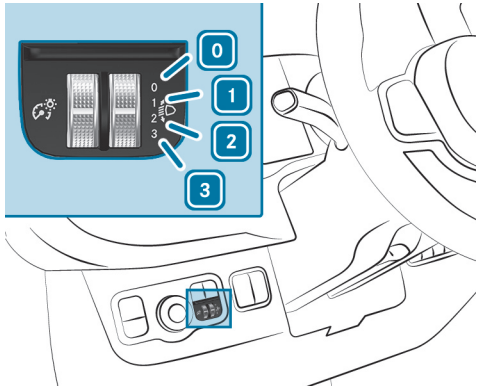
ADJUSTING HEADLAMP RANGE

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to the vehicle's load condition. As the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone will change. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

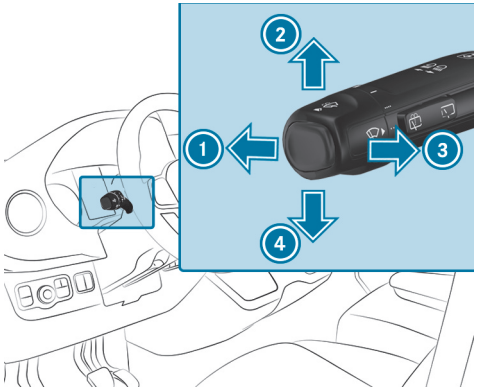
ⓘ In vehicles with LED headlamps, the headlamp range will be adjusted automatically.



[0] Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied
[1] Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied
[2] Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, load compartment or loading area laden
[3] Driver's seat and front passenger seat occupied and maximum permitted rear axle load being used

- Turn the headlamp range adjuster to the corresponding position.
  The road illumination should be 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.
- If the vehicle is unladen, select position [0].

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1 High beam
2 Turn signal light, right
3 Headlamp flashing
4 Turn signal light, left

- Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

- Switch on the low beam (⟶ page 244).
- Push the combination switch forwards 1.

  The [≡D] indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ In the [AUTO] position, high beam will switch on only in darkness and when the vehicle is switched on.

- **To switch off:** push the combination switch forwards 1 or briefly pull it in the direction of arrow 3 (the action for headlamp flashing switches high beam off).

  The [≡D] indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The combination switch will return to its starting position.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Highbeam Assist:** when Highbeam Assist is active, it controls the activation and deactivation of the high beam (⟶ page 249).

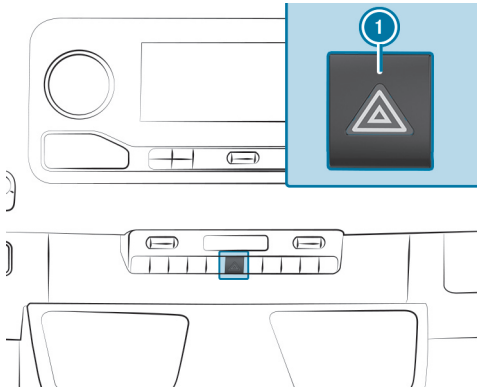
HEADLAMP FLASHING

- Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

- **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction 2 or 4 until it engages. When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.
- **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction 2 or 4. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off



▶ Press the (1) button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHT SYSTEM WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

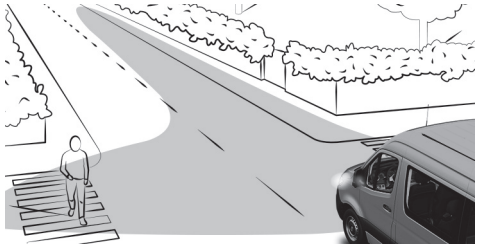
- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

If the hazard warning light system has automatically switched on, press hazard warning lamp switch (1) to switch it off.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

ⓘ The hazard warning light system will work even when the vehicle has been switched off.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, e.g. enabling better visibility in tight bends.

THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

ⓘ When reverse gear is engaged, the lighting switches to the opposite side.

Highbeam Assist

HOW ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST WORKS

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

AT SPEEDS GREATER THAN 30 KM/H, THE SYSTEM WILL SWITCH TO THE FOLLOWING SETTING:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

AT SPEEDS LOWER THAN 25 KM/H OR IF THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING, THE SYSTEM WILL SWITCH TO THE FOLLOWING SETTING:

- High beam will switch off automatically.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

THE DETECTION OF OBSTACLES MAY BE RESTRICTED IF:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the AUTO position.

Multimedia system:
Settings » Lights » Interior/exterior lighting » Exterior lighting switch-off delay

▶ Set a switch-off delay time.

When the vehicle is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating and deactivating the surround lighting

Multimedia system:
Settings » Lights » Interior/exterior lighting » Surround lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

The surround lighting will remain on for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Exterior lighting

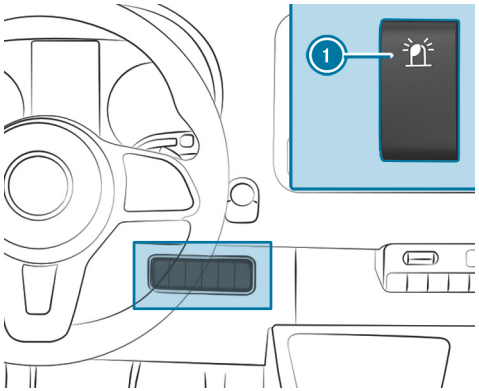
ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE BEACON

WARNING
Risk of accident due to automatic deactivation of the beacon

The beacon switches off automatically when the vehicle is switched off, as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage drops to a critical level.

- Take additional suitable safety precautions, e.g. set up the warning triangle.

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING THE BEACON



- **To activate:** press the upper section of switch (1).
  The indicator lamp on the switch will light up.
- **To deactivate:** press the lower section of switch (1).

ATTACHING A BEACON

WARNING
Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

IN THE EVENT THAT YOU USE OPENINGS IN THE BODYWORK OR ATTACHMENTS AS STEPS, YOU COULD:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the maximum permitted headroom is not observed

With the beacon attached, the risk of exceeding the maximum permissible headroom increases.

If the maximum permissible headroom is exceeded, the beacon may break off as you enter the restricted space and be thrown around at high speed. Other road users may be hit and injured by the beacon. There is the risk of an accident.

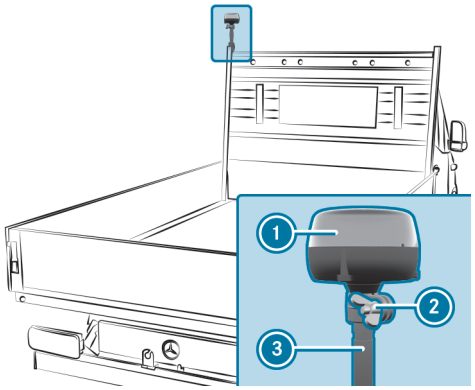
- Observe the signposted headroom.
- Do not enter the space if you are uncertain whether the headroom is sufficient.
- Attach the beacon to the vehicle only for the duration of the assignment.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

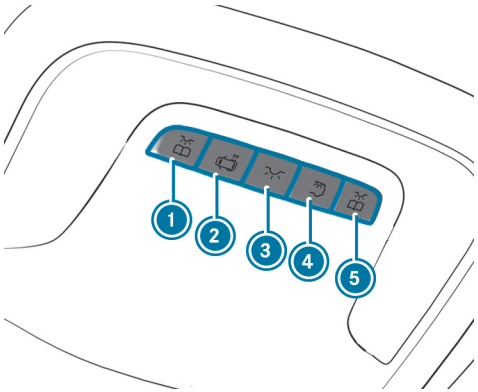
If a beacon is mounted on the vehicle, check that it is securely attached before each trip.



- Loosen wing nut (2).
- Push beacon (1) onto stand (3) as far as it will go.
- Tighten wing nut (2).
- Ensure that beacon (1) is properly attached.

Adjusting the interior lighting

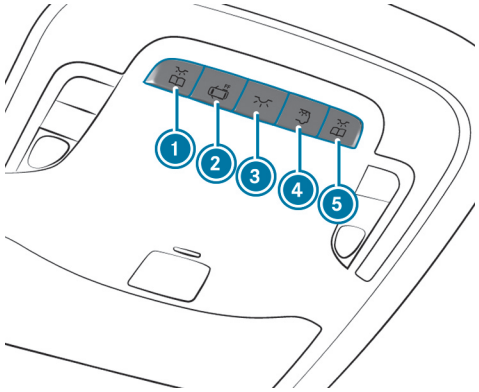
Adjusting the interior lighting



- 1 Switches the front-left reading lamp on/off
- 2 **To switch off the automatic interior lighting control:** press the OFF button.

  The interior lighting will switch on automatically if you:
  - Unlock the vehicle
  - Open a door
- 3 Switches the (front) interior lighting on/off.
- 4 Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off (not assigned depending on the vehicle equipment).
- 5 Switches the front-right reading lamp on/off

Adjusting the interior lighting for body manufacturer add-on equipment



- **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button 1.
- **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button 2.

  Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:
  - Unlock the vehicle
  - Open a door
- **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button 3.

▶ **To switch body manufacturer lamps on/off:** press button (4) (not assigned depending on the vehicle equipment).

- Your vehicle may be equipped with a functional feedback system: [ ] will light up in red if the body manufacturer lamps are switched on.
- If the body manufacturer lamps have been switched on manually, they will also remain switched on for an extended period of time after locking.

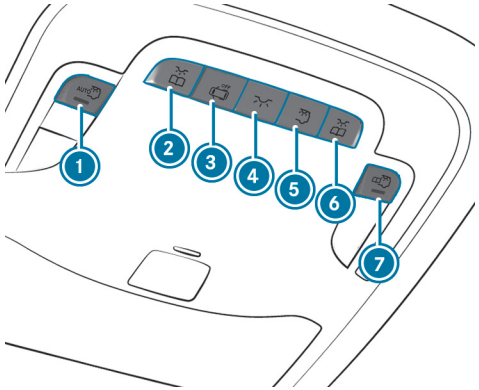
ⓘ This period of time is shortened if there is undervoltage in the starter battery.

ⓘ If the body manufacturer lamps have been switched off automatically to protect the battery, restart the vehicle before switching them on again.

ⓘ The body manufacturer lamps can be switched on only when the battery voltage is stable.

▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button (5).

Adjusting interior lighting with bus equipment



(1) AUTO Activates/deactivates the bus function
(2) Switches the front left reading lamp on/off
(3) OFF Activates/deactivates automatic interior lighting control
(4) Switches the front interior lighting on/off
(5) Switches passenger compartment lighting on/off
(6) Switches the front right reading lamp on/off
(7) Activates/deactivates reading lighting in the passenger compartment

▶ **To activate the bus function:** press button (1).

The LED will light up.

THE BUS FUNCTION WILL BE IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MODES:

- **Stop mode**

  If the vehicle comes to a standstill at a stop, for example, and the passenger door opens, the passenger compartment will be illuminated (undimmed).
- **Driving mode**

  If all doors are closed and the vehicle is travelling faster than walking pace, the passenger compartment will be illuminated (dimmed).

- **Automatic off mode**
  If automatic interior lighting control (3) is deactivated, thereby activating automatic off mode, the passenger compartment will be continuously illuminated (dimmed).

When the bus function is activated, the modes can be selected via button (5) that switches passenger compartment lighting on/off. Passenger compartment lighting will then be deactivated completely. When button (5) is pressed again to switch passenger compartment lighting on/off, the bus function will again be in one of the modes.

- If automatic interior lighting control (3) was previously activated, automatic off mode will be inactive again.
- If automatic off mode was not previously activated, either driving or stop mode will be active.

ⓘ The bus function can be operated independently of button (5) that switches passenger compartment lighting on/off. The passenger compartment lighting must not be switched on beforehand.

▶ **To deactivate the bus function:** press button (1).
The LED will not light up.

▶ **To switch the front left reading lamp on/off:** press button (2).

▶ **To deactivate automatic interior lighting control:** press button (3).
Interior lighting control will switch on automatically if you do the following, for example:
- Unlock the vehicle
- Open a door

▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button (4).

▶ **To switch passenger compartment lighting on or off:** press button (5).

▶ **To switch the front right reading lamp on/off:** press button (6).

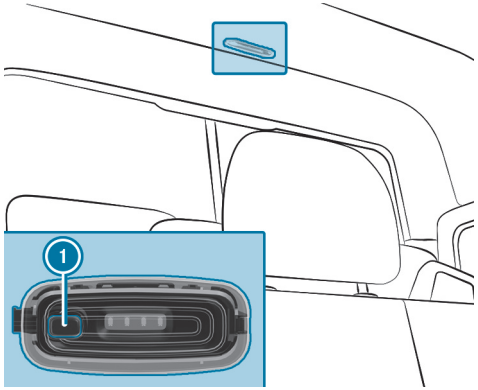
▶ **To activate reading lighting in the passenger compartment:** press button (7).
The LED will light up.
Passengers will be able to switch the reading lamps on and off.

▶ **To deactivate reading lighting in the passenger compartment:** press button (7).
The LED will not light up.
Passengers will no longer be able to operate the reading lamps.

Switching the reading lamp above the passenger seat on and off (bus equipment)

▶ Press the button above the passenger seat.

Switching the rear compartment interior lighting on/off



▶ (1) Switches rear/load compartment lighting on or off

Motion detector

WARNING
Risk of injury due to laser beam of the motion detector

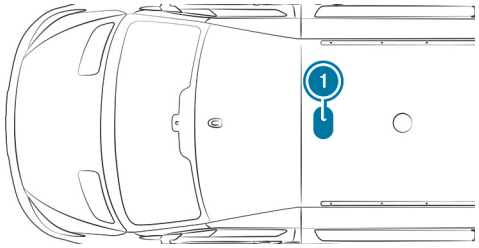
The motion detector emits non-visible radiation from LEDs that are classified as class 1M lasers.

THIS MAY DAMAGE THE RETINA IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you look directly into the unfiltered laser beam of the motion detector for an extended period.
- If you look directly into the laser beam of the motion detector with optical instruments, such as glasses or magnifying glasses.

▶ Never look directly into the motion detector.

The motion detector is located in the load compartment behind the partition, in the middle of the roof.



(1) Position of motion detector

If the vehicle is equipped with a motion detector, the load compartment lighting is also activated via the motion detector.

If the motion detector detects movement in the load compartment while the vehicle is stationary, the load compartment lighting will switch on for approximately two minutes.

THE LOAD COMPARTMENT LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED ON VIA THE MOTION DETECTOR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is stationary, the parking brake is applied and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the selector lever is in position P and you are not depressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key.

If no change to the vehicle (e.g. a door opening) is detected over several hours, the motion detector will automatically switch off. This prevents the battery from discharging.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

Settings » Lights » Interior/exterior lighting » Interior lighting switch-off delay

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing illuminants

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTES

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.
- Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
- The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
  - if it is hot and you touch it
  - if you drop it
  - if you scratch it
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

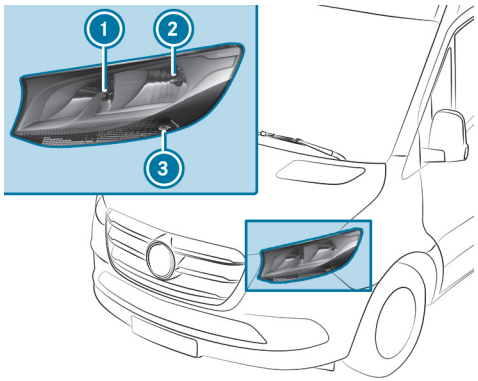
If your vehicle is equipped with LED modules, you can check this as follows: the light cone will move from top to bottom and back again when the vehicle starts. For this to work, low beam needs to have been switched on before the vehicle is started.

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light source also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

OVERVIEW OF ILLUMINANT TYPES
You can replace the following light sources.



Halogen headlamps

1. High beam/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W
2. Low beam/perimeter light: H7 55 W/W 5 W
3. Turn signal light: PY 21 W

REPLACING BULBS IN THE HALOGEN HEADLAMP

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

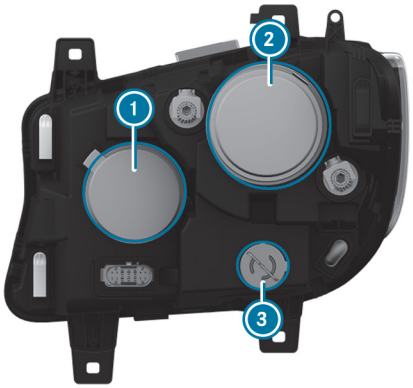
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

- **Low beam:** light source type H7 55 W
- **High beam/daytime running lights:** light source type H15 55 W/15 W
- **Perimeter lights:** light source type W 5 W
- **Turn signal lights:** illuminant type PY 21 W



1. High beam/daytime running lights housing cover
2. Low beam/perimeter light housing cover
3. Turn signal light socket

- Switch off the lighting system.
- **High beam/daytime running lights:** pull housing cover (1) rearward to remove it.
- Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- Remove the light source from the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- Insert the socket and turn it clockwise.

- Attach housing cover (1).
- **Low beam/perimeter light:** pull housing cover (2) rearward to remove it.
- Pull the socket rearward to remove it.
- Remove the light source from the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket such that the base of the bulb rests fully against the base of the socket.
- Align and insert the socket.
- Attach housing cover (2).
- Turn socket (3) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Gently turn the illuminant anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new illuminant into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Insert socket (3) and turn it clockwise.

ADDITIONAL TURN SIGNAL LIGHT

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

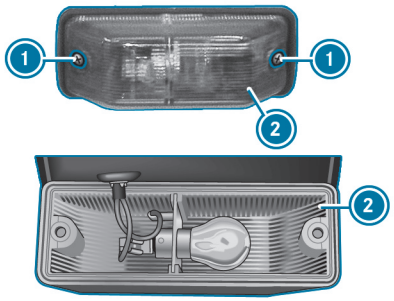
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

- **Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles):** bulb type P 21 W



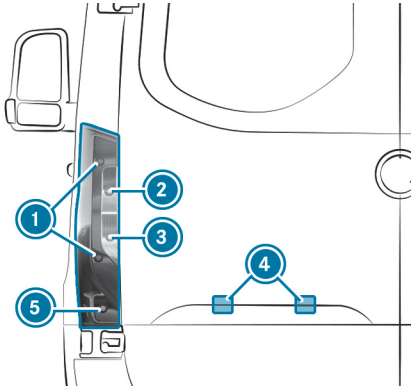
- Switch off the lighting system.
- Unscrew screws (1) and remove light lens (2).

- Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Position light lens (2) and tighten screws (1).

Replacing rear illuminants (panel van and Tourer)

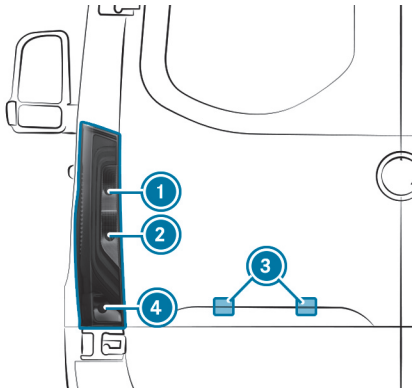
OVERVIEW OF REAR ILLUMINANT TYPES (PANEL VAN AND TOURER)

You can replace the following illuminants.



Vehicles with standard tail lamps

1. Brake lights/tail lamps/perimeter lights: P 21 W
2. Turn signal light: PY 21 W
3. Reversing light: P 21 W
4. Licence plate lighting: W 5 W
5. Rear fog light: P 21 W



Vehicles with partial LED tail lamps

1. Turn signal light: PY 21 W
2. Reversing light: P 21 W
3. Licence plate lighting: W 5 W
4. Rear fog light: P 21 W

REPLACING TAIL LAMPS (PANEL VAN AND TOURER)

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

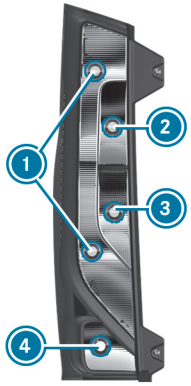
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

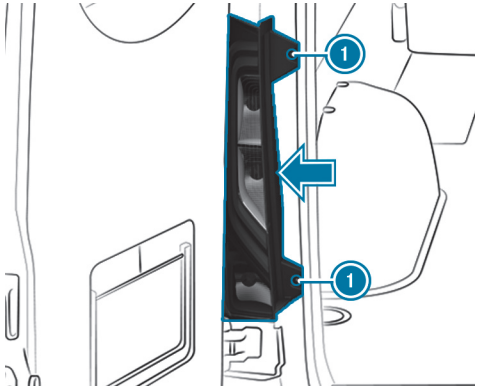
- **Brake light/tail light/perimeter light:** illuminant type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** illuminant type PY 21 W
- **Reversing lights:** illuminant type P 21 W
- **Rear fog light:** illuminant type P 21 W

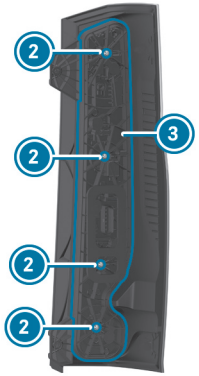


1 Brake light/tail light/perimeter light
2 Turn signal lights
3 Reversing lights
4 Rear fog light

▶ Switch off the lighting system.

▶ Open the rear-end door.





▶ **To remove:** loosen screws 1 and pull out the tail lamp in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove the plug from bulb mount 3.

▶ Loosen screws 2 and remove bulb mount 3 from the tail lamp.

▶ Gently turn the illuminant anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.

▶ Insert the new illuminant into the socket and turn it clockwise.

- **To install:** set bulb mount (3) on the tail lamp and screw in screws (2).
- Press the plug into bulb mount (3).
- Insert the tail lamp and screw in screws (1).

LICENCE PLATE LIGHTING

Requirements:

- **Licence plate lighting:** light bulb type W 5 W

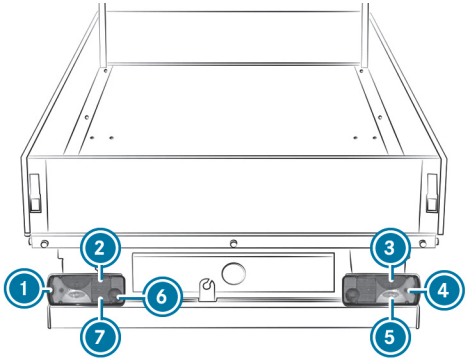


- Switch off the lighting system.
- Place a screwdriver, forexample, at the opening (2) between the lamp (3) and the panel (1) and carefully prise off the lamp (3).
- Remove the lamp (3) from the panel (1).
- Rotate the bulb holder by around 45° and detach it from the lamp.
- Remove the light bulb.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- Insert the bulb holder into the lamp and rotate it by around 45°.
- Insert the lamp into the panel opening until it engages.

Replacing rear light bulbs (chassis)

OVERVIEW OF REAR LIGHT SOURCE TYPES (CHASSIS)

You can replace the following light sources.



Example

Vehicles with standard tail lamps

(1) Clearance lamp: R 5 W
(2) Tail light: R 5 W
(3) Brake light: P 21 W
(4) Turn signal light: PY 21 W
(5) Reversing light: P 21 W
(6) Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
(7) Licence plate lighting: R 5 W

REPLACING THE TAIL LAMPS ON THE CHASSIS

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

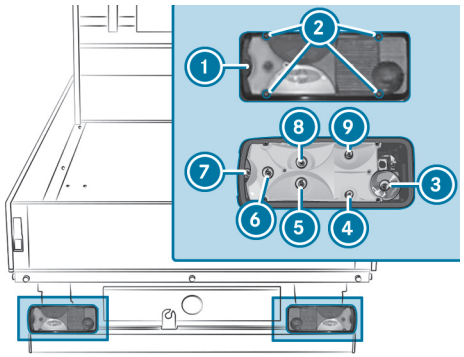
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements:

- **Rear fog lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Licence plate lighting:** light source type R 5 W
- **Reversing lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Turn signal lights:** light source type PY 21 W
- **Clearance lamps:** light source type R 5 W
- **Brake lights:** light source type P 21 W
- **Tail lights:** light source type R 5 W



1. Light lens
2. Screws
3. Rear fog light
4. Licence plate lighting
5. Reversing light
6. Turn signal light
7. Clearance lamp
8. Brake light
9. Tail light

- Switch off the lighting system.
- Unscrew screws (2) and remove light lens (1).
- Remove the plug from the bulb mount.
- Gently turn the light source anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- Insert the new light source into the socket and turn it clockwise.
- Position light lens (1) and tighten screws (2).

Replacing interior light bulbs

REPLACING REAR INTERIOR LAMPS

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

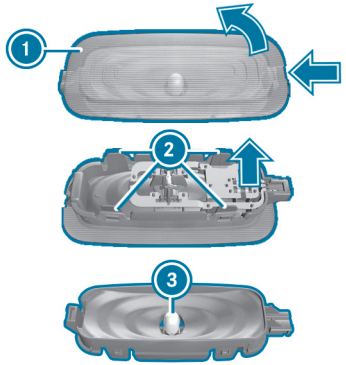
Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

- Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Requirements

For the standard bulb failure indicator function to work correctly, only light bulbs that are the same type and power as those installed during production may be used.



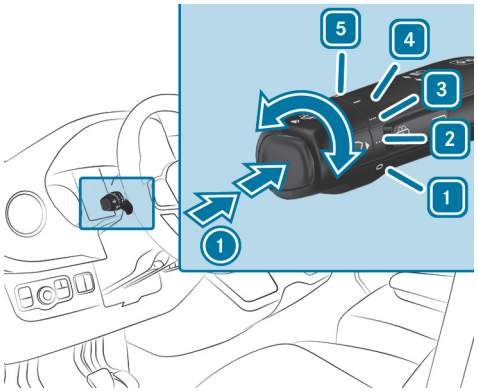
- Switch off the interior lighting.
- Press in the catch spring of lens (1) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then lever off the lens with the lamp housing.
- **To remove the lens from the lamp housing:** press the lugs of lens (2) inwards.
- Remove light bulbs (3) from the lamp housing.
- Insert the new light bulb.
- Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements

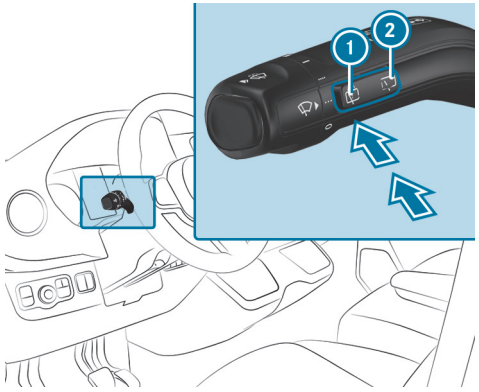
- The power supply is switched on.



(1) Single wipe/wiping with washer fluid
1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wiping, normal
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Intermittent wiping, frequent
Vehicles with rain sensors: automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button (1) on the combination switch in the direction of arrow as far as the first point of resistance.
- **Washing:** press button (1) on the combination switch in the direction of arrow as far as the second point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on and off



(1) Single wipe/wash
(2) Intermittent wiping

- **Single wipe:** press button (1) to the point of resistance.

- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button (1) beyond the point of resistance.
- **To switch intermittent wiping on or off:** press button (2).
  The [symbol] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

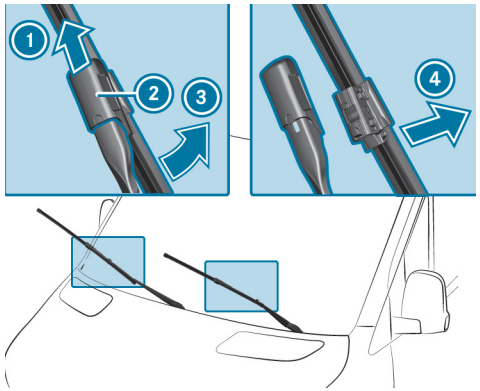
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



- Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
- Hold wiper arm and fold the wiper blade away from wiper arm in the direction of arrow (3) as far as it will go.
- Slide catch (2) upwards in the direction of arrow (1) until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).
- Insert new wiper blade in the holder on wiper arm.

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade

- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

▶ Slide catch (2) downwards until it engages.

▶ Fold wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

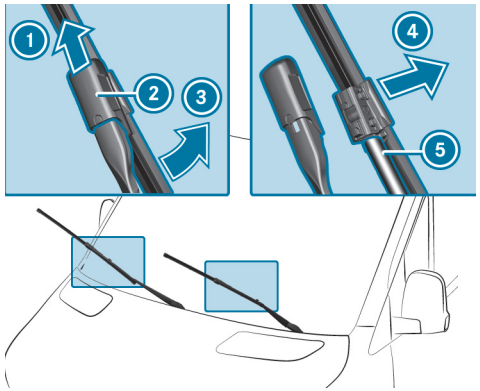
WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.

Replacing the wiper blades

ⓘ If the wiper blades are worn out, they will no longer wipe the windscreen properly. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in spring and autumn.



▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.

▶ Hold wiper arm and turn the wiper blade away from wiper arm in the direction of arrow (3) as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch (2) upwards in the direction of arrow (1) until it engages.

▶ Remove wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow (4).

▶ Carefully remove hose (5) from the wiper blade.

▶ Attach hose (5) to the new wiper blade.

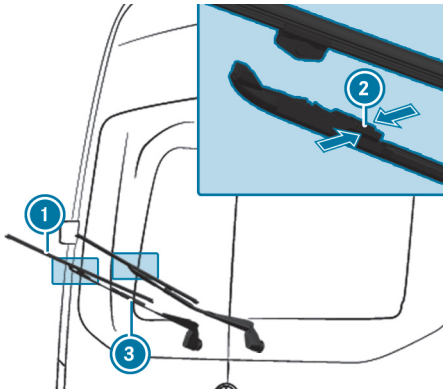
▶ Insert new wiper blade in the holder on wiper arm.

WHEN DOING SO, TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE DIFFERENT LENGTHS OF THE WIPER BLADES:

- Driver's side: long wiper blade
- Front passenger side: short wiper blade

- Slide catch (2) downwards until it engages.
- Fold the wiper blade back onto the wiper arm.
- Fold wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Replacing rear window wiper blades



- Fold wiper arm (3) away from the rear window.
- Press both retaining clips (2) together in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- Pull wiper blade (1) upwards out of the holder on wiper arm (3).
- Insert new wiper blade (1) in the holder on wiper arm (3).
- Push new wiper blade (1) onto wiper arm (3) until the retaining clips engage.
- Fold wiper arm (3) back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

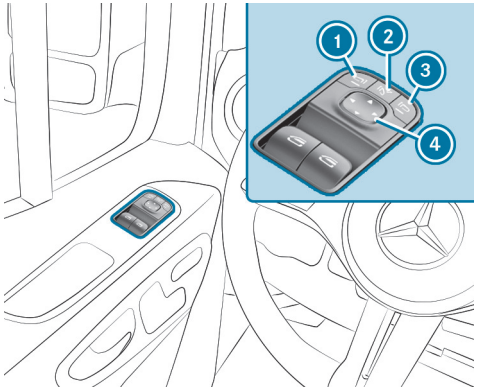
▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS MANUALLY

▶ Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.

▶ **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** push the outside mirror into position manually.

ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS ELECTRICALLY



Example image

NOTE
Damage to the electric outside mirrors due to manual or forced folding in.

If the electric outside mirrors are folded in or out manually, the outside mirrors may be damaged and will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in at the car wash, the wash brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- Fold and unfold the outside mirrors electrically only.
- Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors.

- Before setting off, switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- **To fold in or out:** briefly press button (2).
- **To select:** use button (1) or (3) to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- **To adjust:** use button (4) to set the position of the mirror surface.
- **To engage an outside mirror that has been pushed out of position:** press and hold button (2).
  You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage in position. The outside mirror will be set to the correct position.

RESETTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

- Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- Briefly press button (2).

HEATING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

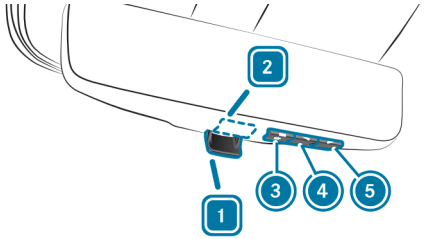
- **Vehicles without a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the vehicle has been started.
- **Vehicles with a rear window heater:** at low temperatures, the mirror heater will switch on automatically once the vehicle has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater using the rear window heater button.

Using the digital rear-view mirror

The vehicle may be fitted with a digital inside rear-view mirror. This uses a rear-mounted camera on top of the roof to provide a better view to the rear.

The rear-view mirror can be used either as a standard rear-view mirror or as a display.

To prevent glare from the digital rear-view mirror, first set the digital rear-view mirror as the standard rear-view mirror.



Digital image noise may occur on the display under certain circumstances in unfavourable lighting conditions.

Certain types of sunlight, e.g. sun low on the horizon or light from another intense light source, can reduce the display's contrast and cause it to become too bright. In such situations, objects on the display may be obscured or difficult to see. In these cases, be particularly careful and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Drivers must always wear the necessary personal visual aids required for them to drive a vehicle. Drivers with presbyopia (age-related long-sightedness) should, if necessary, wear visual aids with multifocal lenses to be sufficiently able to see traffic including via the displays.

ⓘ If the camera on top of the roof at the rear is dirty, the image may be impaired. In this case, clean the camera manually with a damp cloth. Observe the notes on cleaning the digital rear-view mirror (⟶ page 576).

- **To use the standard rear-view mirror:** move the switch to position 1.
- **To use the display:** move the switch to position 2.

ADJUSTING THE DISPLAY BRIGHTNESS

ⓘ The digital rear-view mirror is equipped with light sensors on the front and back and automatically adjusts the brightness of the display to the lighting conditions. Do not cover the light sensors, e.g. with a sticker.

- Press menu button 3 once.
- Press button 4 to reduce the display brightness.

or

- Press button 5 to increase the display brightness.

ADJUSTING THE ANGLE OF THE CAMERA

- Press menu button 3 twice.
- Press button 4 to move the angle downwards.

or

- Press button 5 to move the angle upwards.

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING REVERSING CAMERA IMAGE

The vehicle may be equipped with a reversing camera with image in the inside rear-view mirror.

- To activate, put the vehicle in reverse gear or press button 5.
- To deactivate, take the vehicle out of reverse gear or press button 5 again.

ERROR MODE OF THE DIGITAL REAR-VIEW MIRROR

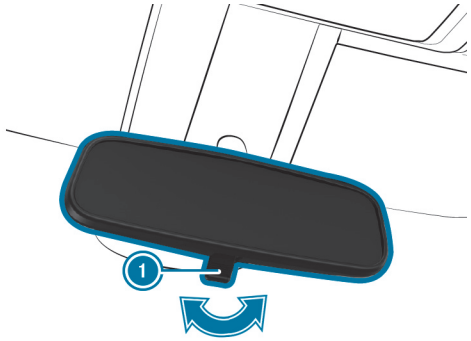
If a system error occurs, e.g. if the camera fails, a crossed-out camera will appear at the top left of the display and no camera image will be visible in the mirror.

- Switch to the standard rear-view mirror if there is a system error.

If the vehicle is equipped with a reversing camera with image in the inside rear-view mirror and a system error occurs, a crossed out camera with the number 2 will appear on the left side of the display.

In this case, no camera image is available for manoeuvring.

Dimming the inside rearview mirror



- Fold anti-dazzle lever (1) in the direction of the arrow.

Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems
Operating climate control systems
Operating air vents
Auxiliary heating
Operating load compartment ventilation

Overview of climate control systems

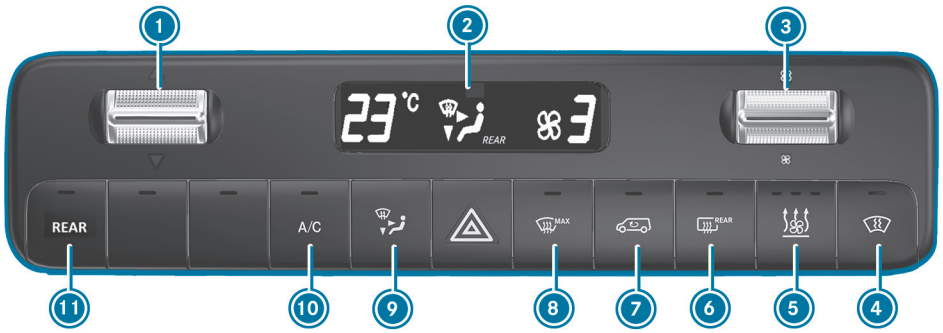
Heating system overview



1. Sets the temperature
2. REAR Switches the rear-compartment heating on/off
3. Switches the rear window heater on/off (⟶ page 282)
4. Switches footwell air distribution on/off
5. Switches windscreen demisting on/off (⟶ page 281)
6. Vehicles with stationary heaters or heater boosters: switches the stationary heater or heater booster on/off (⟶ page 287)
7. Sets the airflow

The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

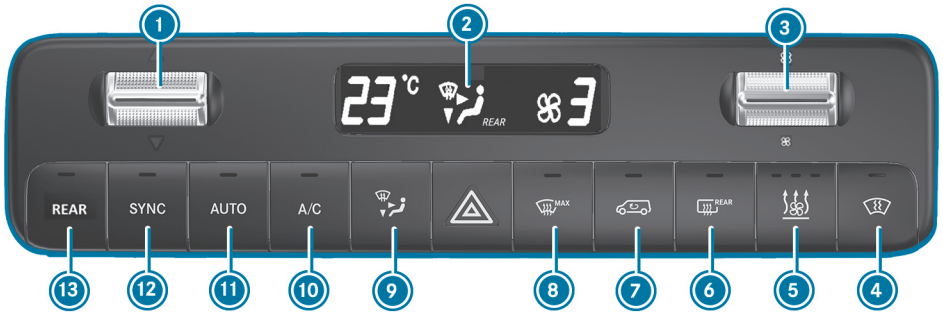
TEMPMATIC overview



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on/off (→ page 282)
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off (→ page 287)
6. Vehicles with a rear window heater: REAR switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 282)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 281)
8. MAX Switches windscreen demisting on/off (→ page 281)
9. Sets the air distribution (→ page 280)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 279)
11. REAR Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: sets the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (→ page 278)

ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

THERMOTRONIC overview



1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow
4. Vehicles with windscreen heaters: switches the windscreen heater on/off (⟶ page 282)
5. Vehicles with stationary heaters or booster heaters: switches the stationary heater or booster heater on/off (⟶ page 287)
6. Vehicles with rear window heaters: REAR switches the rear window heater on/off (⟶ page 282)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (⟶ page 281)
8. MAX Switches windscreen demisting on/off (⟶ page 281)
9. Sets the air distribution (⟶ page 280)
10. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (⟶ page 279)
11. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode, front (⟶ page 279) and rear (⟶ page 279)
12. SYNC Activates/deactivates synchronisation (⟶ page 280)
13. REAR Vehicles with dual-zone climate control systems: sets the rear-compartment climate control/heating (indicator lamp flashes) (⟶ page 278)

ⓘ The indicator lamps on the buttons signal that the functions in question have been activated.

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

- **To switch on:** set the airflow to 1 or higher on the front-compartment menu.
- **To switch off:** set the airflow to 0 or OFF on the front-compartment menu.

  OFF will appear on the climate control system display.

ⓘ When the climate control system is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch the climate control system off only briefly.

ⓘ If the front-compartment system has already been switched on and the rear-compartment system has been switched off, you can switch it on by turning up the blower on the rear-compartment menu. If the front-compartment system is switched on, the rear-compartment system will automatically switch on as well.

Setting the rear-compartment climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 278).

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE AND AIRFLOW WITH TEMPMATIC AND THERMOTRONIC:

- Press the REAR button.

  The indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display will flash.

  The display will switch to the temperature and the blower on the rear menu.
- Use the ▼▲ and rocker switches to set the required temperature and airflow on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ If there are significant differences between the temperature settings of the front and rear systems, these cannot be regulated accurately.

ⓘ If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the SYNC button.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, CLIMATE CONTROL WILL SWITCH ON THE ROOF-MOUNTED AIR-CONDITIONING SYSTEM OR REAR-COMPARTMENT HEATING AS REQUIRED:

- **Vehicles with roof-mounted air-conditioning systems:** the rear compartment can only be cooled.

- **Vehicles with rear-compartment heating:** the rear compartment can only be heated.

SWITCHING OFF REAR-COMPARTMENT CLIMATE CONTROL VIA TEMPMATIC AND THERMOTRONIC:

▶ Press the REAR button.

▶ If the indicator lamp on the REAR button and the REAR symbol on the climate control system display flash, set the airflow to 0 on the rear-compartment menu.

ⓘ Indicator lamp on: rear-compartment climate control has been switched on.
Indicator lamp off: rear-compartment climate control has been switched off.
Indicator lamp flashes: the setting mode of the rear-compartment climate control is active.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 278).

The A/C function controls the climate and dries the air inside the vehicle.

▶ Press the A/C button.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.

ⓘ Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (⟶ page 278).

SWITCHING ON AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL
In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

The display will show the temperature. The airflow and air distribution will disappear from the display.

SWITCHING OFF AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL

▶ Use the rocker switch to change the airflow setting or the button to change the air distribution (⟶ page 280).

The other setting will remain unaffected by the change.

Automatically controlling climate control in the rear

Requirements:

- Rear-compartment climate control has been switched on (⟶ page 278).

In automatic mode, the temperature, airflow and air distribution are regulated and kept constant.

- Press the REAR button.
- Press the AUTO button.

Even if the front-compartment system is in automatic mode, the rear-compartment system can exit automatic mode if you adjust the blower on the rear-compartment menu.

If the air is cooled and the driver's, front passenger or sliding door is opened, the rear air conditioning system blower will be turned down after around 15 minutes.
When all doors have been closed again, the blower will be reset to the previous setting after around one minute.

Information on the air distribution settings

The symbols on the display indicate the vents through which the air is being directed.

TEMPMATIC

- Demister and centre air vents
- All vents
- Centre vents
- Centre and footwell vents

THERMOTRONIC

- Demister vents
- Demister and centre air vents
- All vents
- Demister and footwell vents
- Centre vents
- Centre and footwell vents
- Footwell vents

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

- Press the button repeatedly until the desired air distribution appears in the air conditioning system display.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 278).

The synchronisation function controls the climate control function centrally. The settings for the temperature and airflow in the front zone will automatically be adopted for the rear zone.

- Press the SYNC button.

ⓘ If the rear-compartment climate control has been switched off, you can switch it on automatically by pressing the SYNC button.

Demisting the windows

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE
Vehicles with heating system

- Press the MAX button.
  When windscreen demisting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
- Close the front air vents (⟶ page 283).

Vehicles with TEMPMATIC or THERMOTRONIC

- Press the A/C button and, if necessary, use the button to direct air onto the windscreen.
- Increase the airflow as necessary and close the front air vents (⟶ page 283).
- If the windows remain misted up: press the MAX button.
  When windscreen demisting is switched on, the temperature and airflow cannot be adjusted.
  MAX will appear on the climate control system display.
- **Vehicles with a windscreen heater:** press the button.

DEPENDING ON OPERATION, YOU CAN ACHIEVE FASTER DEMISTING AND DRYING OF THE WINDSCREEN WITH THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- Use the button to direct air onto the windscreen.
- Set the temperature ▼▲ and the airflow to maximum using the rocker switches.
- Close the front air vents (⟶ page 283).
- Vehicles with windscreen heater: switch on the windscreen heater (⟶ page 282).
- Switch off the rear-compartment climate control REAR (⟶ page 278).
- For vehicles with heating systems: set the air distribution so that the and MAX LEDs are off (⟶ page 275).

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- Switch on the windscreen wipers (⟶ page 266).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- Press the button.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.

ⓘ When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

AIR-RECIRCULATION MODE WILL AUTOMATICALLY SWITCH ON IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)
- when the wiping with washer fluid function is switched on (⟶ page 266)

The indicator lamp on the button will not light up in this case. After a maximum of 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Convenience opening/closing via the air recirculation button

- **Convenience closing:** press the button until the side windows begin to close automatically.
  The initial position of the side windows is saved.
- **Convenience opening:** press the button until the side windows begin to open automatically.
  The side windows open automatically until they have reached their previously saved position.

Switching the windscreen heater on and off

ⓘ In the event of high outside temperatures, the windscreen heater may not switch on.

- Press the button.
  If the indicator lamp on the button lights up, the windscreen heater has switched on.

ⓘ The windscreen heater switches off automatically after a few minutes.

ⓘ If the battery voltage is too low, it may not be possible to switch the windscreen heater on. If the battery voltage becomes too low while the windscreen heater is in operation, the windscreen heater will switch off automatically.

Switching the rear window heater on or off

- Press the REAR button.
  If the indicator lamp lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

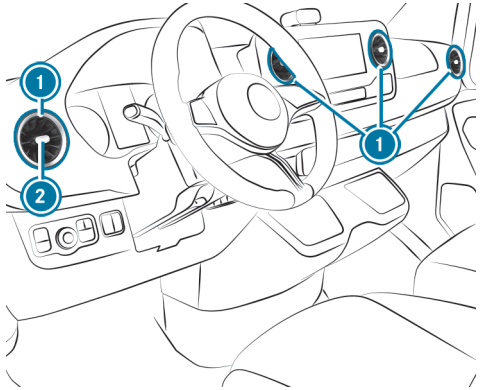
Operating air vents

Adjusting the front-compartment air vents

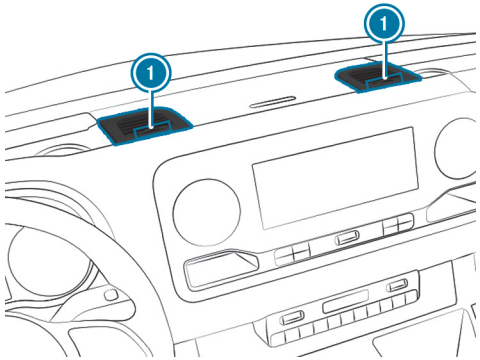
WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



- **To open or close:** hold centre (2) of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold centre of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right (2).



- **To open or close:** turn adjustment wheels (1) on the high-power air vents to the left or right as far as they will go.

Cooled air will flow out of the high-power air vents. Heating will not be possible. Open the high-power air vents only in summer during cooling mode and keep them closed in winter.

Adjusting air vents in the roof air duct



In vehicles with a rear air conditioning system, adjustable air vents have been integrated in the roof air duct.

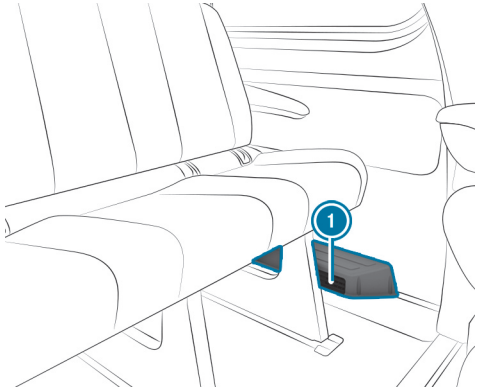
- **To adjust the airflow:** if necessary, open or close the air flaps in air vents (1).
- **To adjust the air distribution:** turn air vents (1) to the required position.

Information about air vents in the rear

WARNING
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.



Depending on the vehicle equipment, there will be an air duct or a heater with additional air vents in the rear footwell on the left-hand side (1). Do not place any objects here. Vehicle occupants must maintain a sufficient distance due to the warm air flow and air intake.

Auxiliary heating

Notes on auxiliary heating

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Damage to the auxiliary heating

If the auxiliary heating is not used for an extended period of time, it can be damaged.

- Switch the auxiliary heating on for around ten minutes at least once a month.

NOTE
Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- Do not block the flow of hot air.

Vehicles with a modified fuel display: if an externally operated consumer is connected via the cable for the auxiliary heating, this will not be taken into consideration on the "remaining range" display of the on-board computer.
In this case, pay attention to the fuel display. The fuel display reflects the actual fill level.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

Auxiliary heating heats the air inside the vehicle to the set temperature.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

FUNCTIONS OF THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER
The hot water auxiliary heater supplements your vehicle's climate control system and has auxiliary heating, stationary heater and stationary ventilation operating modes.

AUXILIARY HEATING OPERATION
Auxiliary heating operation is possible only when the engine is running and heats the coolant in the entire engine's coolant circuit in addition to the engine heat. This results in faster heating of the vehicle cabin when you drive at low outside temperatures.

STATIONARY HEATER OPERATION

If the fuel level is well above the reserve, it is also possible to operate the stationary heater when the vehicle is on an incline at a low angle.

The stationary heater heats the coolant when the vehicle is switched off and thus independently of engine operation. In vehicles with the OM654 engine, the coolant is heated separately from the engine circuit. This results in faster heating of the passenger compartment.

The operating duration depends on the state of charge of the starter battery and is limited to a maximum of 50 minutes.

If the engine is started while the stationary heater is running, the vehicle will automatically switch to auxiliary heating mode and the operating duration will correspond to that of engine operation.

STATIONARY VENTILATION OPERATION
With the ventilation function of the stationary heater, fresh air from the outside is fed into the vehicle interior. However, the air drawn in is not actively cooled, which is why the air temperature of the vehicle interior will not drop below that of the outside temperature. Stationary ventilation will not be active when the engine is running.

The operating modes that do not use the engine (stationary heater, stationary ventilation) use the starter battery. Therefore, drive a reasonably long distance after heating or ventilating the vehicle twice in succession at most.

SWITCHING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER ON/OFF WITH THE BUTTON

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED

- **To switch heater booster mode on and off:** press the button.
- **To set the desired temperature:** set the temperature using the ▼▲ button.

COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP:

- **Blue:** stationary ventilation has been switched on.
- **Red:** the stationary heater has been switched on.
- **Yellow:** a departure time has been preselected.

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS NOT STARTED

The stationary heater or stationary ventilation will switch off after a maximum of 50 minutes.

- **To switch the stationary heater/stationary ventilation on and off:** press the button.

ADJUSTING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER BY REMOTE CONTROL

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

SWITCHING ON IMMEDIATELY



- Press and hold the ON button until the "ON" message appears on the remote control's display.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Briefly press the ON button.

- Continue to press the ◁ or ▷ button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ⏲ symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- Set the required departure time with the ◁ and ▷ buttons.
- Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The new departure time will be saved.

Up to three departure times can be saved.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Briefly press the ON button.
- Select the required departure time with the ◁ and ▷ buttons.
- Press and hold the ON button.
  The ☎ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.

DEACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Select the desired departure time and press and hold the OFF button.
  "OFF" will appear on the display.

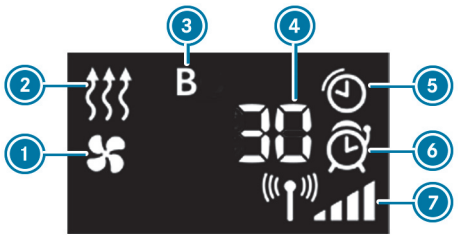
CHECKING THE STATUS OF THE ACTIVE STATIONARY HEATER

- Briefly press the ON button.

SWITCHING OFF IMMEDIATELY

- Press and hold the OFF button.

OVERVIEW OF REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAYS (STATIONARY HEATING/ VENTILATION)



1. Stationary ventilation switched on
2. Stationary heating switched on
3. Selected departure time
4. Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
5. Stationary heating or ventilation active
6. Departure time activated
7. Signal strength

FURTHER DISPLAY OPTIONS:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating will extend, because the operating temperature has not yet been reached when the engine is started.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL'S BATTERY (STATIONARY HEATER)

DANGER
Risk of death due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns may occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the battery cover does not close securely, do not use the remote control any longer and keep out of the reach of children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

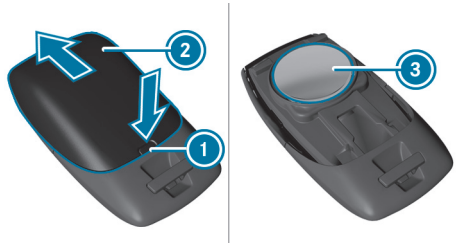
Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.

- Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- A CR2450 lithium battery is available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- Push a pointed object into recess (1).
- Slide battery cover (2) backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Insert new battery (3) with the lettering facing upwards.
- Slide battery cover (2) onto the remote control in the opposite direction to the arrow until the battery cover engages.

SETTING THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER USING THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
  - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
  - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
  - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

NOTE
Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:
Settings >> Heating

SETTING THE SWITCH-ON TIME

- Select Settings.
- Select the desired departure time.

ACTIVATING THE DEPARTURE TIME

- Activate the departure time by ticking the box.

Ensure that A, B and C each correspond to a programmed departure time.

The programmed time will remain set only until the next time the vehicle is started.

SELECTING A PROGRAMMED TIME

▶ Set the required programmed time – A, B or C.

ⓘ The required programmed time – A, B or C – will appear only if the box to activate the departure time is ticked.

▶ Select the required programmed time by swiping left or right, e.g. A, B or C.

RESOLVING PROBLEMS WITH THE HOT-WATER AUXILIARY HEATER

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- Signal transmission between transmitter and receiver is malfunctioning.

▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.

▶ Charge the starter battery.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level.

▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

FAIL APPEARS ON THE REMOTE CONTROL DISPLAY

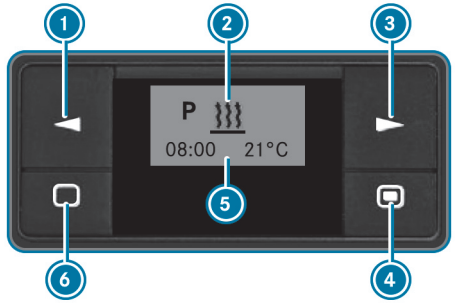
POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The auxiliary heating has malfunctioned.

▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

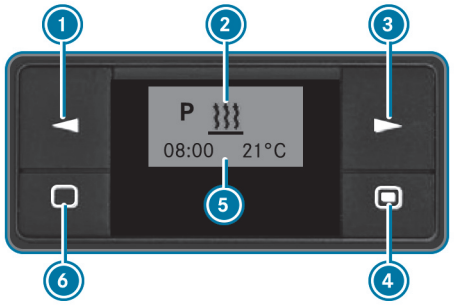
Auxiliary warm-air heater

TIMER OVERVIEW



1. Select option/change values
2. Menu bar
3. Select option
4. Press briefly to select or confirm a setting/press and hold to switch immediate heating mode on/off
5. Status bar
6. Press briefly to switch on the timer/cancel or terminate the settings in a menu; press and hold to terminate all functions

SETTING THE TIMER

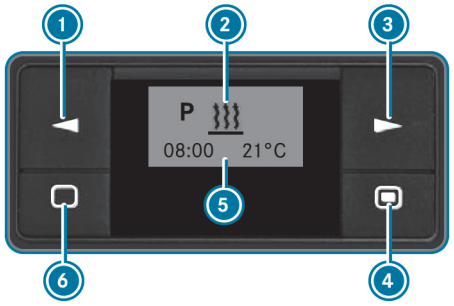


▶ Press the 6 button.

ⓘ The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

SETTING THE TIMER

SETTING THE TIME



YOU MUST RESET THE DAY, TIME AND DEFAULT VALUE FOR THE OPERATING DURATION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g.if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction

▶ Press button 1 or 3 until [wrench] flashes on the menu bar 2.

▶ Press the 4 button.

▶ Press button 1 or 3 until [clock] flashes.

▶ Press the 4 button.

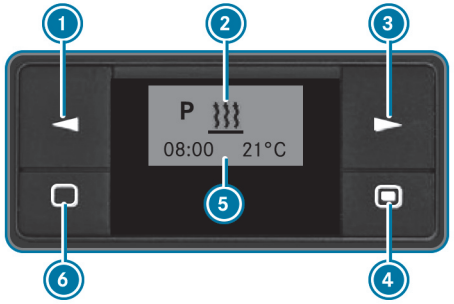
▶ Set the hour with button 1 or 3.

▶ Press the 4 button.

▶ Set the minutes with button 1 or 3.

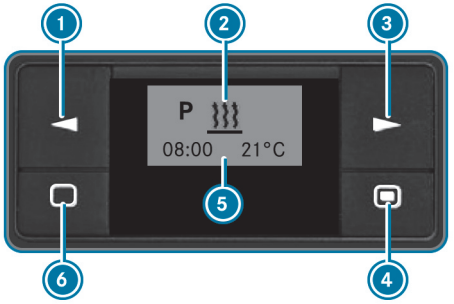
▶ Press the 4 button.

SETTING THE TIME FORMAT



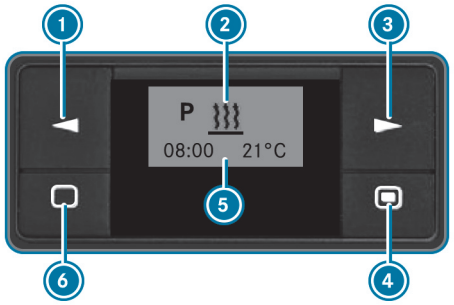
- Press button 1 or 3 until [wrench] flashes on the menu bar 2.
- Press the 4 button.
- Press button 1 or 3 until the symbol for the time format flashes.
- Press the 4 button.
- Select the desired time format using button 1 or 3.
- Press the 4 button.

SETTING THE DAY



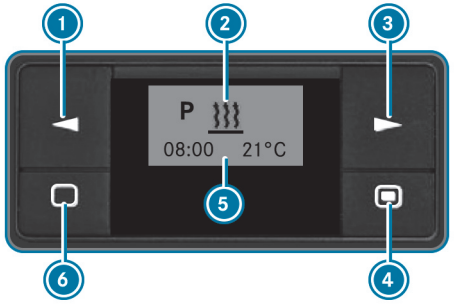
- Press button 1 or 3 until [wrench] flashes on the menu bar 2.
- Press the 4 button.
- Press the 1 or 3 button until the symbol for the day flashes.
- Press the 4 button.
- Use the 1 or 3 button to select the required day of the week.
- Press the 4 button.

SWITCHING IMMEDIATE HEATING MODE ON/OFF



- **To switch on:** press button (4) until [ ] flashes on menu bar (2).
  On will briefly appear on the display, followed by the remaining operating duration or the [∞] symbol for continuous operation.
- **To switch on:** press button (4) until Off appears on the display.

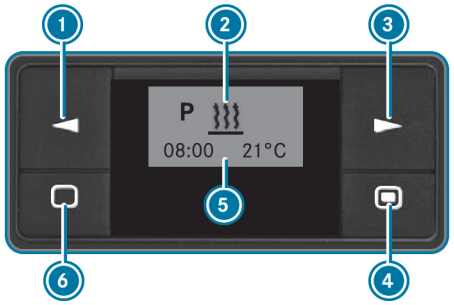
SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME



You can set three departure times with the switch clock. Following malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, you will need to re-set the departure times.

- **To set the departure time:** press the (1) or (3) button until [P] flashes on the (2) menu row.
- Press the (4) button.
  The numbers of the program memories are shown in the program column (5). The tick denotes activated program memories.
- Use the (1) or (3) button to select the required program memory.
- Press the (4) button.
- **To activate/deactivate program memories:** use the (1) or (3) button to select On or Off.
- Press button (4).
- **To edit the program memory:** use the (1) or (3) button to select [🔧].
- Press the (4) button.
- Set the day of the week and the time (→ page 293).

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE AND OPERATING DURATION



- Press the (4) button.
- Set the temperature with button (1) or (3).
- Press the (4) button.
- Set the operating duration with button (1) or (3) or select the ∞ symbol for continuous operation.
- Press the (4) button.

ⓘ The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

RESOLVING PROBLEMS WITH THE AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER

THE MESSAGE ERROR APPEARS ON THE SWITCH CLOCK'S DISPLAY.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- A malfunction has occurred.

- Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THE MESSAGE INIT APPEARS ON THE SWITCH CLOCK'S DISPLAY.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The power supply has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted.
  Automatic hardware detection is currently active.

- When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day of the week, time and operating duration (⟶ page 293).
- Set the departure time (⟶ page 295).

AUXILIARY HEATING AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES OFF AND/OR CANNOT BE SWITCHED ON.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The undervoltage protection system integrated in the control unit is switching auxiliary heating off as the on-board electrical system voltage is below 10 V.

- Have the alternator and the battery checked.

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The electrical fuse has blown.

- Replace the electrical fuse; see "Fuse assignment" supplement.
- Have the cause of the faulty fuse investigated at a qualified specialist workshop.

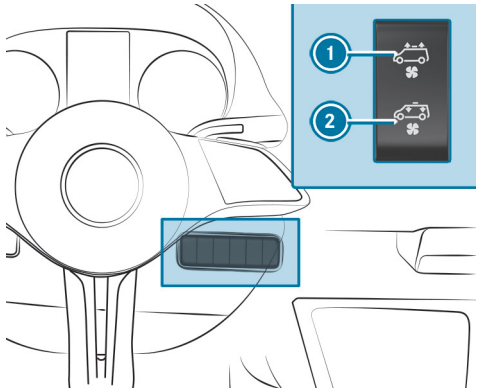
THE AUXILIARY WARM-AIR HEATER HAS OVERHEATED

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The air ducts are clogged.

- Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked.
- Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating load compartment ventilation



If your vehicle is equipped with a roof ventilator, you can admit fresh air to the load compartment or extract air from it as well.

- Switch on the vehicle.
- **To switch on and extract:** press the top section of switch (1).
  The roof ventilator will remove used air from the load compartment.
- **To switch on and admit fresh air:** press the bottom section of switch (2).
  The roof ventilator will feed fresh air into the load compartment.
- **To switch off:** place the switch in the centre position.

Back to Contents

Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving
Parking
Battery main switch
Driving and driving safety systems
Manual transmission
Work mode
Automatic transmission
Trailer operation
All-wheel drive
Electronic level control
Refuelling

Driving

Switching on the power supply or vehicle with the start/stop button

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

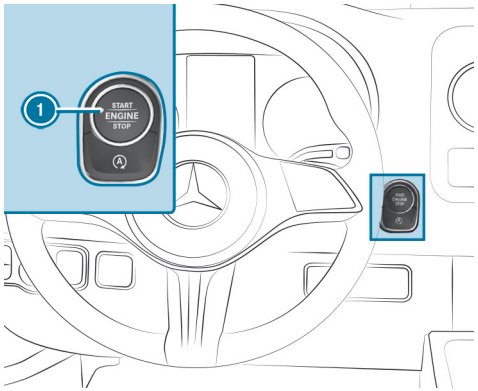
▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (→ page 164) and the key battery is not flat.

- In addition, the following applies to vehicles with a reduced detection range: the key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (⟶ page 232).
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button (1) once.

You can, for example, activate the windscreen wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button (1) twice.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button (1) twice.

The indicator and warning lamps will light up on the instrument cluster.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ANY OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes.
- You press button (1) once.

Starting the engine

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON

WARNING
Accident– and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

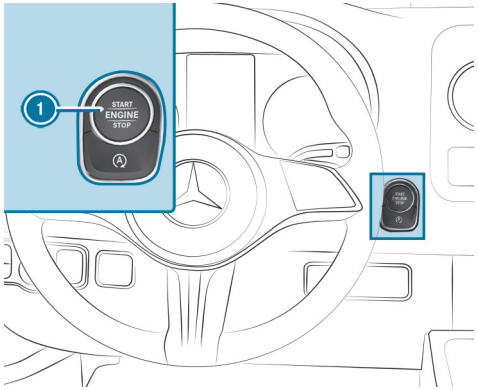
WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements:

- The key is in the detection range of the aerial (→ page 164) and the key battery is not flat.
- In addition, the following applies to vehicles with a reduced detection range: the key is located in the key holder provided in the driver's cup holder (→ page 232).
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: the transmission is in position P or N.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: the clutch pedal is depressed.



- Depress the brake pedal and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle does not start: switch off any unnecessary consumers and press button 1 once.
- If the vehicle still does not start and a display message reading Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual appears on the instrument cluster: start the vehicle in emergency operation mode (→ page 304).

STARTING THE VEHICLE IN EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

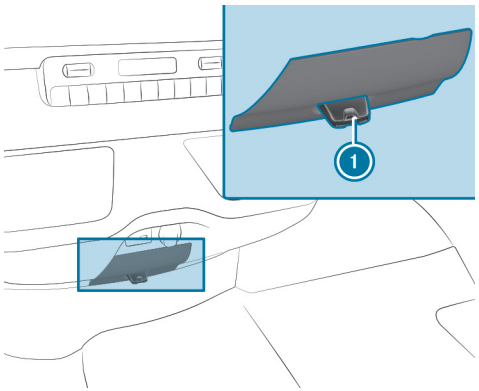
▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

If the vehicle does not start and a display message reading Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual appears on the instrument cluster, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- Remove key (1) from your key ring.
- Insert key (1) into the slot.
  The vehicle will start after a short time.
- Leave the key inserted during the entire journey.
  If you pull key (1) out of the slot, the engine will continue to run.
- Have key (1) checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

- Leave key (1) in the slot.
- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** depress the brake pedal.
- Start the vehicle with the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can also switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Note any information on the display messages that may be shown on the instrument cluster.

Running-in notes

PROTECT THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM BY:

- Driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- Shifting to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- Not shifting down to a lower gear to brake the vehicle.
- Gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerating the vehicle up to full speed after 1500 km.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** not depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BREAKING-IN NOTES:

- After the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs, the sensor system of some driving systems and driving safety systems adjusts itself automatically after the vehicle has been driven a certain distance. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or replaced brake pads, brake discs and tyres only provide optimal braking and grip after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by depressing the brake pedal with greater force.

Driving tips

NOTES ON DRIVING

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Safely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot enter the driver's footwell.
- Always ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Ensure that floor mats and carpets are securely attached.
- Do not place several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING
Risk of accident when vehicle is switched off due to steering wheel locking

If you switch off the vehicle while it is stationary, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- Before the vehicle begins to roll, switch on the vehicle to deactivate steering wheel locking.

WARNING
Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to overheated brake system

If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a heavily-laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

NOTES ON SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS
If the vehicle is predominantly used for short-distance driving, fuel may accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine damage.

VEHICLES WITH A WARNING MESSAGE (DURING SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS)
If one of the following displays appears, drive at an engine speed of at least 2000 rpm at the earliest possible opportunity until the indicator lamp or the display message on the display disappears:

- The indicator lamp for the diesel particulate filter in the instrument cluster lights up.
  Observe the notes on regeneration (→ page 320).
- The message Diesel particulate filter Drive at high engine speeds See Owner's Manual appears in the instrument cluster.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, shift to a lower gear (→ page 332).

Switch the ECO start/stop function off in vehicles with this function.

The diesel particulate filter's burn-off process is assisted by the intentional temperature increase.

If the indicator lamp or the display message does not go out after approximately 40 minutes, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

VEHICLES WITHOUT A WARNING MESSAGE (DURING SHORT-DISTANCE TRIPS)
If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or country road for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

NOTES ON THE SPEED LIMITATION

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Find out about the maximum permissible speed resulting from the tyres, i.e. tyres and tyre pressure. Please observe the legal requirements for tyres for the country you are in.

Vehicles with tachograph: due to the different certification requirements for the tachograph and instrument cluster, the displayed speeds may differ. Please keep to the speed display in the instrument cluster.

You can permanently limit the speed of your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a qualified specialist workshop for programming the speed limitation.

On vehicles with a limiter, you can temporarily or permanently limit the speed of your vehicle using the on-board computer (⟶ page 376).

Note that you cannot exceed a programmed speed limitation when overtaking.

On downhill gradients, the speed limitation may be exceeded. Apply the brakes if necessary.

Display messages will warn you that you are approaching the speed limitation.

For bus-equipped vehicles, the ex-works speed limitation for your vehicle is 100 km/h When overtaking, bear in mind that the speed limitation cannot be exceeded.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING ABROAD

SERVICE

An extensive Mercedes-Benz service is also available abroad. Nevertheless, please remember that services or spare parts may not be available immediately. The relevant workshop directories are available from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FUEL

In some countries, only fuels with a low octane number or increased sulphur content will be available.

Mercedes-Benz recommends installing a fuel filter with a water separator for countries in which diesel has an increased water content.

Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage. Information about fuel can be found in the "Fuel" section (⟶ page 710).

INFORMATION ABOUT TRANSPORT BY RAIL

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

INFORMATION ON BRAKING

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

DOWNHILL GRADIENTS

ON LONG AND STEEP DOWNHILL GRADIENTS YOU SHOULD OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running in the medium to upper engine speed range (⟶ page 332).
- In vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running in the medium to upper engine speed range.

Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (⟶ page 306).

In this way you make use of the braking effect of the engine to maintain your speed and do not have to brake as often. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

HEAVY AND LIGHT LOADS

If the brakes have been subjected to heavy use, do not park the vehicle immediately. Keep driving for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airstream.

If you only make moderate use of the brakes, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

WET ROAD SURFACES

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. In such cases you will

need to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake discs so that they dry more quickly, thus protecting them against corrosion.

IMPAIRED BRAKING EFFECT ON ROADS TREATED WITH DE-ICING SALT:

- A layer of salt on the brake discs or brake linings can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may only be one-sided
- Maintain an especially large safety distance from the vehicle in front

TO REMOVE THE LAYER OF SALT:

- Apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- Depress the brake pedal gently at the end of a journey and when starting a new journey

NEW BRAKE DISCS AND BRAKE LININGS

New brake linings and brake discs only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by depressing the brake pedal with greater force. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake linings and brake discs installed in your vehicle which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other brake discs or brake linings may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake discs and brake linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake linings when replacing brake discs.

VEHICLES WITH A MANUAL PARKING BRAKE

WARNING
Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

When driving on wet roads or dirt-covered surfaces, de-icing salt or dirt may get into the parking brake. This causes corrosion and a reduction of braking force.

In order to prevent this, drive with the parking brake lightly applied from time to time.

When doing so, drive for a distance of approximately 100 m at a maximum speed of 20 km/h.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING ON WET ROADS

AQUAPLANING

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to low tyre profile

Depending on the level of water on the road, aquaplaning may occur.

- Adapt your speed to the prevailing conditions.
- Avoid ruts and brake carefully.
- Change tyres when the tread is too low.

THEREFORE, IN HEAVY RAIN OR OTHER CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING CAN OCCUR, DRIVE AS FOLLOWS:

- Reduce your speed.
- Avoid tyre ruts.
- Brake carefully.

DRIVING ON FLOODED ROADS

Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible depth of water to be exceeded. These notes must be observed under all circumstances. Otherwise, you could damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

IF YOU HAVE TO DRIVE ON STRETCHES OF ROAD ON WHICH WATER HAS COLLECTED, PLEASE BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING:

- the water level of standing water must not reach above the lower edge of the front bumper.
- you must drive no faster than walking pace.

Observe the notes on fording while off-road for all-wheel drive vehicles (→ page 313).

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING IN WINTER

DANGER
Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

WARNING
Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

Vehicles with automatic transmission may roll in neutral position N for only a short time. Allowing the wheels to roll for a longer period, e.g. when towing, leads to transmission damage.

IF THE VEHICLE THREATENS TO SKID, OR CANNOT BE STOPPED WHEN TRAVELLING AT A LOW SPEED, YOU CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE USING THE FOLLOWING MEASURES:

- Shift the automatic transmission to neutral position N.
- Shift the manual transmission into neutral or disengage the clutch.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using corrective steering.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop in good time at the onset of winter.

Please observe the notes on snow chains (⟶ page 55).

Regularly check the vehicle and remove snow or ice when travelling in wintry conditions.

AN ACCUMULATION OF SNOW AND ICE, PARTICULARLY WHEN FROZEN, IN THE AREA AROUND THE AIR INTAKE, MOVING PARTS, THE AXLES AND THE WHEEL WELLS MAY CAUSE THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS:

- obstruction of the air intake
- damage to vehicle parts
- malfunctions owing to restriction of the movement intended by design (e.g. reduced steering movement)

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING OFF ROAD

WARNING
Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

WARNING
Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- Always hold the steering wheel such that your thumbs are on the outer side of the steering wheel rim.
- When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tyres while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

FOREIGN BODIES COULD CAUSE THE FOLLOWING DAMAGE:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations

- Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the vehicle underside, wheels and tyres at regular intervals. In particular, remove any trapped foreign bodies such as stones and branches.

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES REGARDING FOREIGN BODIES OF THIS KIND:

- They could damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system.
- They could cause imbalances and thus vibrations.
- They could be ejected from the vehicle when you continue driving.

If there is any damage, inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, first make sure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least 10 l before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, e.g. sand, mud and water, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This could lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, including as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics vary depending on the material that has infiltrated the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which could in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies or systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage repaired at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving in rough terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral position and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for driving off-road or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

CHECK-LIST BEFORE DRIVING OFF-ROAD

- Check the fuel and AdBlue® levels (⟶ page 432) and top up if necessary (⟶ page 31).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and top up with oil if necessary (⟶ page 565). Before driving up or down extreme slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.

ⓘ If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the symbol may appear on the instrument cluster display. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level beforehand.

- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (⟶ page 67).
- Make sure that a lug wrench (⟶ page 67), a wooden underlay for the jack, a sturdy tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (present, depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle.
- **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (⟶ page 47) and the tyre pressure (⟶ page 35).

RULES FOR OFF-ROAD DRIVING

Always be aware of the vehicle's ground clearance and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

OBSTACLES CAN DAMAGE THE FOLLOWING PARTS OF THE VEHICLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- suspension
- drivetrain
- fuel and operating fluid containers

Therefore, always drive slowly off-road. If you must drive over obstacles, have the front passenger guide you.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stowed or lashed down (⟶ page 548).

- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **Vehicles with DSR:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (⟶ page 380).
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when starting off (⟶ page 370).
- Only drive off-road with the engine running and a gear engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
- Avoid spinning wheels.
- Ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route ahead. Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
- Avoid edges where the ground could crumble or break away.

NOTES ON DRIVING WHEN THERE IS WATER ON THE ROAD

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU MUST DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, must only reach the lower edge of the front bumper.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water could otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible height of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

After the vehicle has forded at maximum depth several times, all oils in the major assemblies (differential, manual transmission/automatic transmission and transfer case) must be replaced.

RULES FOR OFF-ROAD FORDING

- Observe the safety notes and general notes on driving off-road.
- Check the depth and characteristics of the body of water before fording. The water, when calm, must only reach the lower edge of the front bumper.
- The climate control system is off (⟶ page 278).
- The auxiliary heater is off (⟶ page 287).
- Restrict the shift range to **1** or **2**.
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Drive slowly and smoothly at no more than a walking pace.
- Ensure that no wave forms at the front of the vehicle while driving.
- After fording, dry the brakes.
- After the vehicle has forded at maximum depth several times, all oils in the major assemblies (differential, manual transmission/automatic transmission and transfer case) must be replaced.

CHECK-LIST AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving in rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

PLEASE NOTE THE FOLLOWING POINTS AFTER DRIVING OFF-ROAD, ON CONSTRUCTION SITES AND BEFORE DRIVING ON PUBLIC ROADS:

- **Vehicles with DSR:** deactivate DSR (⟶ page 380).
- Activate ESP® (⟶ page 370).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.
- Clean the front and rear number plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and exterior mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This will make your footing safer.
- Clean the wheels and tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a jet of water. This increases road adhesion, especially on wet road surfaces.
- Check the wheels and tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or could be ejected from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axial joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similar conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, body structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drivetrain, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

INFORMATION ABOUT DRIVING IN THE MOUNTAINS

The operating safety of the diesel engine is assured up to an altitude of 2500 m above sea-level. You may exceed this altitude for a short time, e.g. when driving over a mountain pass. Do not drive continuously at altitudes above 2500 m. Otherwise you may damage the diesel engine.

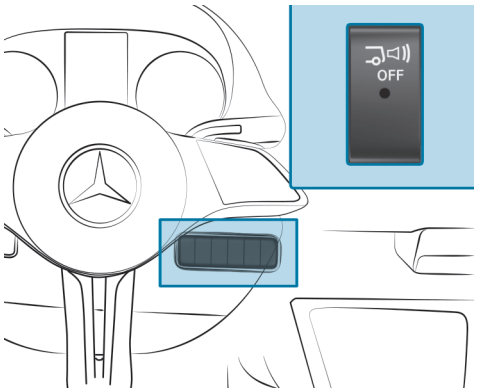
When driving in the mountains, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude. The ECO start/stop function is no longer available when driving at elevations higher than 2500 m above sea level. Notes on braking on downhill gradients can be found in Notes on braking(⟶ page 310).

Deactivating or activating the reverse warning device

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring

Other road users may not hear or may ignore the warning tone of the reversing warning device. There is a risk of an accident.

- Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the manoeuvring area during manoeuvring.
- If necessary, a second person must assist with manoeuvring.



The reverse warning device is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. The reverse warning device cannot guarantee that no persons or objects are situated behind the vehicle.

The reverse warning device is an acoustic warning system integrated into the tail lamp of the vehicle. When you shift to reverse gear, the reverse warning device is activated.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when using the reverse warning device.

For vehicles in the United Kingdom and Switzerland: the reverse warning device can be deactivated.

- **To deactivate/activate:** press the upper section of switch (1).

  If the reverse warning device is deactivated, the indicator lamp in the switch lights up.

ECO start/stop function

HOW THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION OPERATES

THE ENGINE WILL BE STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, then engage neutral [N] and then release the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** you stop the vehicle in transmission position [D] or [N].
- The vehicle meets all the conditions for automatic engine stop.

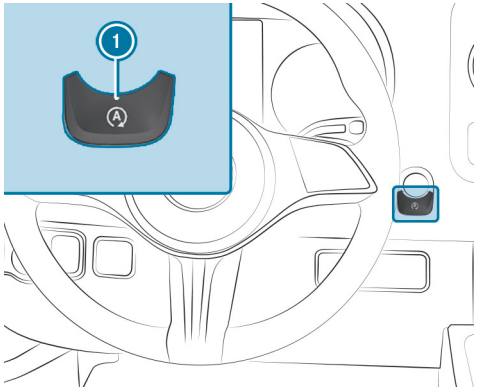
When the vehicle is at a standstill, the [Ⓐ] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster. If all on vehicle conditions are not met, the [Ⓐ] symbol will appear on the instrument cluster.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You release the brake pedal in transmission position [D] and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmissions:** You select transmission position [D] or [R].
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound. A display message reading Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting will also appear on the instrument cluster. If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after a minute.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF



▶ Press the button (1).

An indicator will appear on the instrument cluster when the ECO start/stop function is switched on or off.

ⓘ When the vehicle is stationary, an indicator will appear on the instrument cluster when the ECO start/stop function is switched off.

Function of the ECO display

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of a journey to its completion and assists you in adopting an economical driving style to maximise range. If you interrupt your journey and switch off the vehicle for longer than four hours, the ECO display values will automatically be reset.

FOR VEHICLES WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

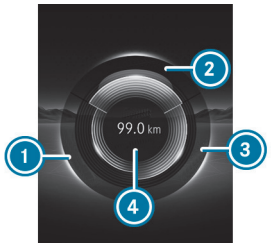
YOU CAN INFLUENCE CONSUMPTION BY DOING THE FOLLOWING:

- Observing the gearshift recommendations (⟶ page 326).

FOR VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

YOU CAN INFLUENCE CONSUMPTION BY DOING THE FOLLOWING:

- Anticipate road and traffic conditions.



THE SEGMENT'S LETTERING WILL LIGHT UP BRIGHTLY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL LIGHT UP AND THE SEGMENT WILL BE FILLED WHEN THE VEHICLE IS DRIVEN WITH THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- (1) ACCELERATION: moderate acceleration
- (2) CONSTANT: consistent speed
- (3) COASTING: gentle deceleration and rolling

THE SEGMENT'S LETTERING WILL BE GREY, THE OUTER EDGE WILL BE DARK AND THE SEGMENT WILL BE EMPTIED WHEN THE VEHICLE IS DRIVEN WITH THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- (1) ACCELERATION: sporty acceleration
- (2) CONSTANT: fluctuating speed
- (3) COASTING: heavy braking

YOU HAVE DRIVEN IN AN ECONOMICAL MANNER IF:

- The three segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The edges of all three segments light up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style will be shown in the centre of the display (4). The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

Diesel particulate filter

NOTES ON REGENERATION

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Risk of accident with regeneration activated

The transmission is in neutral if the vehicle has a manual transmission and the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is activated. The vehicle may thereby inadvertently roll away.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Turn the front wheels towards or away from the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- Use a chock.

NOTE
Damage due to hot exhaust gases

Very hot exhaust gases are emitted from the tailpipe during regeneration.

- During regeneration, maintain a minimum distance of 2 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles.
- Carry out regeneration only on concrete or asphalt surfaces.
- Do not carry out regeneration in the immediate vicinity of people.
- Carry out regeneration in the open air and not in closed halls or rooms.
- Make sure that there are no flammable materials or objects in the area of the exhaust system.

Regeneration is permitted only while you are driving or at a qualified specialist workshop with an extraction system.

Regeneration without interruption takes approximately 20-25 minutes.

If the vehicle is used predominantly for short-distance driving or power take-off is used when the vehicle is stationary, this could lead to malfunctions in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter. As a result, the diesel particulate filter may become overloaded, causing loss of engine power.

If your vehicle has a particulate filter load display, you can have it shown on the instrument cluster (⟶ page 322).

If necessary, you can request regeneration of the diesel particulate filter via the regeneration display (⟶ page 321).

Regular regeneration of the diesel particulate filter can prevent malfunctions, thinning of the engine oil and loss of engine power.

Manual regeneration of the diesel particulate filter when the vehicle is stationary is classified as special equipment and is not installed as standard.

STARTING AND CANCELLING REGENERATION

Requirements:

- All system conditions are fulfilled.
- The load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100% and at most 129%.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle has been started.
- Transmission position N (neutral) is engaged.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- If the vehicle has a transmission-mounted power take-off, the latter is deactivated.
- If the vehicle has a parameterisable special module, the rpm request is deactivated.

If your vehicle has a particulate filter load display or a regeneration display, you can have it shown on the instrument cluster (→ page 322).
If necessary, you can request regeneration of the diesel particulate filter via the regeneration display.

Regeneration when the vehicle is stationary is no longer possible from a load condition of 130%.

On-board computer:

Service » Particulate filter

- **To request regeneration:** Select OK.
- **To observe the vehicle surroundings:** Make sure that no injuries or damage due to the hot exhaust gases can occur in the vehicle surroundings. Confirm for three seconds with OK.

  Regeneration will start. The engine speed will increase and a message reading Regeneration active will appear.

The duration of regeneration depends on the load condition of the diesel particulate filter (approximately 20-25 minutes).
After successful regeneration, the engine speed will be reduced again.

- **To cancel regeneration:** Switch off the vehicle or depress the coupling (for manual transmission) or brake (for automatic transmission).

  Regeneration will be cancelled.

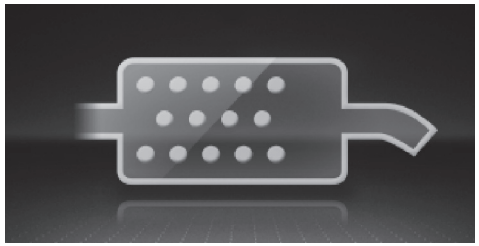
Regeneration cannot be requested again until the load condition of the diesel particulate filter is at least 100% and at most 129%.

DISPLAYING THE LOAD

On-board computer:

Service » Particulate filter

The load of the diesel particulate filter is displayed.



Load display at 75% load

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Battery main switch

Notes on the battery main switch

NOTE
Damaged to control units and cooled component parts

When the main battery switch is removed immediately, cooling of important component parts and the storage of parameters in the control units can be interrupted. This can significantly reduce the service life of component parts and control units.

- Make sure that vehicle is switched off. Then wait at least 20 minutes before removing the battery main switch.

You can use the battery main switch to disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumers.

If your vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment or in the base of the co-driver seat, you must disconnect both batteries. Only then is the electrical system fully disconnected from the power supply.

ONLY DISCONNECT THE VEHICLE FROM THE POWER SUPPLY USING THE BATTERY MAIN SWITCH IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

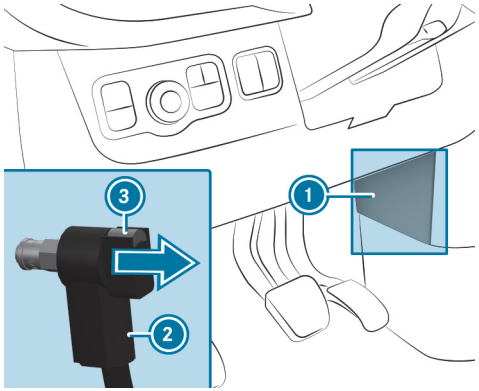
- The vehicle has been stationary for a longer time
- it is absolutely necessary to disconnect the vehicle from the power supply

After switching on the power supply, you will need to readjust the side windows (⟶ page 198) and the electric sliding door (⟶ page 183).

A break in the power supply is entered in the DTCO® (digital tachograph) as an event in the fault memory.
See the separate DTCO® operating instructions.

Switching the power supply on/off

SWITCHING OFF THE POWER SUPPLY



Battery main switch

Note the remaining time before the next service due date (⟶ page 559) and oil change (⟶ page 714). The time recording is also disrupted if the power supply is disconnected.

- Switch off the vehicle and wait at least 20 minutes.
- Pull the cover (1) on the upper edge towards the driver's door and remove it upwards.
- Press and hold button (3).
- Pull plug (2) out of the earth pin.
- Push plug (2) as far as possible in the direction of the arrow so that it cannot make contact with the earth pin.
  All starter battery consumers are disconnected from the power supply.

SWITCHING ON THE POWER SUPPLY

- Press plug (2) onto the earth pin until you feel it engage and plug (2) is in full contact with the earth pin.
  All starter battery consumers are reconnected to the power supply.
- Insert the cover (1) from above and press its right edge into the lining of the centre console.

Manual transmission

Using the gearshift lever

NOTE
Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- When changing between gears 5 and 6 push the gearshift lever to the right.
- Do not shift down at high speeds.

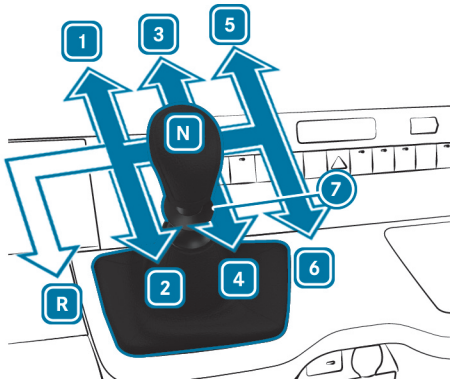
NOTE
Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear R while the vehicle is in motion

- Only shift into reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary.

NOTE
Damage to the clutch due to improper use

Holding the vehicle on inclines with the clutch slipping may damage the clutch.

- Do not allow the clutch to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.

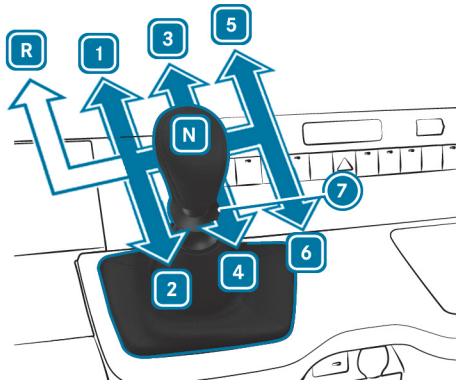


Vehicles with rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive

R Reverse gear
1 - 6 Forward gears
7 Reverse gear pull ring
N Neutral

- Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h, 20 km/h or 60 km/h.



Vehicles with front-wheel drive

R Reverse gear

1 - 6 Forward gears

7 Reverse gear pull ring

N Neutral

- Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the maximum design speed in reverse gear is 8 km/h, 20 km/h or 60 km/h.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style. Depending on the equipment, these will appear at the top or bottom of the instrument cluster display.



- If gearshift recommendation 1 appears, shift to the recommended gear.

In vehicles with an ECO start/stop function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral N will be displayed as well.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the instrument cluster display.

If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the instrument cluster.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the instrument cluster display even after a short time:

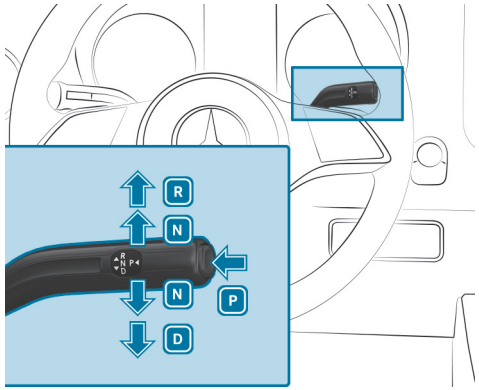
- Pay attention to the display messages.
- Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Transmission damage due to shifting at high engine speed or when the vehicle is rolling

You can damage the automatic transmission if you shift from [D] to [R], from [R] to [D] or directly to [P] when the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is rolling.

- Only change the transmission position when the vehicle is stationary.

You can use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear highlighted on the instrument cluster display (⟶ page 436).



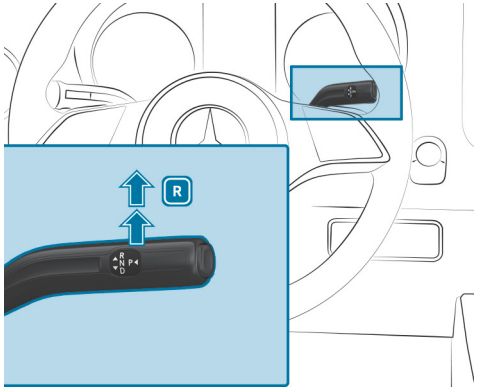
[P] Park position
[R] Reverse gear
[N] Neutral
[D] Drive position

SELECTING REVERSE GEAR R

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

SELECTING NEUTRAL N

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

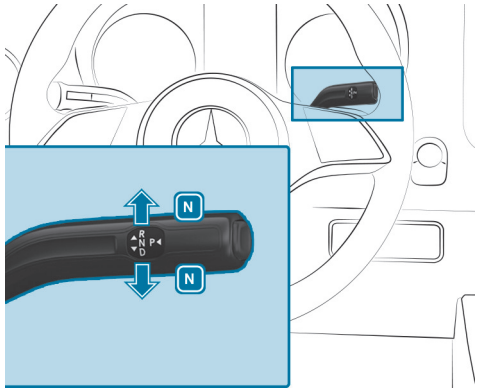
- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position N and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.



- Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

IF YOU WANT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL ⑬ WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF, CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING:

- Start the vehicle.
- Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then leave the vehicle and the key is still in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will stay in neutral N from then on.

SELECTING PARK POSITION P

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

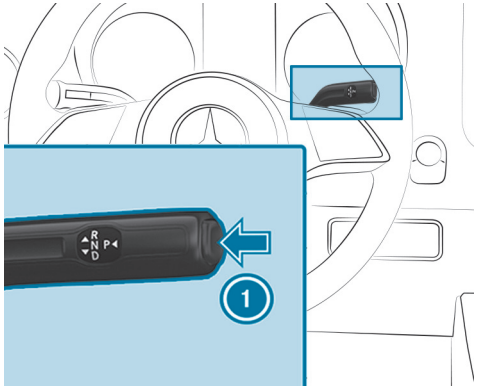
IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.



NOTE
Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage the park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 355).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle is stationary.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button 1.

  When the P transmission position indicator is shown, park position is engaged. If the P transmission position indicator is not shown, apply the parking brake. Secure the vehicle against rolling away with a wheel chock or a non-sharp-edged object.

Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until transmission position P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position indicator.

PARK POSITION 14 WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the fully closed driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is moving, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the HOLD function is active or the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC system is active (vehicle stationary), the driver leaves the seat or the driver's seat belt buckle is unfastened.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the fully closed driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

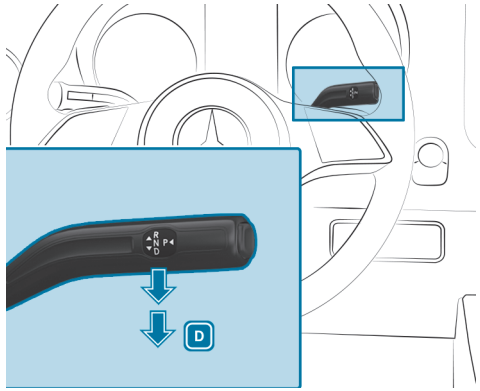
To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

SELECTING DRIVE POSITION D

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

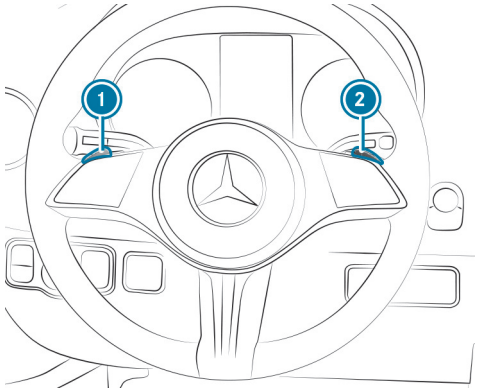
WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION ⑫, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Accelerator pedal position
- Vehicle speed

Restricting the shift range

Requirements:

- Transmission position D is engaged (⟶ page 332).



- **To restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

  The automatic transmission will shift to the next gear down, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range will also be restricted.

  The selected shift range will be shown on the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

- Pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

  The automatic transmission will change to a shift range that allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears and restrict the shift range.

  The selected shift range will be shown on the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission will shift only as far as the selected gear.

The automatic transmission will not shift down if you pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (1) whilst travelling at too high a speed.
The automatic transmission will not shift up if the shift range is restricted and the maximum engine speed of the restricted shift range has been reached.

- **To de-restrict the shift range:** briefly pull steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).

  The automatic transmission will shift to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This will de-restrict the shift range at the same time.
- **To de-restrict the shift range:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle (2).

or

- Engage transmission position D again (⟶ page 332).

  The automatic transmission will shift up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction will be deactivated and the transmission position will appear on the instrument cluster display D.

RECOMMENDED SHIFT RANGES FOR THE FOLLOWING DRIVING CONDITIONS:

3 Use the engine's braking effect.

2 Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads and in mountainous areas as well as in arduous conditions.

1 Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Using kickdown

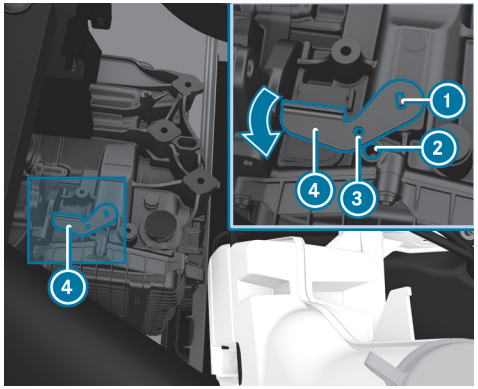
- **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.
- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

Deactivating the park pawl manually (vehicles with front-wheel drive)

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. In this case, the park pawl can be deactivated mechanically, e.g. for towing the vehicle away (⟶ page 68).

REQUIREMENTS:

- You require the release tool from the vehicle tool kit (⟶ page 613).



- Apply the parking brake.
- Open the bonnet (→ page 561).
- Attach release tool (4) to transmission (1) and turn it in the direction of the arrow until recess (3) is located above opening (2).
- Insert a suitable tool, such as a screwdriver, through hole (3) into recess (2).

  Release tool (4) will be securely in position.

  The park pawl will be released and it will not be possible to select position P.
- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 68).

ⓘ When release tool (4) is removed, the transmission will automatically spring back to position P.

All-wheel drive

Notes on all-wheel drive

All-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels and, together with ESP®, improves the traction of your vehicle. There is smart closed-loop control of the drive torque between the front and rear axles.

Traction control for all-wheel drive also takes place via the brake system. This may cause the brake system to overheat. Decelerate or stop to let the brake system cool down.

IF A WHEEL SPINS DUE TO INSUFFICIENT TRACTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- When pulling away, make use of the assistance from the traction control integrated in ESP®. Depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.
- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal, slowly, while the vehicle is in motion.

In wintry road conditions, use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains (⟶ page 55). Only in this way can the maximum effect of all-wheel drive be achieved.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off road (⟶ page 379).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

NOTE
Damage caused by use of a single-axle dynamometer

Operating an all-wheel-drive vehicle on a single-axle dynamometer may cause damage to the drivetrain and brake system.

- Carry out a function or performance test only on a two-axle dynamometer.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop before you operate the vehicle on a dynamometer.

NOTE

Damage to transfer case caused by incorrect towing

If you tow the vehicle with one axle raised, the transfer case may be damaged. Damage of this type is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised.
- Tow the vehicle only with all wheels on the ground or with the entire vehicle raised.
- Follow the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in contact with the ground.

Electronic level control

Function of ENR (electronic level control)

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

- Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the jack tipping over

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain active for up to an hour, even if the vehicle is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the air suspension will attempt to even out the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

- Before raising the vehicle, press the Service button on the remote control for the air suspension.

  This prevents the vehicle level from being automatically readjusted or manually raised or lowered.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to lowered or raised chassis

Modifying the vehicle frame may greatly impair braking and handling characteristics. It could also result in exceeding the permissible height for the vehicle.

- Set the driving level before pulling away.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a malfunction of electronic level control

The vehicle level may be too high, too low or asymmetrical.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle may be noticeably different.

- Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.
- Stop, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Risk of damage to the chassis from lowered vehicle level

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or readjusts while you are driving, the vehicle level may be lowered.

- Pay attention to the road conditions and ensure there is sufficient ground clearance.
- Drive carefully.

The vehicle level depends on the load condition and load distribution. Electronic level control adjusts the level of the rear axle automatically on vehicles with an air-sprung rear axle. The vehicle level is thereby always maintained at the driving level, regardless of vehicle load. Driving dynamics remain unaffected. The height difference between the sides of the vehicle may be up to 1 cm.

Electronic level control is not engine-dependent and is only operational when the vehicle is switched on. The electronic level control compressor works audibly.

If the compressor works constantly or starts up several times per minute, electronic level control is malfunctioning.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, electronic level control switches between manual mode and automatic mode. This depends on the speed or the position of the parking brake.

Depending on the speed signal: manual mode is activated when the vehicle is stationary. You may raise or lower the vehicle level. If you drive faster than 10 km/h, manual mode is deactivated and the vehicle level is set.

Depending on the parking brake: manual mode is activated when the parking brake is engaged. You may raise or lower the vehicle level to load and unload. When you release the parking brake, manual mode is deactivated and the vehicle level is set.

When working on the vehicle or changing a wheel, you can deactivate electronic level control (⟶ page 338).

If electronic level control is malfunctioning or the vehicle level is too high or too low, a warning tone sounds.

The driving and steering characteristics of the vehicle will be noticeably different. Electronic level control adjusts the vehicle level to the normal level as soon as possible. Drive on carefully until the warning tone stops. Only then is the vehicle at normal level.

TO RESTORE THE VEHICLE LEVEL, AUTOMATIC MODE AND ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY SWITCH ON AGAIN DEPENDING ON THE OPTION SELECTED:

- when the parking brake is released
- from speeds of approximately 10 km/h

If the electronic level control compressor is in danger of overheating, for example owing to repeated raising or lowering within a short period, electronic level control is deactivated. You can raise or lower the vehicle level again after a few minutes.

Raising and lowering the vehicle level

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

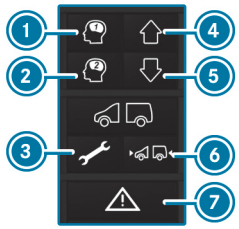
- **Depending on the parking brake:** the vehicle is parked and the parking brake is engaged.
- **Depending on the speed signal:** the vehicle was parked and a vehicle speed of 10 km/h is subsequently not exceeded.

USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

CERTAIN SPECIAL EQUIPMENT ENABLES OTHER OPERATION OPTIONS:

- Ambulance: raising the vehicle level above the driving level (centre position) is not possible. Only the lowest position and the driving level can be set.
- Speed signal: in order to operate electronic level control, the parking brake must not be applied. Electronic level control can be operated manually up to 10 km/h. If this speed is exceeded, driving level will be set automatically.
- 30 minute run-on module: electronic level control can be operated up to 30 minutes after switching off the vehicle.

The remote control is located in a holder on the B--pillar on the driver's side. Remove the remote control from the holder before use.



Electronic level control performs a self-check regularly when it is activated and while in use. Indicator lamp 7 on the remote control lights up for about one second when you switch on the vehicle.

THERE IS A MALFUNCTION IF INDICATOR LAMP 7 BEHAVES IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- the indicator lamp does not light up when you switch on the vehicle

  or
- the indicator lamp then lights up again or flashes

In addition, a warning tone is emitted from the remote control for approximately 30 seconds. The fault that has been detected can be shown using the indicator lamps (signalling of fault codes).

- **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 4 or 5 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.

  The indicator lamp on button 4 or 5 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 4 or 5 lights up.
- **To lower automatically:** briefly press button 5.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY LOWERS THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT LOWER POSITION:

  - From the highest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the lowest position

  The indicator lamp on button 5 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 5 lights up.

ⓘ By pressing button 4 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise automatically:** briefly press button 4.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY RAISES THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT HIGHER POSITION:

  - From the lowest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the highest position

  The indicator lamp on button 4 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 4 lights up.

ⓘ By pressing button 5 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise or lower automatically to driving level (centre position):** press and hold button 6.

  Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to driving level.

- **To save the set vehicle level:** set the required vehicle level.

- Press and hold button 1 or 2 until you hear a warning tone.

  The vehicle level set has been saved on corresponding button 1 or 2.

- **To call up the saved vehicle level:** briefly press button 1 or 2.

  Electronic level control automatically raises or lowers the vehicle to the saved driving level.

The indicator lamp on button 1 or 2 flashes as long as the vehicle level is being changed. When the vehicle level has been set, the indicator lamp on button 1 or 2 lights up.

SERVICE MODE

ⓘ Service mode may only be activated or deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop by trained personnel. In service mode, the air suspension system is deactivated for maintenance or error detection.

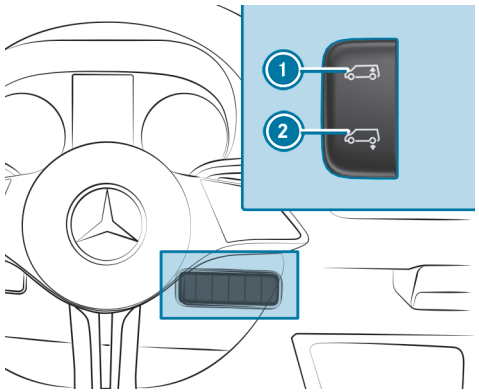
- **To switch on:** press the 3 button.

  Service mode is active and the indicator lamp in button 3 lights up continuously.

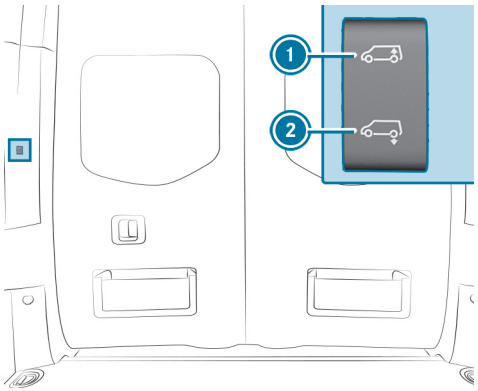
- **To deactivate:** press button 3.

  Service mode is deactivated and the indicator lamp in button 3 switches off.

USING THE BUTTON IN THE SWITCH PANEL OR IN THE REAR



Button in the switch panel



Button in the rear

- **To raise or lower the vehicle level:** press and hold button 1 or 2 until the vehicle level reaches the required height.
- **To lower automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 2.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY LOWERS THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT LOWER POSITION:

  - From the highest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the lowest position

ⓘ By pressing button 1 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

- **To raise automatically:** briefly press the lower section of switch 1.

  ELECTRONIC LEVEL CONTROL AUTOMATICALLY RAISES THE VEHICLE TO THE NEXT HIGHER POSITION:

  - From the lowest position to driving level
  - From driving level to the highest position

ⓘ By pressing button 2 during the movement, the original position will be reset.

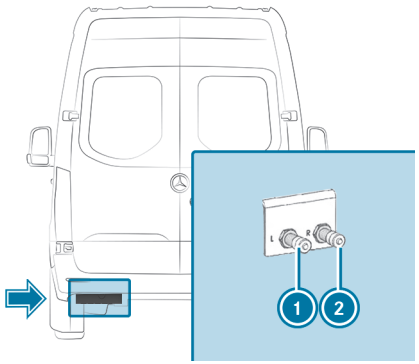
Using electronic level control for charging with air in an emergency

NOTE
Damage due to excess pressure

If the pressure in the air suspension bellows is too high, the compressed-air lines or the air suspension bellows can be damaged.

- In doing so, do not exceed the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).

Only for vehicles with valves for electronic level control emergency charging: if electronic level control is malfunctioning and the vehicle is leaning, you can raise or lower the vehicle by connecting an external compressed-air source to one of the emergency valves (similarly to tyre valves). If electronic level control is not operational, you can drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the malfunction remedied.



- Apply the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Turn the valve cap of the corresponding valve (1 L = left, 2 R = right).
- Stand to the side of the vehicle when connecting the external compressed-air source.
- Raise or lower the vehicle level by charging or releasing compressed air until the driving level has been reached and the vehicle is in a horizontal position. While doing so, ensure you observe the maximum permissible operating pressure of 900 kPa (9 bar/130 psi).
- Disconnect the external compressed-air source.
- Tighten the valve cap on the valve (1 L = left, 2 R = right).
- Drive on carefully to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Rectifying problems with the electronic level control

YOU CANNOT RAISE OR LOWER THE VEHICLE LEVEL WHEN STATIONARY

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The compressor is in danger of overheating. After repeatedly raising and lowering the vehicle, electronic level control play protection is deactivated.

- Try to set the vehicle level manually again after approximately one minute.

or

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- Electric level control has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be charging.

Handling and ride comfort may suffer.

- Start the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- Never refuel using petrol.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Do not refuel diesel-engined vehicles with petrol

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.
  Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system if the fuel level is too low or there is no fuel

- Do not let the fuel level to fall below 5 l while the vehicle is in use.
- If the tank is completely empty, refuel according to the instructions in this section.

NOTE
Damage to painted surfaces due to fuel

- Do not spill any fuel on painted surfaces.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper handling of fuel

If fuels are handled improperly, they pose a danger to persons and the environment.

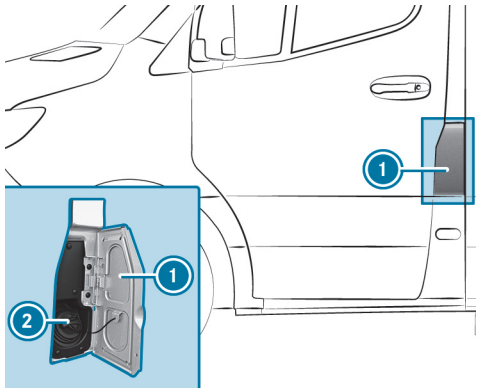
- Do not allow fuels to run into the sewage system, the surface waters, the ground water or into the ground.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The left front door is open.

Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. You might build up an electrostatic charge again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).



1 Fuel filler flap
2 Fuel filler cap

The fuel filler flap is beside the left front door when viewed in the direction of travel. The position of the fuel filler cap is also shown in the instrument cluster. The arrow on the filling pump specifies the side of the vehicle.

- Open fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn fuel filler cap 2 anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- Slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle fully into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.

- Replace fuel filler cap (2) and turn it clockwise.
  You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the left front door.
- Close fuel filler flap (1).

Vehicles with an incorrect fuelling protector to prevent incorrect fuelling with petrol: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for cars.

Vehicles without an incorrect fuelling protector: refuel at a diesel filling pump for cars if possible. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for trucks.

If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel.

Rectifying problems with the fuel and fuel tank

FUEL IS LEAKING FROM THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel line or the fuel tank is defective.

- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Open the driver's door.
  The tow position is set to 0.
- Under no circumstances restart the vehicle!
- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Take measures to contain leaked fuel.

THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START

POSSIBLE CAUSE:

- The fuel tank is completely empty.

- Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 l of fuel.

If you have parked the vehicle on a downhill gradient, more fuel than prescribed may be necessary.

- Switch on the vehicle for approx. ten seconds.
- Crank the starter continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

NOTE
Damage to the fuel system if incorrectly drained

- Switch the vehicle on and start it after around ten seconds at the earliest.

If the vehicle does not start:

- Switch on the vehicle again for approx. ten seconds.
- Crank the starter again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until the vehicle runs smoothly.

If the vehicle does not start after three attempts:

- Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

AdBlue®

NOTES ON ADBLUE®

NOTE

Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

IF A PERSON COMES INTO CONTACT WITH ADBLUE®, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- If you have ingested AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue® has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.

NOTE
Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE® RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

NOTE
Soiling due to crystallised AdBlue® residue

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time.

▶ When topping up AdBlue®, immediately rinse any surfaces that it comes into contact with and remove all residue.

▶ AdBlue® can also be removed with a damp cloth and cold water.

▶ If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Staining due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

AdBlue® is a liquid urea solution used for exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

ADBLUE® HAS THE FOLLOWING PROPERTIES:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

ADBLUE® AVAILABILITY:

- You can use the express service to have AdBlue® topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g.a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11°C. The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system ex factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured at temperatures below -11°C. If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11°C, the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

When using refill containers, ensure a non-drip connection to the vehicle filler neck.

CALLING UP THE ADBLUE® FILL LEVEL DISPLAY

On-board computer:

Service

- Select AdBlue and confirm.

  The AdBlue® fill level appears.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®

NOTE

Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

NOTE

Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched off.

VEHICLES WITH PASSENGER VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual

  The AdBlue® container level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Limp mode in XXX km See Owner's Manual

  You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. Top up AdBlue® as soon as possible.

- Top up XX,X l AdBlue Limp mode: max. XXX km/h No start in XXX km

  The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle for the distance shown. After that, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.
- Top up AdBlue Engine start not possible

  The vehicle can no longer be started.

VEHICLES WITH COMMERCIAL VEHICLE APPROVAL: THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES THAT APPEAR IN SUCCESSION ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY INDICATE THAT YOU NEED TO TOP UP THE ADBLUE® TANK:

- Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual

  The AdBlue® container level has dropped to the reserve level.
- Top up AdBlue Performance reduced
- Top up AdBlue Limp-home mode after restart: max. XXX km/h

  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h after the vehicle has been restarted.
- Top up AdBlue Limp-home mode: max. XXX km/h

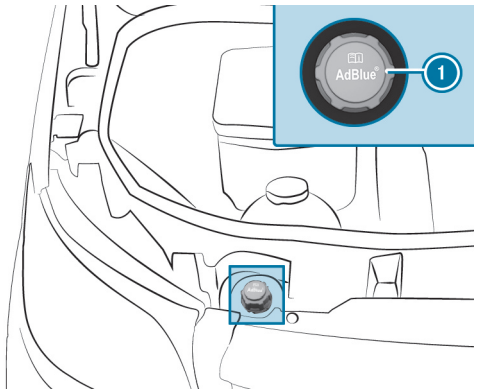
  The vehicle cannot be driven at a speed exceeding 20 km/h.

TOP-UP QUANTITY:

With a prompt on the display	min. 8 l
Without a prompt on the display	min. 2 l

You can also have the AdBlue® level displayed (⟶ page 349).

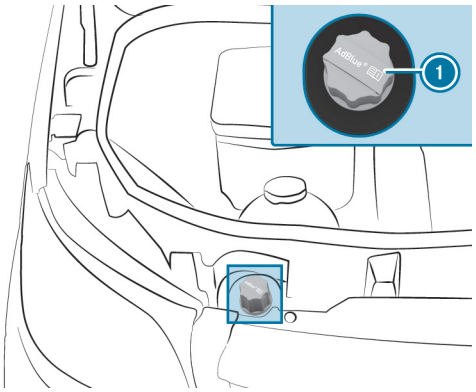
OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

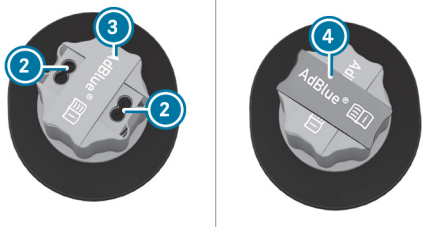


▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

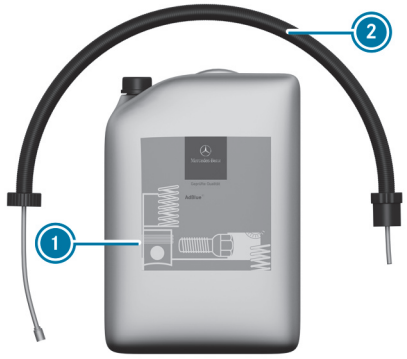
OPENING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP WHEN THE FILLER CAP IS LOCKABLE





- Open the bonnet.
- Take tool (4) for unlocking AdBlue® filler cap (1) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, turn 90° and release it.
- Insert tool (4) in holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1).
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.

PREPARING THE ADBLUE® REFILL CANISTER



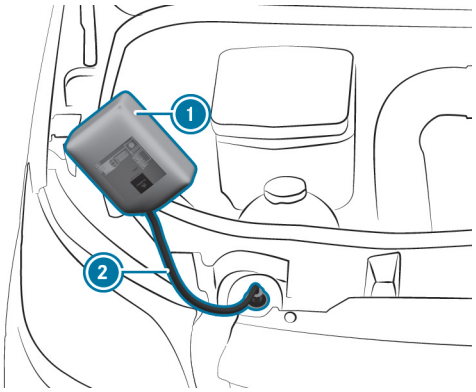
Variant 1



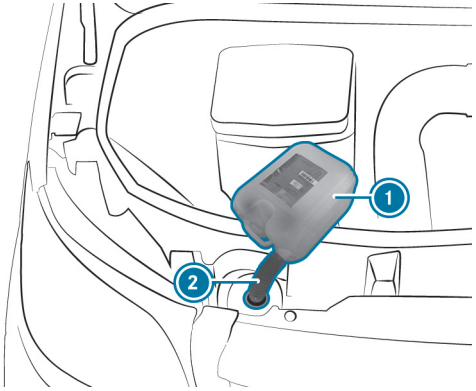
Variant 2

- Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister (1).
- Screw disposable hose (2) onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister (1) until hand-tight.

TOPPING UP ADBLUE®



Variant 1



Variant 2

- Screw on hand-tight (variant 1) or insert (variant 2) disposable hose (2) into the filler neck of the vehicle.
- Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister (1).

  The filling process stops when the AdBlue® container is completely full.

AdBlue® refill canister (1) can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Unscrew disposable hose (2) and close AdBlue® and refill canister (1) in reverse order.
- Switch on the vehicle for at least 60 seconds.
- Start the vehicle.

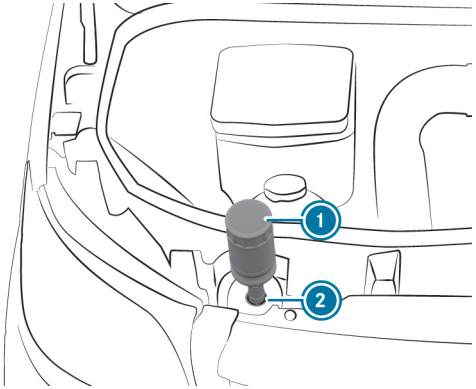
ⓘ Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

ADBLUE® REFILL BOTTLE

Only screw the AdBlue® refill bottle hand-tight onto the filler opening in the engine compartment. It may otherwise be damaged.



AdBlue® refill bottles (1) can be obtained at many filling stations or at a qualified specialist workshop. Refill bottles without a threaded cap offer no overfill protection. AdBlue® may leak out as a result of overfilling. Mercedes-Benz offers special refill bottles with a threaded cap. You can obtain these from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



- Unscrew the protective cap from AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Place AdBlue® refill bottle (1) as shown on filler opening (2) and screw it on clockwise until hand-tight.
- Press AdBlue® refill bottle (1) towards filler opening (2).

  The AdBlue® tank is filled. This could take up to one minute.

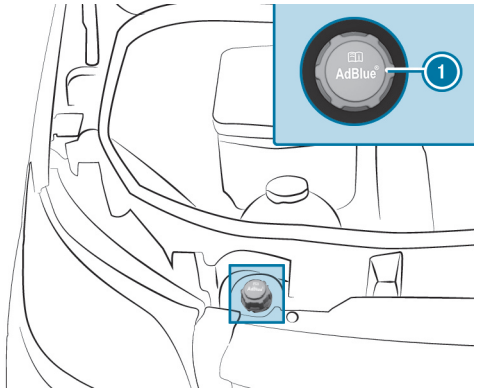
ⓘ When the AdBlue® refill bottle is no longer pressed down, filling stops. The bottle can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

- Let go of AdBlue® refill bottle (1).
- Turn AdBlue® refill bottle (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Screw the protective cap onto AdBlue® refill bottle (1) again.

FILLING PROCEDURE WITH THE PUMP NOZZLE OF AN ADBLUE® FILLING PUMP

- Insert the pump nozzle into the filler neck and top up with AdBlue®. When doing so, do not overfill the AdBlue® tank. You can also use an AdBlue® filling pump for trucks.

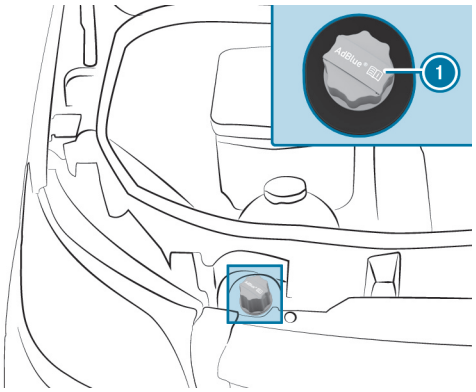
CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP ON FILLER CAPS THAT ARE NOT LOCKABLE

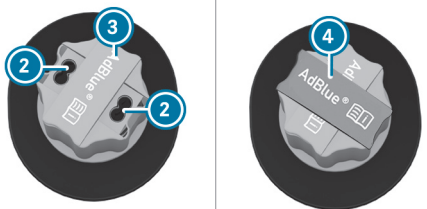


- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Turn the AdBlue® fuel filler cap until the lettering is horizontal and can be read.

  The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- Close the bonnet.

CLOSING THE ADBLUE® FILLER CAP WHEN THE FILLER CAP IS LOCKABLE





- After filling the AdBlue® tank, place AdBlue® filler cap (1) on the filler neck and tighten by turning it clockwise.
- Remove tool (4) from AdBlue® filler cap (1) and store it in the vehicle tool kit.
- Pull cover (3) on AdBlue® filler cap (1) up, rotate over the holes (2) of AdBlue® filler cap (1), and release.
- Turn AdBlue® filler cap (1).

  If AdBlue® filler cap (1) turns freely, the AdBlue® tank is closed.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING
Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- apply the parking brake.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P.
- Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first 1 or reverse gear R.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

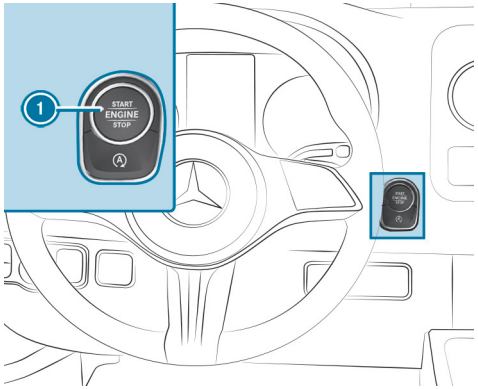
WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the parking brake is not applied.

The vehicle can roll away if the parking brake is not applied and you park the vehicle with the park position P engaged.

The engaged park position P is not a full substitute for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.



To correctly secure the vehicle against accidentally rolling away, observe the following points.

- Always apply the parking brake.
- **On gradients:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- **Vehicles with manual transmissions:** engage first or reverse gear.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to transmission position P.
- Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.
- Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- **On gradients:** secure the wheels on the rear axle with a chock or an object without any sharp edges (→ page 364).

Manual parking brake

APPLYING/RELEASING THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER

WARNING
Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

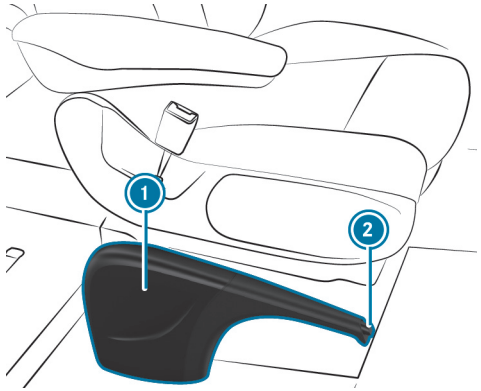
WARNING
Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

IF THE PARKING BRAKE IS NOT FULLY RELEASED WHEN DRIVING, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
- the parking brake can lose its holding function

▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.

The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.



Generally, you may only apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ **To apply the parking brake:** pull parking brake lever (1) up as far as the last possible detent.

When the vehicle has been started, the (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.

ⓘ In vehicles with a folding parking brake lever, you can then press parking brake lever (1) down as far as it will go.

RELEASES THE PARKING BRAKE

▶ (1) **Folding parking brake lever:** first pull the parking brake lever upwards as far as it will go.

▶ Slightly pull the parking brake lever (1) upwards and press the release button (2).

▶ Lower the parking brake lever (1) as far as it will go while pressing the release button (2).

The (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out.

FOLDING THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER UP OR DOWN

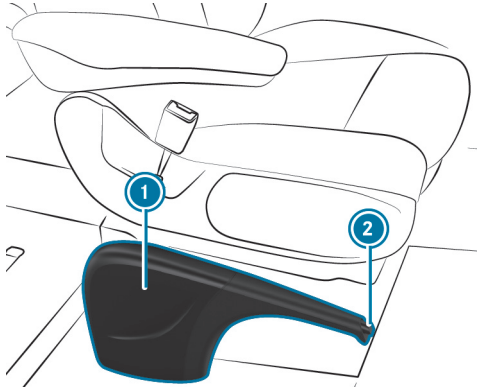
Requirements:

- The parking brake lever is engaged.

▶ **To fold down:** push the parking brake lever down as far as it will go.

▶ **To fold up:** pull the parking brake lever upwards as far as it will go.

PERFORMING EMERGENCY BRAKING WITH THE PARKING BRAKE LEVER



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- **Emergency braking:** press and hold release button (2) and carefully pull parking brake lever (1).

Electric parking brake

INFORMATION ON THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

WARNING
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

Observe the note on transporting animals in the vehicle (⟶ page 138).

For the automatic functions to work correctly, the driver must be seated in the correct seat position (⟶ page 205).

The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board electrical system voltage. If the on-board electrical system voltage is low or there is a malfunction in the system, the electric parking brake may not be able to be applied. In this case, the yellow (P) indicator lamp lights up.

IN THIS CASE, PARK THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING WAY:

- Park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear.

The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It may not be possible to release a parking brake if the on-board electrical system voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

When the vehicle is stationary, the electric parking brake carries out a function test at regular intervals. Noises are normal in this process.

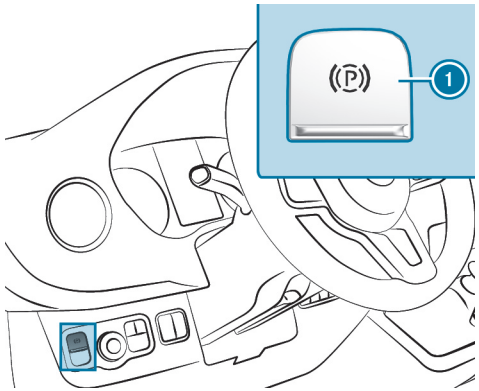
The automatic application of the parking brake only works after a previous journey.

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE
Vehicles with automatic transmission:

When the vehicle is switched off after a journey and the transmission is in position P, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

IN ADDITION, AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- The driver is not sitting in the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



The electric parking brake is also automatically applied if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has brought the vehicle to a standstill and the driver is not sitting in the driver's seat.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED WHEN THE TRANSMISSION IS NOT IN POSITION P, BUT THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS OCCUR:

- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient
- The vehicle has been stationary for a longer time

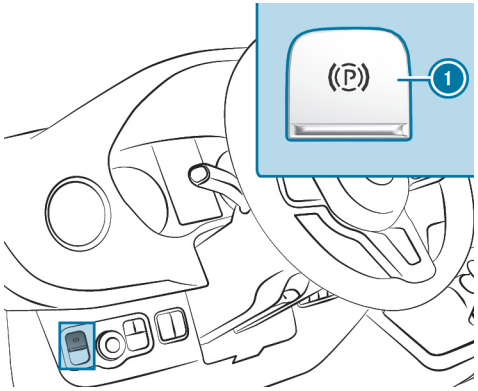
The red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

ⓘ To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch (1).

Vehicles with manual transmission:

WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STATIONARY AFTER A JOURNEY AND IT IS SWITCHED OFF, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS AUTOMATICALLY APPLIED IF AT LEAST ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS HAS BEEN FULFILLED:

- the driver leaves the driver's seat
- the belt buckle is undone



ⓘ To prevent the electric parking brake from applying automatically, pull switch (1).

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OF YOUR VEHICLE IS RELEASED WHEN ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.

- The vehicle has been started.
- Transmission position D or R is engaged and you operate the accelerator.

  or

  You shift from transmission position P to position D or R. You must also depress the accelerator if travelling on steep uphill gradients.
- If transmission position R is engaged, the rear doors must be closed.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE OF YOUR VEHICLE IS RELEASED WHEN ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The driver is sitting in the driver's seat.
- The driver is belted.
- The vehicle has been started.
- A gear is engaged.
- You release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal at the same time.
- When reverse gear is selected, the rear-end doors must be closed.

APPLYING/RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

⚠ **WARNING**
Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, forexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

- Observe "Notes on pets in the vehicle" (→ page 138).

▶ **To apply:** press the (P) switch when the vehicle is stationary.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red (P) indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster. The electric parking brake is only actually applied when the red (P) indicator lamp lights up continuously.

It is also possible to apply the electric parking brake when the vehicle is switched off.

- **To release:** pull the (P) switch.

  The red (P) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

  You may only release the electric parking brake if the vehicle is switched on with the start/stop button.

EMERGENCY BRAKING

In the event of an emergency, you can brake the vehicle while it is in motion with the electric parking brake.

- While driving, press switch (P) of the electric parking brake.

  The vehicle is braked as long as you keep switch (P) of the electric parking brake depressed.

  The vehicle's brake lights light up.

  The longer switch (P) for the electric parking brake is depressed, the greater the braking force.

DURING THE BRAKING PROCEDURE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING FEEDBACK FROM THE VEHICLE:

- A warning tone will sound.
- The Release parking brake message appears in the instrument cluster.
- The red (P) indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

Parking up the vehicle

NOTE

Damage to the starter battery due to leaving the vehicle idle for extended periods of time

If the vehicle is not moved for a longer period, quiescent current can lead to excessive discharge of the starter battery and cause battery damage.

- Charge the starter battery if the voltage is below 12.2 V, for example, after driving for an extended period.
- Charge the starter battery every six months, even if it has been disconnected or is in standby mode.
- Check the starter battery charge level every four weeks if no trickle charger is being used.
- If possible, connect a trickle charger via a jump-start connection point.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery or if you have any questions.

PARKING UP THE VEHICLE FOR OVER FOUR WEEKS

- **Method 1:** connect the starter battery to a trickle charger via the jump-start connection.
- **Method 2:** interrupt the power supply by activating standby mode (→ page 364).
- **Method 3:** disconnect all batteries. For this, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Standby mode

STANDBY MODE FUNCTION
If standby mode is activated, energy loss is minimised during extended idle periods.

STANDBY MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum idle time appears in the instrument cluster.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is unavailable.
- The interior protection and tow-away protection functions are not available.

IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, STANDBY MODE CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEACTIVATED VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed idle time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

CHARGE THE STARTER BATTERY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You want to extend the vehicle's idle time.
- The state of charge of the starter battery is not sufficient for the idle time.

Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STANDBY MODE (LAYING UP VEHICLE)

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

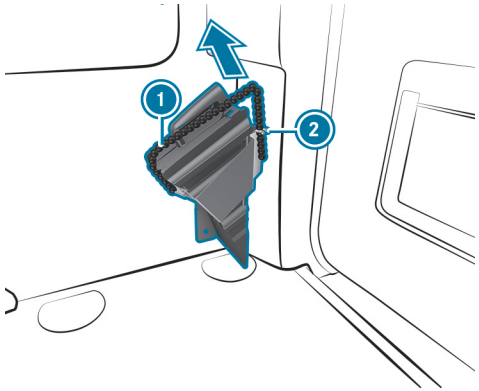
Multimedia system:

Settings >> Vehicle >> Other functions

▶ Activating/deactivating Standby mode.

Using the chock

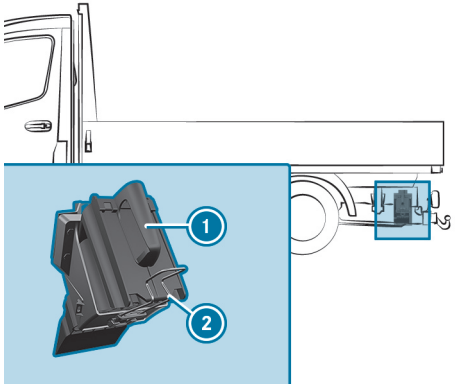
Use the chock to provide additional safety to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, e.g. when parking or changing a wheel.



Chock in load/passenger compartment

- **To remove the chock:** pull holding rope (1) slightly downwards and then remove it from bracket (2).
- Remove the chock.

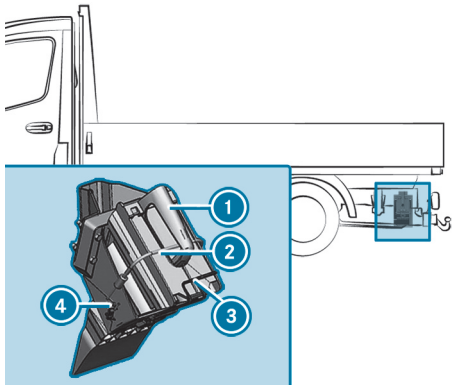
When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by holding rope (1).



Chock at rear of chassis on left side of vehicle (example)

- **To remove the chock on platform vehicles:** pull safety spring (2) downwards and remove chock (1).

When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the safety spring.



Chock at rear of chassis on left side of vehicle (example: front-wheel drive vehicle)

- **To remove the chock:** remove rubber strap (2) from hook (4).
- Pull safety spring (3) downwards and remove chock (1).

When stowing it away, ensure that the chock is secured in the bracket by the safety spring.

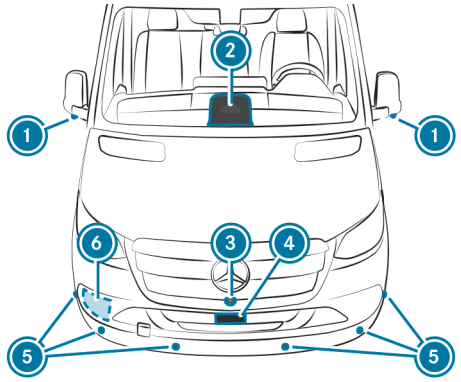
Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

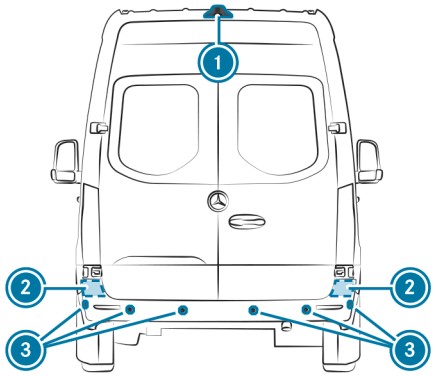


Front view (example)

1. Cameras in the exterior mirrors
2. Multifunction camera
3. Front camera
4. Front radar
5. Ultrasonic sensors
6. Front radar for Sideguard Assist on front passenger side

Information on vehicle sensors and -cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras and radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



Rear view (example)

1. Reversing camera
2. Rear radar
3. Ultrasonic sensors

WARNING
Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Especially keep the areas around the cameras and sensors free of dirt, ice and slush (→ page 575). The sensors and cameras must not be covered, and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car films or stone chip protection foils in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chips in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

IN THIS SECTION, YOU WILL FIND INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING DRIVING SYSTEMS AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**rake **S**ystem) (→ page 368)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 369)
- ASR (**A**cceleration **S**kid **C**ontrol) (→ page 369)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 372)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 369)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 371)
- ESP® Trailer Stability Assist (→ page 371)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 375)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 369)
- ADR (**W**orking **S**peed **C**ontrol) (→ page 421)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 391)
- HOLD function (→ page 391)

- DSR (**D**ownhill **S**peed **R**egulation) (⟶ page 379)
- Cruise control (⟶ page 375) and limiter (⟶ page 376)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 382)
- Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 387)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (⟶ page 416)
- Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 411)
- Sideguard Assist(⟶ page 412)
- Start-off Information Assist (⟶ page 415)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (⟶ page 402)
- Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 404)
- Drive Away Assist (⟶ page 408)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 398)
- Close-range braking(⟶ page 409)
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (⟶ page 410)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 396)

ⓘ The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

Functions of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Observe the important safety guidelines for the driving safety system.

ABS CONTROLS THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.
- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 5 km/h. On a slippery road surface, ABS intervenes even if you only brake gently.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow (ABS) ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the vehicle is started.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

If ABS intervenes: keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the braking situation has passed.

To carry out maximum full-stop braking: depress the brake pedal with full force.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Functions of ASR (acceleration skid control)

ASR can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics if the driver does not pay attention when pulling away or accelerating. ASR is only an aid. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ASR improves traction, i.e. the transfer of power from the tyres to the road surface, for a sustained period and therefore also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. If the drive axle wheels start to slip, ASR brakes individual wheels on the drive axle and limits the engine torque. ASR thus significantly assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on wet or slippery roads.

If traction on the road surface is not sufficient, even ASR will not allow you to pull away easily. The type of tyres and total weight of the vehicle, as well as the gradient of the road, also play a crucial role.

If ASR intervenes, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® CAN, WITHIN PHYSICAL LIMITS, MONITOR AND IMPROVE DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when driving and pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

IF THE VEHICLE IS DEVIATING FROM THE DIRECTION DESIRED BY THE DRIVER, ESP® CAN INTERVENE AS FOLLOWS TO STABILISE THE VEHICLE:

- one or more wheels are braked

- the engine output is adapted according to the situation

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

IF THE [ESP] WARNING LAMP FLASHES, THEN ONE OR MORE WHEELS HAVE REACHED THEIR TRACTION LIMIT:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

TO IMPROVE TRACTION, IT MAY BE APPROPRIATE TO SWITCH ESP® OFF IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the [ESP] warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 769).

When ESP® is deactivated, the warning lamp cluster [ESP OFF] lights up continuously.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED:

- vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still active

ⓘ If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you during braking.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

[Home] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision avoidance ▸▸ ESP

ⓘ ESP® can only be activated and deactivated via quick-access when at least one other function is available in quick-access. Otherwise, you can find ESP® in the Assistance menu.

▶ Select ESP.
A prompt appears.

▶ Select On or [ESP OFF] Off .

If the ESP® OFF [ESP OFF] warning lamp lights up constantly in the instrument cluster, ESP® is deactivated.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may appear in the instrument cluster.

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above approx. 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake intervention on one side. The instrument cluster displays a message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DOES NOT REACT UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of bumps or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

Function of ESP® Trailer Stability Assist

WARNING
Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

WHEN YOU ARE DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, ESP® TRAILER STABILITY ASSIST CAN STABILISE YOUR VEHICLE IF IT BEGINS TO SWERVE FROM SIDE TO SIDE:

- ESP® Trailer Stability Assist is active at speeds above approx. 65 km/h.
- Minor swerving is reduced by a targeted, individual brake intervention on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the drive output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® TRAILER STABILITY ASSIST MAY BE RESTRICTED OR OUT OF OPERATION IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCE:

- The trailer is not correctly connected or is not correctly recognised by the vehicle.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function with collision warning
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

From a speed of approx. 7 km/h, Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or mitigate the consequences.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster display.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone are activated simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.



If an autonomous brake application or a situation-related brake boosting effect was performed, the pop-up (1) appears in the instrument cluster display. It automatically disappears after a short time.

WARNING
Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

If Active Brake Assist has been deactivated manually or by another driving system, the warning lamp OFF appears in the instrument cluster display.

If the system is not available owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a malfunction, the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster display.

DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION

FROM A SPEED OF APPROX. 30 KM/H, THE DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION GIVES A WARNING IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The difference in speed between the vehicle ahead and yours is a maximum of 30 km/h.
- The distance to the vehicle ahead is insufficient for the current speed.

In this case, warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster display. If the distance to the vehicle in front is further reduced at higher speeds, warning lamp starts to flash.

You can set the timing of the distance warning to immediately after detection of the insufficient distance (early) or to when the distance has been insufficient for several seconds (medium, late) (⟶ page 374).

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION WITH COLLISION WARNING

THE AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION MAY INTERVENE AT SPEEDS FROM APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- at speeds up to approx. 250 km/h, when approaching moving vehicles and cyclists ahead or pedestrians walking along the road
- at speeds up to approx. 80 km/h, when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approx. 70 km/h, when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- when making a turn across the oncoming lane, before leaving your own lane at speeds up to approx. 20 km/h if there are approaching vehicles, pedestrians or two-wheelers

ⓘ The response is limited in the case of stationary pedestrians and cyclists.
At speeds up to approx. 70 km/h, Active Brake Assist only responds to oncoming vehicles in your own lane with autonomous braking just before a possible collision. This reduces the potential impact speed. It enables you to evade the oncoming vehicle in good time if this is safely possible.

SITUATION-DEPENDENT BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

THE SITUATION-DEPENDENT BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING MAY INTERVENE AT SPEEDS STARTING FROM APPROXIMATELY 7 KM/H IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- at speeds up to approx. 250 km/h, when approaching moving vehicles and cyclists ahead or pedestrians walking along the road
- at speeds up to approx. 80 km/h, when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approx. 70 km/h, when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists

ⓘ The response is limited in the case of stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

INTERRUPTION OF A BRAKE APPLICATION BY ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE INTERVENTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- emphatically depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- releasing the brake pedal (only during situation-related brake boosting)
- steering clear of the detected obstacle

If there is no longer a risk of collision or the obstacle ahead is no longer detected, Active Brake Assist automatically cancels the brake application.

TURNING MANOEUVRE FUNCTION

If the system detects a risk of collision with oncoming vehicles, pedestrians or two-wheelers when making a turn across the oncoming lane at speeds below approx. 20 km/h, an autonomous braking intervention may be initiated before you have left your own lane.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after starting off. Depending on the surrounding conditions it may take several minutes for the full system performance to be available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, direct sunlight or changing light conditions
- if the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- if the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks
- if a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and indicated
- if DSR is activated
- in complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- if pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- if pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- if the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- if a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- on narrow bends.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance » Active Brake Assist

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Early
- Medium
- Late
- Off

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist always be left activated.

▶ Select a setting.

The last active setting is selected automatically each time the vehicle is started.

Exception: if the last setting was Off, the Medium setting will be automatically activated the next time the vehicle is started.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

ⓘ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist always be left activated.

▶ Select Off.

The distance warning function and autonomous braking function can only be switched off when stationary and at speeds up to 10 km/h.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is switched off, Emergency Stop Assist and the distance warning function are also deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the Medium setting is activated automatically.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING SIGNALS:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (⟶ page 61).

Cruise control and limiter

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, forexample, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the stored winter tyre limit.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 366).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

 **Grey:** cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.

 **Green:** cruise control is activated.

A stored speed is shown alongside the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 20 km/h.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a heavily-laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- off-road or on construction sites
- on slippery or slick roads, as the drive wheels can lose traction when accelerating and the vehicle can then begin skidding
- if there is poor visibility

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

VEHICLES WITH UP TO 3.5 T PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS:
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the stored speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

VEHICLES WITH UP TO 3.5 T PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS:
The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. The vehicle is not braked by the limiter.

YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the travel speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can set any speed above 20 km/h. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary once the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers.(→ page 366)

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

LIM **Grey:** variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.

LIM **Flashing grey:** variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.

LIM **Green:** variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown under the display LIM. In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments up to the current stored speed also light up in the speedometer.

KICKDOWN
If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode.

If you exceed the set speed by more than 3 km/h, the indicator LIM flashes in the display and the Limiter Set speed exceeded message appears.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the travel speed drops below the stored speed.

- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

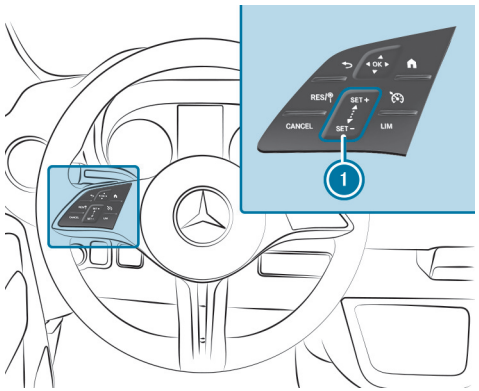
Requirements:

CRUISE CONTROL

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the clutch pedal is not depressed.
- The travel speed is at least 20 km/h.
- ESP® must be activated but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.

VARIABLE LIMITER

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control/variable limiter
1 SET + SET -	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
	Selects cruise control
LIM	Selects the variable limiter

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter

- Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CRUISE CONTROL AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- **To select cruise control:** press .
- **To select the variable limiter:** press LIM.

Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected using a different button (→ page 384).

ACTIVATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

▶ Press SET + or SET - on the control panel (1).

The current travel speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

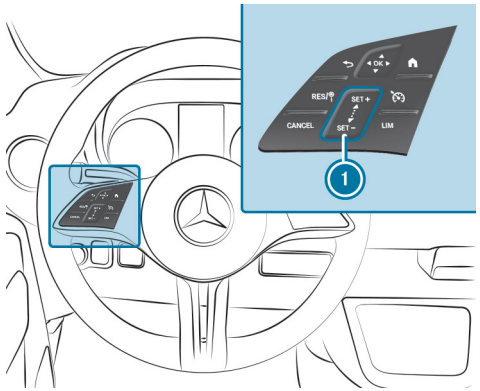
▶ Press RES.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

The current travel speed is stored if the last stored speed has been deleted.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last stored speed is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING/DECREASING THE STORED SPEED



▶ **To increase:** Swipe across the switch panel (1) from the bottom up.

- The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.

▶ **To decrease:** Swipe across the switch panel (1) from the top down.

- The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press SET + or SET - on the control panel (1).

THE STORED SPEED IS INCREASED OR DECREASED DEPENDING ON THE RESPECTIVE UNIT:

- **mph:** the next value ending in 5 or 0
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Press and hold SET + or SET - on the control panel (1).

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten, and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET + on the control panel (1).

ⓘ When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

ADOPTING A DETECTED SPEED

If cruise control/the variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the instrument cluster display:

- Press RES.

  The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains, or does not exceed this speed.

DEACTIVATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP®, or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.
When you switch off the vehicle, the last stored speed is deleted.

INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

Shortly before reaching the set speed, the speed is shown on the instrument cluster display. When you confirm the message with ⮌, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown, and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMITATION FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Winter tyre limit

- Select a speed or deactivate the function.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

NOTES ON DSR

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of skidding and accident when DSR is activated on slippery road surfaces

If the driven speed and the target speed differ, the wheels may lose traction.

- Take into account the road surface and the difference between the driving speed and target speed before activating DSR.

DSR assists you with driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required.

You are always responsible for keeping control of the vehicle and for assessing whether the downhill gradient can be negotiated. Depending on road surface conditions and tyres, DSR may not always be able to maintain the target speed. Select a target speed suitable for the ambient conditions and also apply the brakes yourself if required.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 366).

When DSR is switched on, it will control the vehicle speed. The target speed can be set to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedal or the control panel on the steering wheel. By braking or accelerating, you can drive at a lower or higher speed than the target speed at any time.

DSR CONTROL WILL ACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h , the speed is set to 4 km/h or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- If you exceed 18 km/h off-road, DSR will switch to standby mode. DSR will remain activated but will not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill at less than 18 km/h, DSR will set the speed to the previously set speed.
- If you exceed 45 km/h, DSR will switch off automatically.

  The DSR Off message will appear on the instrument cluster and the status indicator will disappear. You will also hear a warning tone.

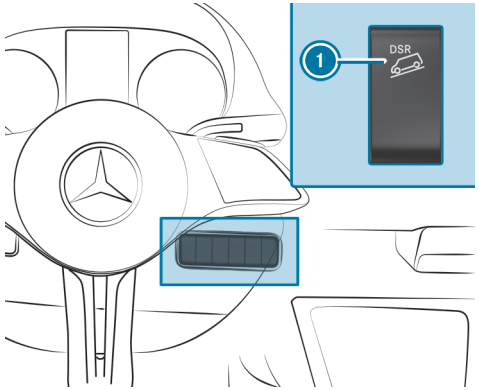
ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DSR

Requirements:

- You are driving at less than 40 km/h or the vehicle is stationary.

  If the vehicle speed is too high, a message reading Max. speed 40 km/h will appear on the instrument cluster display.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

TO ACTIVATE



You can activate DSR when the vehicle is stationary or moving.

▶ Press the upper section of switch 1.

If the DSR symbol appears on the instrument cluster display, DSR is switched on.

TO DEACTIVATE

▶ Press the upper section of switch 1.

or

▶ Accelerate and drive at a speed greater than 45 km/h.

DSR WILL DEACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- As soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
- If there is a malfunction in the ESP® or ABS system.

CHANGING THE TARGET SPEED

CHANGE TARGET SPEED WITH BRAKE PEDAL OR ACCELERATOR PEDAL

ⓘ When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the control panel on the steering wheel.

- Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- Release the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.

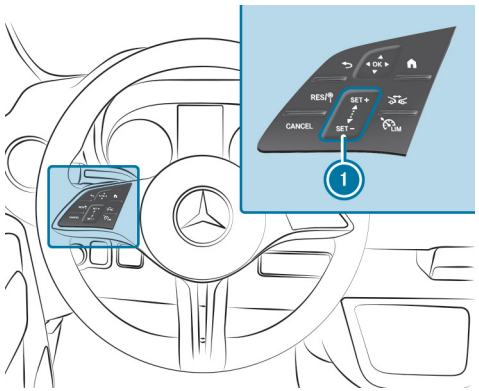
  The current speed is stored. When the vehicle is stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range will be stored. DSR will maintain the stored speed on the downhill gradient and will brake automatically.

  The set target speed is shown under the green status display DSR on the instrument cluster display.

CHANGE TARGET SPEED WITH THE CONTROL PANEL ON THE STEERING WHEEL

ⓘ When DSR is activated, you can change the target speed to a value between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.

The target speed can only be increased or decreased after the currently set target speed has been reached.



- **To increase the target speed:** swipe the control panel (1) from the bottom up.

  The target speed is increased by 1 km/h.

or

- At the top of the control panel (1), press SET + and hold pressed.

  The target speed is increased in 1 km/h increments.
- **To decrease the target speed:** swipe the control panel (1) from the top down.

  The target speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- At the top of the control panel (1), press SET - and hold pressed.

  The target speed is decreased in 1 km/h increments.

The set target speed is shown alongside the status display DSR on the instrument cluster display.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on a free-flowing road. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle is accelerated or braked in correlation with the distance to the vehicle in front and with the set speed.

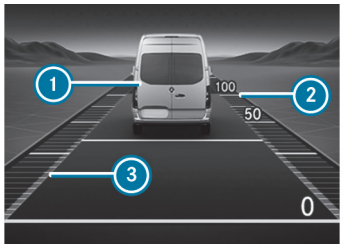
Speed and distance are set and stored on the steering wheel.

Available speed range: 20 km/h - 160 km/h

OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.
- Reaction to detected stationary vehicles up to a speed of > 30 km/h (with the exception of bicycles and motorcycles).

NOTIFICATIONS OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY



Assistance graphic (example)

1 Vehicle in front
2 Distance indicator
3 Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, forexample, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY

Grey: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.

Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and indicated in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the specified distance (3), the notification appears briefly.

ⓘ DISTRONIC starts up again automatically within 3 seconds. The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ The system can be switched to passive mode by depressing the accelerator pedal while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active. The Passive message appears briefly on the instrument cluster display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If there is dirt on the radar sensors or if the radar sensors are covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery or slick roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND OPERATING THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING
Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

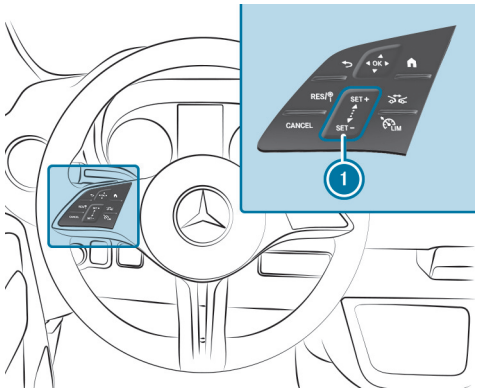
Requirements:

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The doors and the rear-end doors are closed.
- Checking of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- Active Parking Assist is not active.
- DSR is deactivated.

VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.



RES/ Adopts the stored/detected speed

CANCEL Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter

(1) SET + SET - Control panel to increase/decrease speed

Increases/decreases the specified distance

LIM Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

SWITCHES BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Press LIM.

ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

- **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET +, SET - or RES/. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  The current travel speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

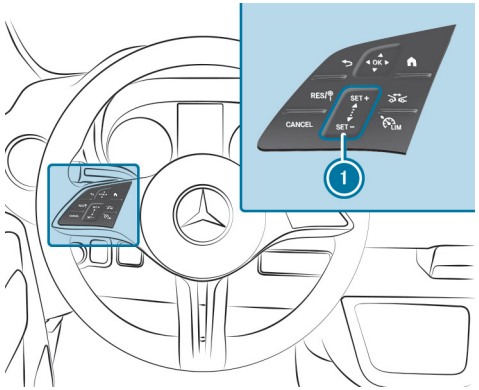
- **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

  The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

  If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE STORED SPEED



- **To increase:** swipe the control panel (1) from the bottom up.

  The speed is increased by 1 km/h.

- **To decrease:** swipe the control panel (1) from the top down.

  The speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- Press SET + or SET - briefly on the control panel (1).

  The speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

- Press and hold SET + or SET - on the control panel (1).

  The speed is increased or decreased in 10 km/h increments.

or

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press SET + on the control panel (1).

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- Press RES.

or

- Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.

  The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

REDUCING OR INCREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- Press .

  The notification appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.

  If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- Press CANCEL.

If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Speed Limit Assist

FUNCTION OF SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

Speed Limit Assist records traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with information from a digital street map in the multimedia system. It assists you by showing detected speed restrictions on the instrument cluster display. Speed restrictions further limited by an additional sign, e.g. in wet conditions, can also be detected and evaluated by the camera.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

Speed Limit Assist only portrays selected signs on the instrument cluster display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions always hold priority over the traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the display.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION

Observe also the notes on trailer operation (→ page 423).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the media display shows the query concerning the type of trailer and its respective maximum permissible speed .

It is the responsibility of the driver to manually adapt the maximum permissible speed in the respective small or large trailer – category –.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. ON:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle
- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road being travelled
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle/trailer combination (depending on the respective country of use).

No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

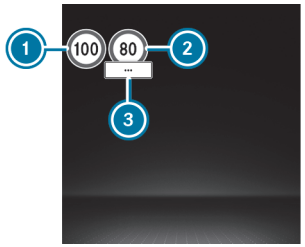
THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED:

- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (⟶ page 366).

NOTIFICATIONS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Display of Speed Limit Assist is relayed in the Assistance menu of the instrument cluster (⟶ page 438).



1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with a restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the instrument cluster display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed restrictions. If two speed limit signs are shown on the instrument cluster display, e.g. in cases where restrictions are detected, the value of the speed restriction on the left 1 is always conveyed to the limiter, cruise control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.

SPEED LIMIT ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS 1:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- play streets
- depending on the respective country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

SPEED LIMIT ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS ③ AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Speed Limit Assist also uses the data from a digital street map in the multimedia system. When you pass a town or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a motorway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the instrument cluster display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Update the digital street map of the multimedia system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 48).

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to absent signage, the following display appears on the instrument cluster display:

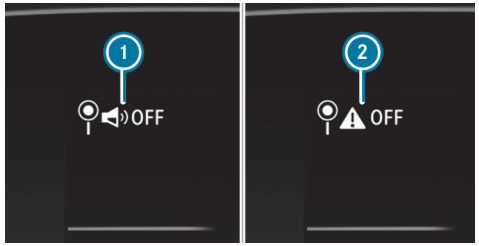
Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is located in a country in which Speed Limit Assist is not supported, this display is relayed permanently.

If Speed Limit Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or dirt on the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears on the instrument cluster display and the Speed Limit Assist warning lamp OFF lights up.

ⓘ Refer also to the information regarding display messages for Speed Limit Assist (⟶ page 727).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the detected maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can select in the settings whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the instrument cluster display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the type of warning is confirmed via notification on the instrument cluster display, depending on the respective country of use.



① Visual warning only
② Warning off

The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information in the digital street map of the multimedia system is inaccurate or incomplete, or has not been updated.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, suchas a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be deemed applicable.
- If special restrictions as a vehicle/trailer combination apply for certain approval types, which the system cannot determine or recognise.
- In country-specific vehicle classes for which requirements for the maximum permissible speed have been modified.

SETTING SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » Speed Limit Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED WARNING

The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

▶ Deactivate Speed limit warning.

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

The audible speed warning can also be switched on and off via quick-access by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the media display or via voice command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & audible.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed in the instrument cluster.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD
This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 384).

Information on Hill Start Assist

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN PULLING AWAY ON A HILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position D or R.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

NOTES ON THE HOLD FUNCTION

FUNCTION
The HOLD function is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without you needing to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on a slope or when waiting in

traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. Responsibility for keeping the vehicle safely at a standstill remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance during driving operation and is not an adequate means of securing the stationary vehicle against rolling away.

The incline cannot be greater than 30%.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has an automatic transmission.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The driver is seated and belted.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the symbol HOLD is displayed in the instrument cluster.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

ⓘ If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the symbol HOLD in the instrument cluster disappears.

ⓘ After a short period of time, the transmission shifts to position P to relieve the load on the service brake.

WHEN THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED, THE TRANSMISSION AUTOMATICALLY SHIFTS TO POSITION ⑭ IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The driver unbuckles the seat belt and leaves the driver's seat.
- The driver's door is opened.

- The vehicle is switched off without the ECO start/stop function.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

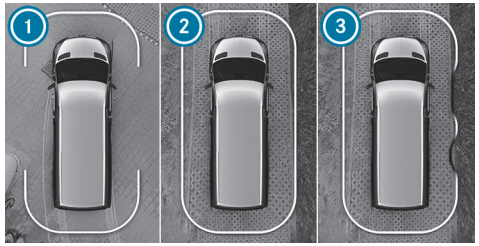
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and audibly.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of lateral collision, a warning is issued.

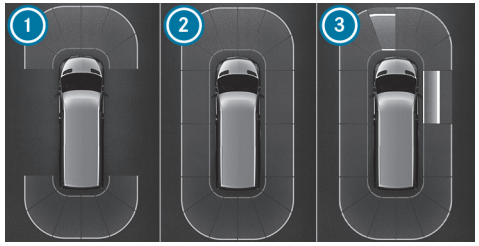
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

INDICATIONS IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

1. Ready for display at the front and rear
2. Ready for display all around
3. Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approximately 0.7 m - 0.4 m

- **Red:** < 0.4 m

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

If you are not in the Camera & parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle's path is detected, a pop-up window (1) appears in the media display up to a speed of 12 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle.

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (⟶ page 396)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 398)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras, otherwise the system cannot function properly (⟶ page 366).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: if a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone.

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the OFF symbol appears on the instrument cluster display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THIS MAY BE DUE TO THE FOLLOWING:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (⟶ page 575).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts to ensure that they are securely fixed.
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

DEACTIVATING/ACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

NOTE
Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

- When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

Multimedia system:

Settings » Quick-access

- Select PARKTRONIC On.

  The function is activated or deactivated depending on the previous setting.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated upon vehicle start.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Parking » Set warning tones

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF THE WARNING TONES

- Select Warning tone volume.
- Set a value.

ADJUSTING THE PITCH OF THE WARNING TONES

- Select Warning tone pitch.

  Set a value.

SPECIFYING THE STARTING POINT FOR THE WARNING TONES

You can stipulate whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should be activated with the vehicle at a greater distance from the obstacle.

- Select Warn early.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

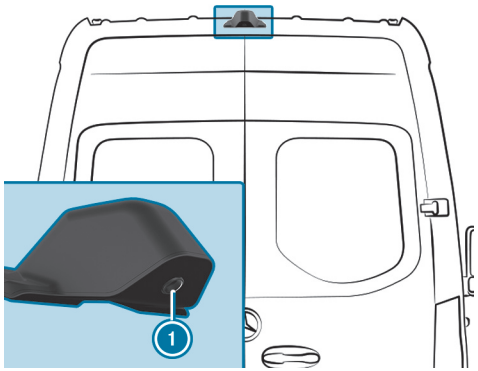
ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

You can stipulate whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system should be reduced during a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone.

- Select Audio fade for warnings.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Rearview camera

FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA



Dynamic guide lines show the vehicle's path for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

THE IMAGE FROM THE REVERSING CAMERA (1) APPEARS IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:

- The vehicle is switched on and reverse gear is engaged or the rear-end doors are opened.

This allows the area behind the vehicle to be monitored.

When the rear-end doors are closed, the image from the reversing camera is switched off after approximately ten seconds.

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring and parking. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. The reversing camera cannot show all objects in immediate proximity to, or beneath the rear bumper.

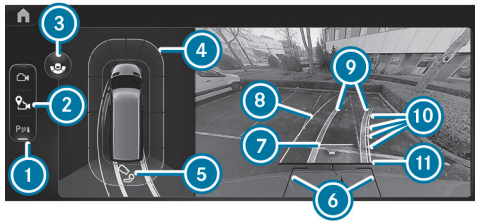
The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

VEHICLES WITHOUT PARKING PACKAGE

For vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC, the camera perspectives and functions may vary depending on the respective vehicle version. The trailer view from the reversing camera may not be available for platform vehicles, depending on the respective vehicle version.

VEHICLES WITH PARKING PACKAGE

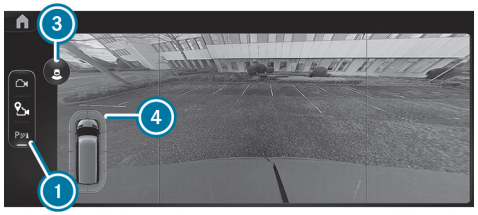
The following camera perspectives are available in the media display:



Camera views menu (standard view)

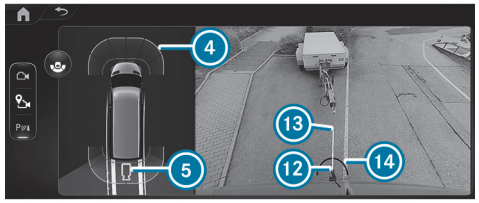
(1) Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
(2) Sets the GPS activation point

③ Switching between wide-angle view and standard view from the reversing camera
④ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
⑤ Switching between standard view and trailer view (depending on the respective equipment)
⑥ Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including outside mirrors
⑦ Area required (shaded) with guide line to open the rear-end doors completely
⑧ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
⑨ Path marking the course the wheels will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
⑩ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
⑪ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view (example)

① Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
③ Switching between wide-angle view and standard view from the reversing camera
④ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)



Trailer view (example)

④ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
⑤ Switching between standard view and trailer view (depending on the respective equipment)
⑫ Ball head of the trailer hitch
⑬ Yellow guide line, locating aid
⑭ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If there is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- If the light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- If the surroundings are illuminated with fluorescent lighting, the display may flicker.
- If there is a rapid change in temperature, e.g, if you drive out of the cold into a heated garage during the winter months.
- If the ambient temperature is very high
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (⟶ page 575).

- If the camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. a cargo liftgate).

ⓘ The display contrast may be impaired due to incidental sunlight or other light sources. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, forexample, due to pixel errors.

ⓘ **OBJECTS NOT AT GROUND LEVEL CAN APPEAR FURTHER AWAY THAN THEY ACTUALLY ARE. THIS INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball neck of a trailer hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

360° camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

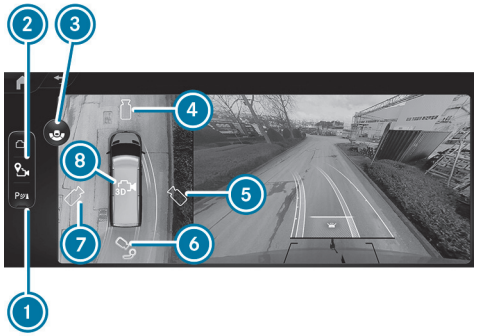
The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras provide support, forexample when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

THE 360° CAMERA INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING CAMERAS AND EVALUATES THEIR IMAGES:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. You are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with the driver. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available in the media display:

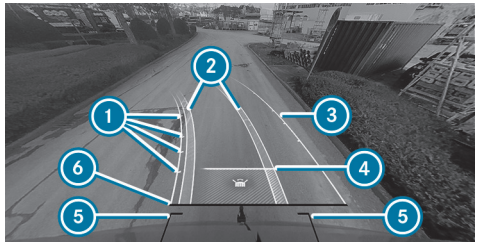


Overview of Camera views menu

1. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
2. Sets the GPS activation point
3. Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
4. Image from the front camera
5. 3D view right-hand side of vehicle
6. Switching between trailer view (depending on the respective equipment) and reversing camera
7. 3D view left-hand side of vehicle
8. 3D auto view

ⓘ The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (⟶ page 393).

ⓘ Availability of the 3D auto view 8 and 3D view 5, 7 functions is dependent upon the respective equipment.



Function of the guide lines (example)

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.0 m, 1.5 m, 2.0 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
2. Path marking the course the wheels will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
4. Area required (shaded) with guide line to open the rear-end doors completely
5. Red guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.2 m from the rear area, vehicle width including outside mirrors
6. Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

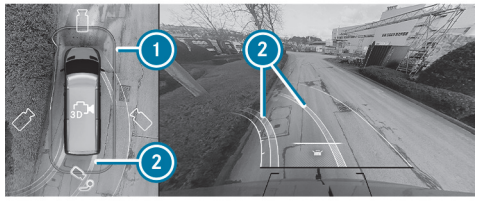


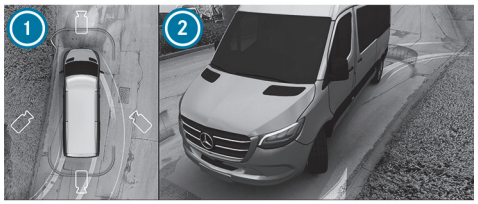
Image from the front camera or reversing camera (example)

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
2. Path with the steering wheel in its current position

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

- Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

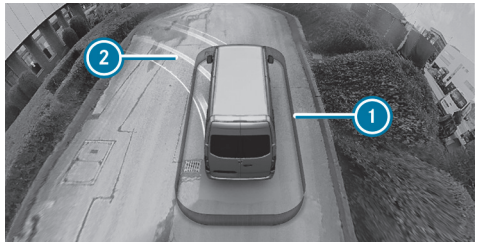


3D view left/right-hand side of the vehicle (example)

1. Top view with warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
2. Side view of the outside mirror cameras

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle 2. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted. In addition, the top view 1 is shown with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display.

The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image, as is usual in the 3D views.

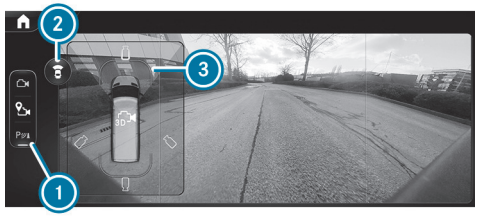


3D auto view (example)

1. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
2. Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

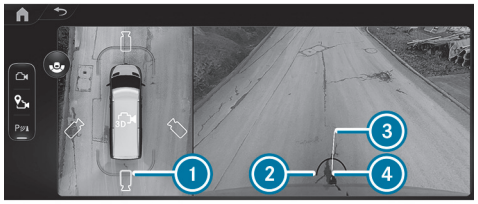


Wide-angle view (example)

1. Activates/deactivates Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
2. Switching between standard view and wide-angle view
3. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)

If the top view with the reversing camera image is displayed, switch to the wide angle view with the icon 2 indented to the left. When the wide-angle view is displayed, switch back to the respective top view.

If you select the trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:

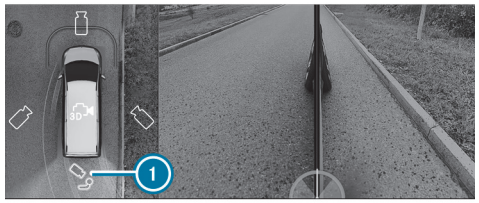


Trailer view (example)

1. Switching between standard view and trailer view
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Yellow guide line, locating aid
4. Ball head of the trailer hitch

> ⓘ In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the electrical connection is established between vehicle and trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.



Side view of outside mirror camera in the trailer view (example)

1. Switching between standard view and trailer view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the System inoperative message appears in the media display.

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera
>
> If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.
>
> ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
>
> ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When you are driving forwards at a speed greater than approx. 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.

- Light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- If the camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (⟶ page 575).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this case, have the cameras, their position and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and this can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

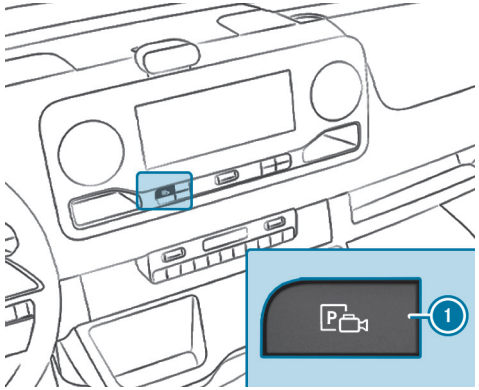
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention should be afforded in these conditions.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if its use is considerably restricted, forexample, due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 366).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- Press the button (1).
- Select the desired view in the multimedia system (⟶ page 398).

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If signs of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

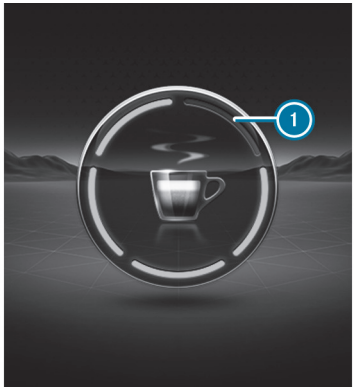
YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.

- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned at an earlier stage, and the attention level detected by the system is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the warning ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! appears on the instrument cluster display.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS SHOWN ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY:

- journey time since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST

The more segments (1) of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments (1) are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases, with the colour of the diminishing circle segments changing from green, to orange, to red accordingly.

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate attention levels, and consequently cannot issue a warning, the System passive message appears.

If the display shows a warning, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated or deactivated in the multimedia system.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

You can call up the ATTENTION ASSIST display (Attention Level) in the Trip menu of the instrument cluster (⟶ page 439).

If the indicator lamp [OFF] on the instrument cluster display lights up, ATTENTION ASSIST is faulty.

SYSTEM LIMITS
ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

THE FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Refer also to the information regarding display messages that can be shown on the instrument cluster display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ATTENTIVENESS ASSESSMENT IS DELETED AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Assistance » ATTENTION ASSIST

- Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING OPTIONS

- Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

SUGGESTING A REST AREA

- Select Suggest rest area.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration, the system suggests a nearby rest area.
- Select a suggested rest area.

  You are guided to the selected rest area.

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Traffic Sign Assist records the traffic sign with the multifunction camera and compares it with information from a digital street map in the multimedia system. It assists you by showing detected speed restrictions and no-overtaking zones on the instrument cluster display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings. If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects and evaluates traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist only portrays selected signs on the instrument cluster display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions always hold priority over the traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the display.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION

Observe also the notes on trailer operation (→ page 423).

If a trailer or bicycle rack is connected correctly, the media display shows the query concerning the type of trailer and its respective maximum permissible speed .

It is the responsibility of the driver to manually adapt the maximum permissible speed in the respective small or large trailer – category –.

IN PARTICULAR, COUNTRY-SPECIFIC LAWS MUST BE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT, E.G. ON:

- maximum design speed or maximum permissible speed for which the vehicle is approved
- permissible gross mass with or without towing vehicle

- required number of years with a corresponding driving licence
- type and condition of the road being travelled
- the weather conditions

The maximum permissible speed adapted to the vehicle/trailer combination can be transferred to the manual or automatic speed transfer during the journey (depending on the respective equipment).

On the system side, relevant additional signs for speed restrictions and clear road category traffic rules can be considered for the vehicle/trailer combination (depending on the respective country of use).

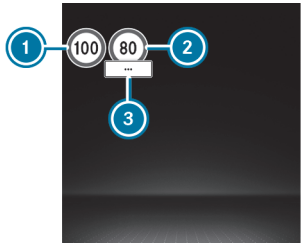
No maximum permissible speed can be selected for a bicycle rack in the multimedia system. When using a bicycle rack, observe the specifications for the maximum permissible speed in the Owner's Manual provided by the manufacturer.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION SHOULD ALSO BE OBSERVED:

- Select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions.
- Observe actual traffic signs.
- Observe applicable traffic rules and regulations.

Observe the information on driving systems and be aware of your personal responsibility, otherwise you may fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 366).

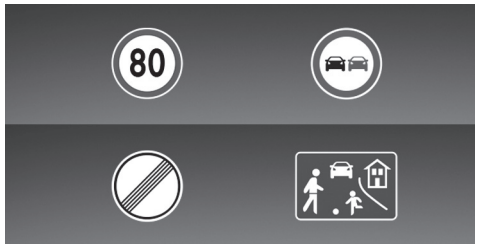
NOTIFICATIONS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY



1. Permissible speed
2. Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3. Additional sign with a restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the instrument cluster display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed restrictions. If two speed limit signs are shown on the instrument cluster display, e.g. in cases where restrictions are detected, the value of the speed restriction on the left (1) is always conveyed to the limiter, cruise control or to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS (1):

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the respective country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS (3) AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS WHERE NECESSARY USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits
- restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data from a digital street map in the multimedia system. When you pass a town or city boundary or move from one road onto another, e.g. when joining or exiting a motorway, or when turning at a crossroads, the view on the instrument cluster display can thus also be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Update the digital street map of the multimedia system regularly to ensure optimum functionality of Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 48).

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to absent signage, the following notification appears on the instrument cluster display:

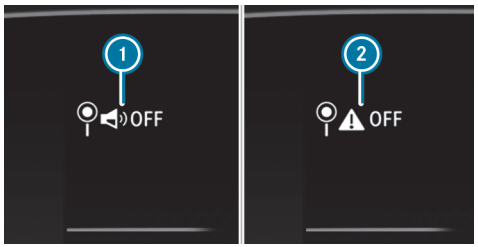
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

If Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding message appears on the instrument cluster display and the Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp lights up.

ⓘ Please also note the information pertaining to display messages for Traffic Sign Assist (⟶ page 727).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the detected maximum permissible speed. Depending on the respective country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded in the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can select in the settings whether the warning should be issued visually, with the traffic sign flashing on the instrument cluster display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the warning type is confirmed by way of notification on the instrument cluster display.



1 Visual warning only
2 Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST (COUNTRY-SPECIFIC)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive in the wrong direction of travel down a section of road, forexample, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a travel speed of approximately 70 km/h.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, forexample, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors, suchas transmission frequency.
- If the information in the digital street map of the multimedia system is inaccurate or incomplete, or has not been updated.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance are country-specific and deviate from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you use transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, suchas a bicycle rack, restrictions for vehicle/trailer combinations may be deemed applicable.
- If special restrictions as a vehicle/trailer combination apply for certain approval types, which the system cannot determine or recognise.
- In country-specific vehicle classes for which requirements for the maximum permissible speed have been modified.

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Assistance » Traffic Sign Assist

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED WARNING

ⓘ The speed warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

▶ Switch offSpeed limit warning.

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.

ⓘ The audible speed warning can also be switched on and off via quick-access by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the media display or via voice command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).

CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED WARNING

▶ Change the warning to Visual or Visual & audible.

SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

ⓘ Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

ⓘ The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

Manoeuvring assistant

DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION

ⓘ Drive Away Assist is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

ⓘ In the variant without rear sensors, Drive Away Assist only works in the forward direction of travel (→ page 393).

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of a collision when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approximately 2 km/h. The symbol appears in the media display if a critical situation is detected.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle path.

A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Accelerator pedal or brake pedal is inadvertently actuated in place of the other.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

THE DRIVE AWAY ASSIST FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- With every change of transmission position to R or D when the vehicle is at a standstill
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 1.0 m away.
- The manoeuvring assistant function is activated.

SYSTEM LIMITS
Drive Away Assist is unavailable on uphill gradients and when driving with a trailer.

In the variant without rear sensors, Drive Away Assist only works in the forward direction of travel.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Observe also the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393).

FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING
Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown in the media display.

When close-range braking is triggered, the  symbol appears in red in the selected view in the Camera & parking menu.

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the  symbol appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals, objects, etc. are in the vehicle path.

WARNING
Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
- Be ready to brake.

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (⟶ page 393)
- 360° camera (⟶ page 398)
- Reversing camera (⟶ page 396)

THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- on uphill gradients
- if transport equipment, forexample a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

Function of Rear Cross Traffic Alert

ⓘ The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is only available for closed vehicles, e.g. panel vans with Blind Spot Assist.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a vehicle is detected, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. If a critical situation is detected, a warning tone also sounds.

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol also appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically. In this case, a warning tone sounds.

If the radar sensors are obscured by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

THE REAR CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT FUNCTION IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated (⟶ page 412).
- Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: The cross traffic warning is activated (⟶ page 411).
- If the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.

ⓘ Observe also the instructions on Blind Spot Assist (⟶ page 411).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on uphill gradients.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle rack is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not available.

Setting Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Multimedia system:

Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

- Select Manoeuvring assistance.
- Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistant.

Blind Spot Assist

FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitored range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

STATUS INDICATOR ON THE DISPLAY OF THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

 **Grey:** the system is activated but inoperative.

 **Green:** the system is activated and operational.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the direction indicators remain switched on, the double warning tone sounds once for every detected vehicle.

If you overtake a vehicle briskly, no warning is given.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (⟶ page 366).

EXIT WARNING

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants of any approaching vehicles when leaving the stopped vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up. If a vehicle occupant opens the front door on the side

subject to a warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash. An exit warning is not issued for the sliding doors.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is switched on. The exit warning can warn you from switching on up to a maximum of three minutes after switching off the vehicle. The end of the availability of the exit warning function is indicated by three flashes of the warning lamp in the outside mirror.

The exit warning is only an aid and is no substitute for the attentiveness of the vehicle occupants. Responsibility always lies with the vehicle occupants when opening doors and leaving the vehicle.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY IN PARTICULAR BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitored range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (⟶ page 366).

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders. Always ensure that there is a sufficient distance at the side to other road users or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles for an extended time, e.g. trucks .

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

If something is attached to the trailer coupling, e.g. a trailer or a bicycle rack, and the electrical connection is correctly established, Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning function are not available.

THE EXIT WARNING FUNCTION MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensor is blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching
- in the case of stationary or slow-moving objects

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Multimedia system:

Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance

▶ Activating / deactivating Blind Spot Assist.

Sideguard Assist

FUNCTION OF SIDEGUARD ASSIST

When turning off or changing lane, Sideguard Assist can issue a warning if there is a risk of collision with moving objects in the monitored area on the co-driver side.

Sideguard Assist is always active after starting the vehicle. You can only manually deactivate the acoustic warning signal of Sideguard Assist (⟶ page 414). The acoustic warning signal becomes active again when you restart the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limitations of Sideguard Assist in the detection of objects and traffic conditions

SIDEGUARD ASSIST CANNOT ALWAYS CLEARLY IDENTIFY OBJECTS AND COMPLEX TRAFFIC SITUATIONS. IN SUCH CASES, SIDEGUARD ASSIST MAY:

- issue an unnecessary warning
- not issue a warning

▶ Drive on carefully and be ready to brake, particularly if the system issues a warning.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

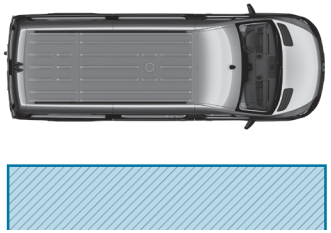
ⓘ Sideguard Assist warns you of objects moving at up to 40 km/h in the monitored area on the co-driver side.

ⓘ Sideguard Assist warns you if your own vehicle speed is up to a maximum of 30 km/h.

ⓘ Moving pedestrians or objects in the monitored area are not given a warning.

ⓘ Sideguard Assist is not a parking assistance system.

MONITORED SIDE AREA



- The warning area extends along the entire vehicle length.
- The width of the warning area is approx. 3.5 m (12 ft)

SYSTEM LIMITS
There may be unwarranted system responses when driving a LHD vehicle in left-hand traffic or a RHD vehicle in right-hand traffic. Switch off the acoustic warning signal of Sideguard Assist.

Sideguard Assist may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

SYSTEM-RELATED:
- Sideguard Assist is not active while reversing.
- The function is automatically deactivated when driving with a trailer.
- Owing to the system characteristics, warnings may be interrupted when you are driving alongside particularly long vehicles, for example trucks, for a prolonged time.

SITUATION-RELATED:
- Objects are concealing pedestrians or cyclists.
- Pedestrians or cyclists suddenly change their direction or speed.
- Persons or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors.
- Objects are moving at the same speed as your own vehicle.
- Multi-lane-change from the overtaking lane.

- Soiling, ice, snow, stickers, decals or detachable parts are obscuring the sensors.

Sensors must not be painted over.

ENVIRONMENT-RELATED:

- Very wide lanes
- Very narrow and winding lanes
- Sensor interference, e.g. caused by severe, unfavourable radar reflection from guardrails or other infrastructure

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES IN PARTICULAR, HAVE THE FUNCTION OF THE RADAR SENSORS CHECKED AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- after a severe impact
- after damage to the side trim

DEACTIVATING AND ACTIVATING THE WARNING TONE (MMS)

Deactivating and activating in the multimedia system

Settings Assistance

▶ Deactivating or activating Sideguard Assist.

DISPLAY IN THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

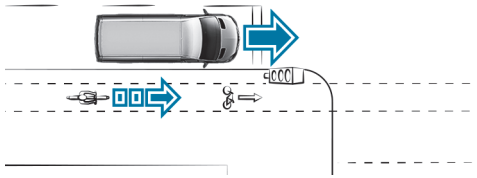
- Sideguard Assist is always active. The function cannot be deactivated manually. Its active status is not shown on the instrument cluster display.
- Warning tone has been manually deactivated.

  If there is a risk of collision, only the red triangle in the exterior mirror appears.
- System is temporarily or permanently switched off owing to a system malfunction caused by, e.g. soiled sensors.

  In addition, the display message Sideguard Assist warning inoperative may appear.

WARNING BY SIDEGUARD ASSIST

OBJECT DETECTED IN THE MONITORING RANGE

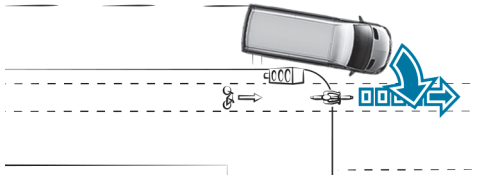


Example: left-hand drive vehicle

A MOVING OBJECT IS DETECTED IN THE MONITORED AREA:

- red warning symbol ▲ lights up in the right exterior mirror.

RECOGNISED RISK OF COLLISION



Example: left-hand drive vehicle

A RISK OF COLLISION IS RECOGNISED WHEN THE DIRECTION INDICATORS ARE SWITCHED ON:

- red warning symbol ▲ flashes in the right exterior mirror.

- An audible warning is given.

FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS, A WARNING MAY NOT BE GIVEN DESPITE A RISK OF COLLISION ON THE CO-DRIVER SIDE:

- Sideguard Assist has failed or there is a malfunction.
- The acoustic warning signal of Sideguard Assist has been manually deactivated.

  If there is a risk of collision, the red warning symbol ▲ continues to appear in the exterior mirror.

Start-off Information Assist

FUNCTION OF START-OFF INFORMATION ASSIST

The function monitors a certain area (1) and gives a warning if there are e.g. cyclists or pedestrians in this area. The area is generated and defined depending on the steering angle of the vehicle.

Monitored area



Monitored area (example)

Start-off Information Assist may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations in particular:

SYSTEM-RELATED:

- Start-off Information Assist is not active while reversing.

SITUATION-RELATED:

- Objects are concealing pedestrians or cyclists.
- Pedestrians or cyclists suddenly change their direction or speed.
- Persons or vehicles move rapidly into the detection range of the sensors.
- Objects are moving at the same speed as your own vehicle.

  Soiling, ice, snow, stickers, decals or detachable parts are obscuring the sensors.

ⓘ Sensors must not be painted over.

ENVIRONMENT-RELATED:

- if the sensors are impaired e.g. by severe or unfavourable radar reflection from guardrails or other infrastructure

ESPECIALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, HAVE THE FUNCTION OF THE SENSORS CHECKED AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- after a severe impact
- after damage to the side trim

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING MOVING-OFF INFORMATION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ Moving-off Information Assist is always active. The function can only be deactivated manually for the current vehicle start.

If the warning lamp lights up, Moving-off Information Assist is deactivated.

In addition the message Moving-off Information Assist inoperative may appear.

WARNING BY START-OFF INFORMATION ASSIST

MOVING OBJECT IS DETECTED IN THE MONITORED AREA:

- yellow warning symbol lights up in the instrument cluster.

SENSOR IS SOILED:

- yellow warning symbol lights up in the instrument cluster.

RISK OF COLLISION IS DETECTED:

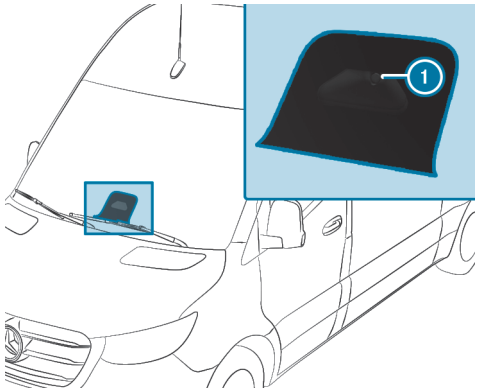
- red warning symbol lights up in the instrument cluster.
- An audible warning is given.

FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS, A WARNING MAY NOT BE GIVEN DESPITE A RISK OF COLLISION:

- Start-off Information Assist has failed or there is a malfunction.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTIONS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area ahead of your vehicle with the multifunction camera (1) and can protect you from unintentionally leaving your lane. The system can guide you back into your lane with course-correcting steering interventions, and also warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available at speeds above approximately 60 km/h.

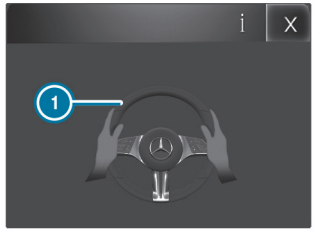
THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- If Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- If a front wheel moves onto this lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no steering intervention takes place on the relevant side.

If you leave your lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but the risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane is detected, there is no steering intervention.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle in the adjacent lane, steering intervention takes place despite the direction indicators.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE SYMBOL (1) APPEARS IN THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approx. ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the system within approx. three minutes, without steering intervention by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the settings of Active Lane Keeping Assist to determine the level of support required. You can also determine whether the system is to react to interrupted or only to solid lane markings (→ page 418).

ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST STATUS DISPLAYS

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP® is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning appears, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.

Yellow: there is a malfunction. Also observe any messages in the display.

Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is only available on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with course-correcting steering intervention. The status display flashes if there is also a tangible warning at the steering wheel. Only the lane marking on the danger side is shown in red.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: if both lane markings are shown in red in the status display, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated emergency braking .

DISPLAY OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST IN THE ASSISTANCE MENU



(1) If a front wheel moves onto a detected lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the Assistance menu on the instrument cluster display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION, BUT POSSIBLY A TANGIBLE WARNING AT THE STEERING WHEEL:

- if you actively steer, brake or accelerate
- if a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if transport equipment, for example a trailer or bicycle rack, is attached to the trailer hitch and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable light/shadow conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or from reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or covered
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, for example around roadworks
- if the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered
- if the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings cannot be detected
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers.(→ page 366)

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance

▶ Select Collision avoidance.

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » Assistance » Collision avoidance » Active Lane Keeping Assist

SETTING SENSITIVITY

▶ Select ⚙.

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE ON DISCONTINUOUS LANE MARKINGS

▶ Select Advanced support.

The last selected setting will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

This function must be activated in vehicles without Driving Assistance Package to ensure that Emergency Stop Assist is fully available.
Further information on Emergency Stop Assist

Work mode

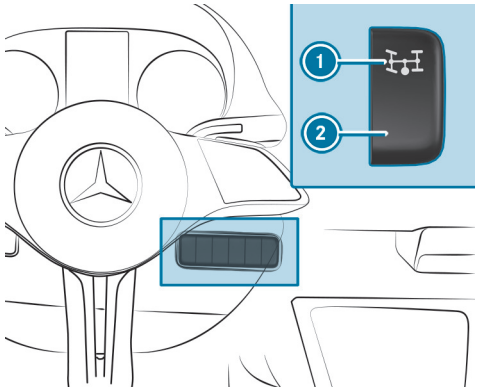
Activating/deactivating power take-off

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- If there is severe strain on the power take-off, e.g. due to high power draw at high outside temperatures, the transmission oil temperature may increase to impermissible levels. In this case, operate the power take-off at regular intervals for about five to ten minutes under partial load.
- Activate the power take-off only when the vehicle is stationary and the transmission is in neutral.
- Make sure that the engine speed does not exceed 2500 rpm during operation.
- In vehicles with shift lock, the manual transmission will be disabled when the power take-off is switched on.
- You can engage first or second gear and drive after activating power take-off in vehicles without shift lock. Do not change gear while the vehicle is in motion when power take-off is activated. Therefore, pull away in first or second gear depending on the desired speed.

▶ Observe the notes in the manufacturer's Owner's Manual before using the power take-off in conjunction with the add-on equipment.

TO ACTIVATE



▶ Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission to neutral.

▶ Depress the clutch pedal.

▶ Wait about five seconds and, with the vehicle running, press the upper section of switch (1).

▶ Release the clutch pedal.

In vehicles with a working speed governor (ADR), the engine speed will automatically increase to a preset engine speed or an engine speed you have set – the constant engine speed. The Working speed control active and Power take-off engaged messages will be shown on the instrument cluster display.

TO DEACTIVATE

- Stop the vehicle and shift the transmission to neutral.
- Depress the clutch pedal.
- Wait about five seconds and, with the vehicle running, press the lower section of switch (2).
- Release the clutch pedal.

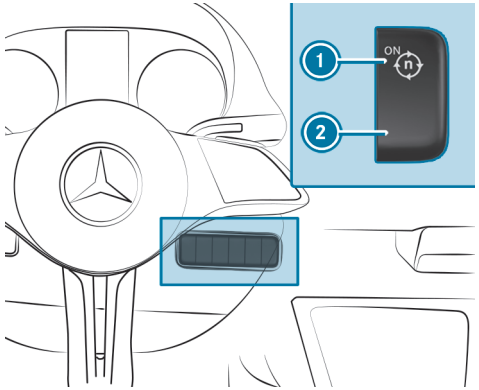
ADR (working speed control)

FUNCTION OF ADR (WORKING SPEED CONTROL)

When activated, ADR automatically increases the engine speed to a preset speed or a speed that you can set.

ⓘ After a cold start, the idle speed of the engine is increased automatically. If the preset working speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the working speed is reached only once the engine has completed the warm-up phase.
ADR can be activated only when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.
In vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position P.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ADR

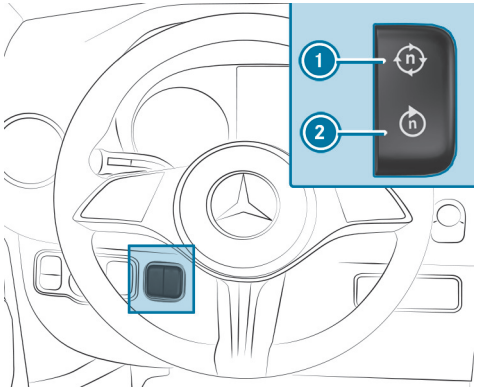


- **To activate:** press switch (1) while the vehicle is running.
  The message Working speed control active appears in the instrument cluster.
- **To deactivate:** press switch (2) while the vehicle is running.

THE ADR WILL DEACTIVATE AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You release the parking brake.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- The vehicle moves.
- The control unit detects a malfunction.

ADJUSTING ADR



- Engage power take-off (⟶ page 420) or activate ADR.
- **To increase:** press switch 1.
- **To reduce:** press switch 2.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (⟶ page 722).

NOTE
Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

NOTE
The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (⟶ page 355). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

When reversing the towing vehicle, ensure that there is no one between the vehicle and the trailer.

If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer may become detached. Once it has been coupled and is roadworthy, the trailer must be in a horizontal position behind the towing vehicle.

NOTE THE FOLLOWING REGARDING THE TONGUE WEIGHT:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never allow the tongue weight to fall below a legally prescribed minimum; the tongue weight must always be positive.

- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

DO NOT EXCEED THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity
  The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the towing vehicle
- Gross vehicle weight rating of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

THE RELEVANT PERMITTED VALUES, WHICH MUST NOT BE EXCEEDED, CAN BE FOUND IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

BEFORE DRIVING OFF, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

YOUR VEHICLE WILL BEHAVE DIFFERENTLY WITH A TRAILER RELATIVE TO WITHOUT A TRAILER:

- The vehicle/trailer combination will be heavier.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be restricted in its acceleration and gradeability.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have an increased braking distance.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will be more susceptible to crosswind gusts.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will require more sensitive steering.
- The vehicle/trailer combination will have a larger turning circle.

This may impair the vehicle's driving characteristics.

When driving with a vehicle/trailer combination, always adapt your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Drive carefully. Keep a sufficient safe distance.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

The trailer hitch is one of the most important vehicle parts for road safety. Comply with the instructions on operation, maintenance and servicing in the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.

ⓘ During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

VEHICLES WITH A DETACHABLE TRAILER COUPLING

NOTE
Increased risk of damage to property due to attached ball neck

▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.

Observe the Owner's Manual from the manufacturer of the detachable trailer coupling.

DRIVING NOTES

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before setting off, consult the trailer's vehicle documents to find out the maximum permissible speed.

Your vehicle will behave differently with a trailer relative to without a trailer and will consume more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must select shift range **3**, **2** or **1** in good time.

ⓘ This also applies if cruise control or the limiter is switched on.

You will therefore make use of the engine's braking effect and will not have to brake as often to control the speed. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal intermittently rather than continuously.

Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (⟶ page 371).

DRIVING TIPS

IF THE TRAILER STARTS TO SWAY, REMEMBER THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not accelerate under any circumstances.
- Do not countersteer.
- If necessary, apply the brakes.

ⓘ You can reduce the risk of the trailer swaying and rocking by retrofitting stabiliser bars or trailer stability programs. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WHEN YOU ARE DRIVING WITH A TRAILER, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently first of all so that the trailer closes up behind your vehicle. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for start-off gradeability refer to sea level. When driving in the mountains, note that engine output – and thus start-off gradeability – will decrease with increasing altitude.

Attaching the ball neck

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

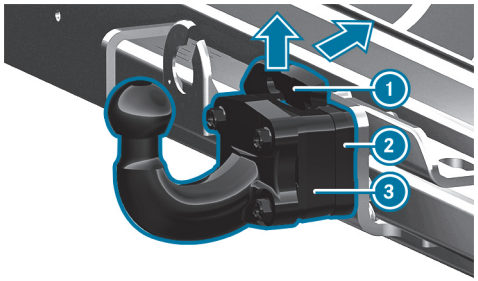
If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

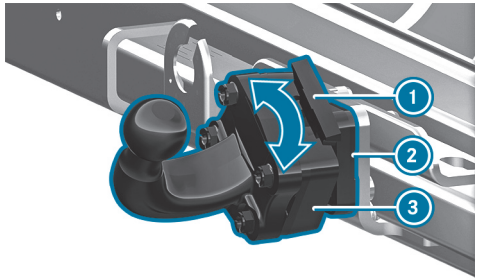
WARNING
Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.



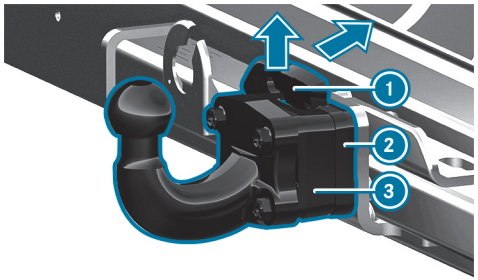
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Pull safety spring (1) of ball coupling (3) upwards in the direction of the arrow, push it backwards and hold it in this position.



- Place ball neck (3) onto ball neck mount (2) and turn it in the direction of the arrow until ball neck (3) points vertically upwards.
- Re-attach safety spring (1).

If the ball neck is dirty, clean it before installation.

Removing the ball neck



- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Pull safety spring (1) upwards in the direction of the arrow and push it to the rear.
- Hold ball neck (3) in place.
- Turn ball neck (3) in the direction of the arrow to the left and right and remove it from ball neck mount (2).
- Place the plastic covering on ball neck mount (2).
- If the ball neck is dirty, clean it.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.
- Stow and secure the ball neck properly.

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

TRAILERS WITH 7-PIN PLUGS CAN BE CONNECTED TO THE VEHICLE USING THE FOLLOWING ADAPTERS:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

COUPLING A TRAILER

NOTE
Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever to position P.
- Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- Close all the doors.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball head and stow it away safely (→ page 548).

ⓘ The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- Attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.
- Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- Release the trailer's parking brake.
- Place the trailer in a horizontal position behind the vehicle and couple it.



- Open the cover of the socket.
- Insert plug with tab (1) into the socket's groove (3).
- Turn bayonet coupling (2) to the right as far as it will go.
- Let the cover engage.
- Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).
- Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.
- Push the combination switch upwards/downwards and check whether the correct turn signal light is flashing on the trailer.

EVEN IF THE TRAILER IS CONNECTED CORRECTLY, A DISPLAY MESSAGE MAY NEVERTHELESS APPEAR ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

ⓘ You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

UNCOUPLING A TRAILER

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

NOTE
Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the selector lever to position P.
- Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- Close all the doors.
- Apply the trailer parking brake.
- Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.

On vehicles with detachable trailer tow hitches: once the trailer has been uncoupled, remove the ball neck and place the plastic covering on the ball neck mount on the vehicle.

Instrument cluster and on-board computer

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the instrument cluster
Overview of the instrument cluster
Operating the on-board computer
Overview of status indicators on the display
Overview of menus on the on-board computer
Menus and submenus
Adjusting the instrument lighting

Notes on the instrument cluster

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:

- Speed and engine speed
- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, consumption and range

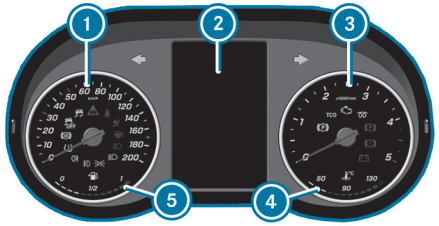
Overview of the instrument cluster

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

- Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.



1. Speedometer
2. Instrument cluster display (⟶ page 436)
3. Rev counter
4. Coolant temperature display
5. Fuel level
   Fuel filler cap location ◂: the fuel filler cap is on the left

In normal driving mode, coolant temperature display 4 is permitted to rise to 120°C.

SPEEDOMETER
In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

THESE SEGMENTS SHOW YOU WHAT SPEED RANGE IS AVAILABLE:

- Variable limiter activated (⟶ page 377)
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (⟶ page 382)
  One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front.
  The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

If you change your vehicle's wheel size, check its assignment to the wheel size group (⟶ page 656). If the wheel size group changes, the vehicle's control units must be recoded at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving and driving safety systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or a message will appear on the display when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed permitted by law, e.g. at 100 km/h.

REV COUNTER

When the red marking on rev counter (3) is reached (overspeed range), the fuel supply will be interrupted in order to protect the engine.

NOTE

Engine damage due to maximum engine speed being exceeded

If the maximum permissible engine speed is exceeded, the engine may be damaged.

- ► Avoid driving in the red speed range (danger zone).

COOLANT TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

The coolant temperature display is located within the instrument cluster's rev counter.

OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

The outside temperature is shown on the instrument cluster display (→ page 436).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

Operating the on-board computer

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

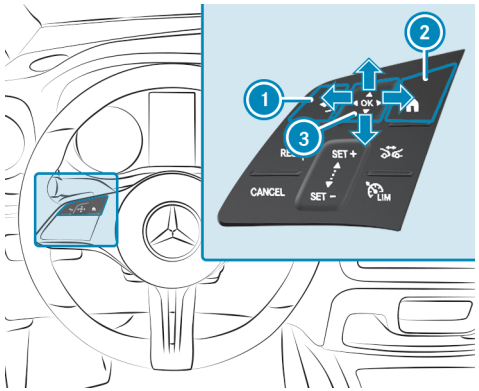
- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR

The displays for the on-board computer will appear on the instrument cluster display (⟶ page 436).

When the function is switched on, different signal tones will provide feedback while the on-board computer is being operated. These include a signal tone when the end of a list is reached or when a list is being scrolled through.



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

The on-board computer on the instrument cluster is operated using the controls on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with one finger. Confirm the selection by pressing the Touch Control.

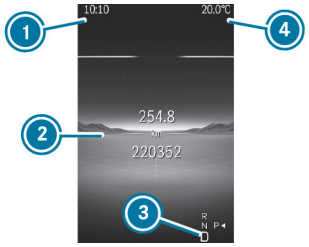
To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the media display .

- Briefly press main menu button 2.

- Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control (3).
- **To confirm:** press Touch Control (3).

Overview of status indicators on the display

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY



Display (example)

1. Time
2. Display section
3. Transmission position (⟶ page 327, 325)
4. Outside temperature

FURTHER INDICATORS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY:

⬆	Gearshift recommendation (⟶ page 326)
P OFF	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (⟶ page 395)
	Cruise control (⟶ page 375)
	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 382)
LIM	Limiter (⟶ page 376)
DSR	DSR (⟶ page 379)
A	ECO start/stop function (⟶ page 71)
HOLD	HOLD function (⟶ page 391)
A	Adaptive Highbeam Assist (⟶ page 249)
120 km/h!	Maximum permitted speed exceeded (for certain countries only)
OFF	ATTENTION ASSIST switched off
	A door is not fully closed.
	Rear window wiper switched on (⟶ page 266)
	Retarder (see separate Owner's Manual)
SOS NOT READY	Emergency call system not active
OFF	Active Lane Keeping Assist switched off
OFF	Active Brake Assist switched off

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: instructions and traffic signs detected (⟶ page 404).

Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Use the left-hand control panel on the multifunction steering wheel button to call up the list of menus and select a menu (⟶ page 434).

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, YOU CAN CALL UP THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- Service (⟶ page 438) menu
- Assistance (⟶ page 438) menu
- Trip (⟶ page 439) menu
- Navigation (⟶ page 440) menu
- Radio (⟶ page 441) menu
- Media (⟶ page 442) menu
- Telephone (⟶ page 442) menu

Menus and submenus

Calling up functions on the service menu

On-board computer:

→ Service

▶ Select and confirm the desired function.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE SERVICE MENU:

- Announcements: message memory (⟶ page 727)
- AdBlue: displaying the AdBlue® fill level (⟶ page 349)
- Tyres:
  - checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 35)
  - restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 650)
- ASSYST PLUS: calling up the service due date (⟶ page 559)
- Operating hours: showing operating hours
- Engine oil level: measuring the engine oil level
- Particulate filter Notes on regeneration (⟶ page 320)
- Consumption info: overview of long-term consumption

Calling up the assistant display (Assistance menu)

On-board computer:

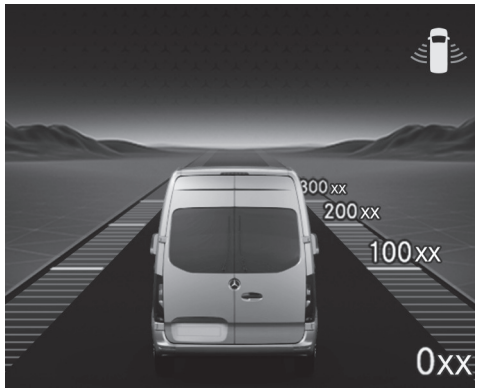
→ Assistance

Various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions are shown on the assistant display.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANCE MENU:

- Assistant display
- Blind Spot Assist

▶ The appropriate overview is shown.



Indicator in the Assistance menu (example)

THE FOLLOWING STATUS INDICATORS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (⟶ page 382)
- Blind Spot Assist status display (⟶ page 411)
- Blind Spot Assist on and ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves green)
- Blind Spot Assist on and not ready to issue warnings (lines of the radio waves grey)
- Information about Lane Keeping Assist over the lane marking

Calling up the Trip menu

On-board computer:

Trip

▶ Select the desired display and confirm.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE TRIP MENU:

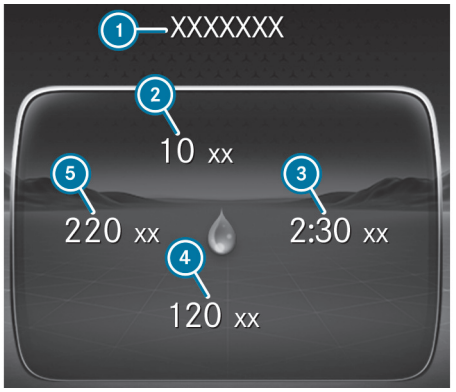
- Basic trip display
- Range and current fuel consumption

  A recuperation display will also be shown. If only a small amount of fuel is left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled will appear instead of the approximate range.
- ECO display
- From start
- From reset
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Digital speedometer



Basic trip display (example)

1 Trip distance
2 Total distance



Trip computer display (example)

1 From start or from reset
2 Average fuel consumption (from start or from reset)
3 Driving time (from start or from reset)
4 Average speed (from start or from reset)
5 Distance covered (from start or from reset)



ATTENTION ASSIST display: 15 min since last break

Resetting values in the trip menu of the on-board computer

On-board computer:

→ Trip

ⓘ The spelling of the displayed main menu may differ. Therefore, pay attention to the menu overview for the instrument cluster (⟶ page 434).

YOU CAN RESET THE VALUES OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Trip distance:
  - Reset odometer?
- Trip computer:
  - From start
  - From reset
- ECO display

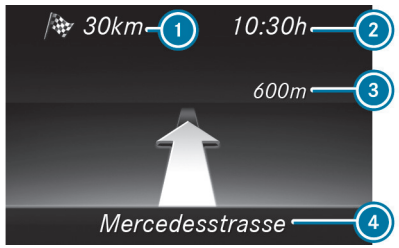
▶ Select the function for which the value is to be reset and confirm this selection.

▶ Confirm the Reset values? prompt with Yes.

Calling up the Navigation menu

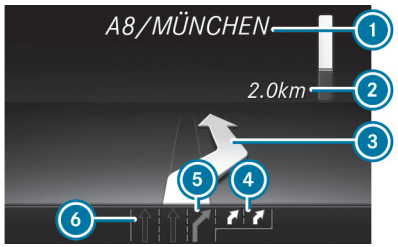
On-board computer:

→ Navigation



No change of direction announced (example)

① Distance to the next destination
② Estimated arrival time
③ Distance to the next change of direction
④ Name of current road



Change of direction announced (example)

1 Road to which the change of direction leads
1 Destination route of the change of direction
2 Distance to the change of direction
3 Change-of-direction symbol
4 Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction (white)
5 Possible lane
6 Lane not recommended (dark grey)

OTHER POSSIBLE DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE NAVIGATION MENU:

- Direction of travel: The direction of travel and the road currently being travelled are displayed.
- New route... or Calculating route...: A new route is being calculated.
- Road not mapped: The road is not known, e.g. it has only recently been built.
- No route: The route to the selected destination cannot be calculated.
- Off map: The map for the current position is not available.
- Destination area reached: You have reached the destination area.
- 🏁: You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

▶ Exit the menu or select and confirm a destination.

If a destination is entered and confirmed, route guidance will start.

▶ If route guidance was previously active, a query will appear asking whether the current route guidance is to be terminated.

▶ Confirm the prompt.

Route guidance will start.

Calling up the Radio menu

On-board computer:

↳ Radio



1 Frequency range
2 Station
3 Name of track
4 Artist's name

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Frequency range
- Station list

▶ Select the radio station's frequency or a radio station from the station list.

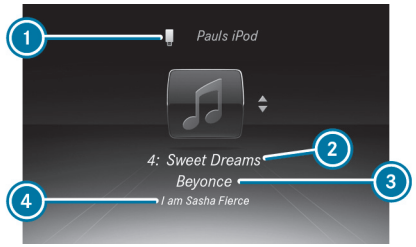
▶ Confirm your selection.

When you select a station from the station presets, the preset will appear next to the station name. When you select a saved station in the frequency range, an asterisk will appear next to the station name.

Calling up the Media menu

On-board computer:

→ Media



1. Media source
2. Current track and track number
3. Artist's name
4. Name of album

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE MEDIA MENU:

- Media source selection list
- Current playback

▶ Select and confirm the media source.

▶ Select and confirm the required playback.

ⓘ This is how to select a station when TV is the media source.

Select the phone number on the Telephone menu

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

Instrument cluster:

→ Telephone

SELECT ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Previous calls
- Phone book

- Call status

▶ Select and confirm a telephone number.

If only one telephone number has been saved for the entry: the telephone number will be dialled.

▶ **If multiple telephone numbers have been saved for the entry:** select and confirm a telephone number.

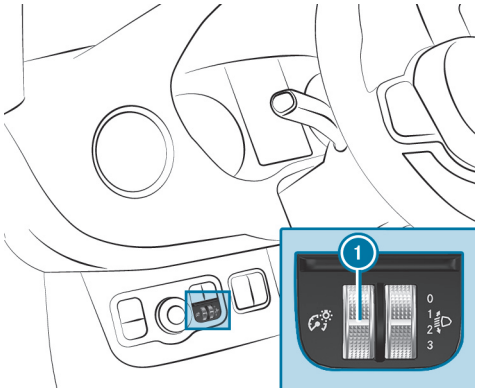
The telephone number will be dialled.

ACCEPTING/REJECTING A CALL

When you receive a call, the Incoming call message will appear on the display.

▶ Press  to accept the call or  to reject it.

Adjusting the instrument lighting



- Turn brightness control (1) upwards or downwards.

  The lighting of the instrument cluster and the controls in the vehicle interior will be adjusted.

Back to Contents

MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Basic voice commands

Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Please observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be unnecessarily delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

The voice control system does not replace the Owner's Manual.
The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Owner's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

Conducting a dialogue

Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 448).
- For corrections during output, the Voice barge-in option must be activated in the multimedia system (⟶ page 448).

STARTING A DIALOGUE

- Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

  A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

- During the dialogue say **Pause**.

  The dialogue is interrupted.
- Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialogue.

CORRECTING AN ENTRY

- During the dialogue say **Correction**.

or

- Interrupt the system's voice output.

CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL

- During the dialogue, say **Back**.

  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.
- During the dialogue, say **From the beginning again**.

  The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialogue level.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- Say **Next page** or **Previous page** to browse the selection list.

CALLING UP HELP

- **For information about the MBUX Voice Assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do? .
- **Current application:** say Help.

  You will receive suggestions and information about operation of the MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.

- **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- **Digital Owner's Manual:** say Show me the Owner's Manual.

  The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available on the media display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (⟶ page 448).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (⟶ page 489). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Voice assistant

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

For vehicles with driver camera or MBUX Interior Assistant, the MBUX Voice Assistant can be switched on or off in the Intelligent Assistants menu.

- Select Hey Mercedes.

  When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

  If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- Select Further settings.

- Select Voice barge-in.
  When the function is active, you can speak a command during voice output from the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- Select Further settings.
- Select the desired situation, e.g. Activate your profile or Don't forget your phone.
  When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

ⓘ Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- Select Online recognition.
- Activate or deactivate the function.
  If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- Select Contact upload for online recognition.
  When active the function allows contacts to be found more easily using voice input.

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying Hey Mercedes.
- Using the direct command Change language to English, the system language can be changed to English without Hey Mercedes. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

  Say Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be learned by the system and assigned to a profile.

  Further information on user profiles (⟶ page 474).
- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword Hey Mercedes.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (⟶ page 448).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you have to create one and connect it with your vehicle (⟶ page 473).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (⟶ page 476).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.

WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:

- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones

- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence.

Basic voice commands

Notes on the voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (⟶ page 452)
- Telephone (⟶ page 452)
- Radio and TV (⟶ page 453)
- Media player (⟶ page 453)
- Messages (⟶ page 453)
- Vehicle functions (⟶ page 453)
- Online functions

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest filling station?
- Is there a service area along the route?
- Set Central Park as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for a French restaurant in Manhattan.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with MBUX multimedia system the using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch the phone

Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. Speak the following voice commands for further suggestions: Help for radio. or Help for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for media or Help for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play "Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.

Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message commands. Speak the following voice command for further suggestions: Help for messages

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

ⓘ If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Switch on the reading lamp.
- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- How fast can I drive here?

- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
  - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
  - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
  - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
  - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
  - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
  - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlamps?

Mercedes me

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Mercedes me calls
Mercedes me connect
Mercedes me and apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

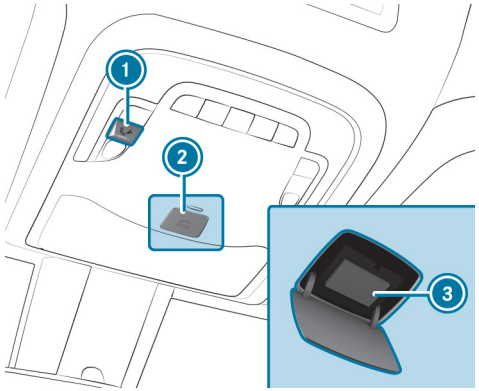
Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.

Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

THE FOLLOWING SERVICES HAVE NO LIMITATION IN THE TERM:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
- Telediagnostics

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



1 Breakdown assistance call button
2 Cover for SOS button (SOS button)
3 SOS button (SOS button)

Making a breakdown assistance call

▶ Press button 1.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

▶ Briefly press the cover on SOS button 2 to open it.

▶ Press and hold SOS button 3 for at least one second.

An emergency call can still be triggered when a breakdown assistance call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel has been initiated (⟶ page 456).

You are connected to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. A specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will register your accident or breakdown report.

THIS SPECIALIST MAY PUT YOUR CALL THROUGH TO OTHER SERVICES:

- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

Depending on the issue, the specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will forward your call to the appropriate body.

ⓘ It is not possible to forward the call in every country.

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

If the Accident Recovery and Breakdown Management service is activated, data is transmitted during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (⟶ page 458).

If the service is not activated, a pop-up window appears. You can agree or refuse to the data transfer.

The Mercedes me connect services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal (⟶ page 463).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a GSM network is available
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



▶ Call Mercedes me connect.

With your consent, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a contact at the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

ⓘ No request for consent to data transfer is made, if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the buttons in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 456).

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the following message appears Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?.

▶ Select Yes.

Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE MET FOR THE DATA TRANSFER:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

MULTI-STAGE TRANSMISSION DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system

ⓘ A request for consent to data transfer is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.

ⓘ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

DATA TRANSFER WHEN MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE TRANSFERRED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL WAS MADE VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Estimated number of people in the vehicle
  The detection is based on the number of closed seat belt buckles on the front seats.

IF THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT SELECTION HAS BEEN MADE VIA THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM AND NO SERVICE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN BE ADDITIONALLY REQUESTED FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION REQUEST HAS BEEN DECLINED, THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE TRANSFERRED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND A SMOOTH SERVICE:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSFER WHEN MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. You can obtain these in the Mercedes me Portal at: https://www.mercedes.me

DATA PROCESSING

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.

Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown assistance call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (⟶ page 456).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 585).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN, AMONGST OTHERS, INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 585)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

  You may be charged for these services.

- In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.
- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosis service

  With the Telediagnosis function, the service provider records certain wear and failure messages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or impending breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further assistance. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the multimedia system.

Please note that the Mercedes me call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (⟶ page 585).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://www.mercedes.me

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

ⓘ The data transfer is not available in all countries.

THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING THE MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

REQUIREMENTS:

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.

  The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path Manage vehicle > My services.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

ⓘ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://www.mercedes.me.

ⓘ Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

Calling up a Mercedes me user account

Multimedia system:

 MB Apps Mercedes me

VEHICLE IS LINKED TO A USER ACCOUNT AND MERCEDES ME IS AVAILABLE

▶ Select Mercedes me ID.

Information about the linked user account appears.

VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO THE USER ACCOUNT

ⓘ If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: https://www.mercedes.me or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

▶ Select  .

▶ Select MB Apps.

▶ Select Mercedes me.

▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link your user account with the vehicle.

ⓘ If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle link can be made via the displayed QR code.

Calling up Mercedes me services

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » MB Apps » Mercedes me

- Select My services.

  The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid licence are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR RENEWING MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

- Select ⌂.
- Select Store.

Removing the link between the user account and the vehicle

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The user profile is synchronised (⟶ page 476).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ » Apps » Mercedes me

- Select Mercedes me ID.
- Select Delete vehicle connection.

ⓘ Only the user whose user account was linked to the vehicle first can remove the link between all user accounts and the vehicle.

Back to Contents

MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation
System settings
Vehicle information
Navigation
Telephone
Media
Radio
Sound

Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.

THE FUNCTIONS OF YOUR MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM MAY DIFFER AND DEPEND ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

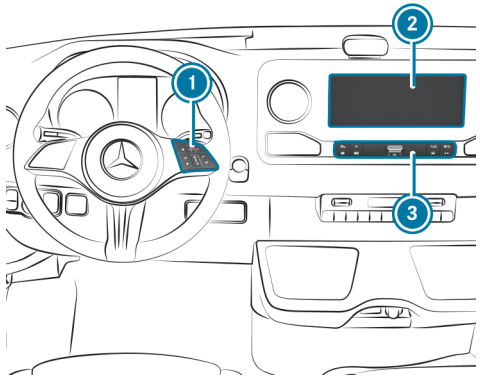
- Market
- National version
- Technical conditions

Functions, services and service aspects provided by Mercedes-Benz and/or third-party providers may no longer be available when the contractual period expires or due to technical conditions. There is therefore no entitlement to the continuous provision of functions and services.
The described functions may be modified, optimised and adapted after the time of going to press.

MERCEDES-BENZ THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Functions
- Services
- Service aspects

For these reasons, descriptions and depictions relating to the MBUX multimedia system may, in some cases, differ for your vehicle.



1 Touch Control and multimedia system control panel
2 Media display with touch functionality
3 Operating strip, calls up applications

A multimedia connection unit is found in the storage compartment in the centre console and has two type C USB ports (⟶ page 541).

YOU CAN OPERATE THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM WITH THE FOLLOWING CENTRAL CONTROL ELEMENTS:

- Touch Control 1
- Media display (touchscreen) 2
- Buttons on operating strip 3

ⓘ Alternatively, you can carry out a spoken dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 447).

Multiple applications are available for you. You can call these up using the home screen or using the buttons on operating strip 3.

You can conveniently call up and add your favourites using the ☆ button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

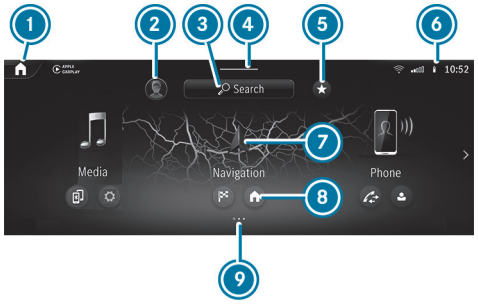
If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions takes place in your profile. You can compile your profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. You can call up the Notifications Centre on the home screen and in the menus of the applications.

With the global search in the vehicle you can search on-board across many categories as well as online in the Internet. You can use the global search in the home screen and in the notifications.

ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Home screen overview



1. On the home screen: displays the first three applications
   In other displays: calls up the home screen
2. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
3. Uses the global search
4. Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
5. Calls up favourites
6. Displays in the status line
7. Calls up an application
8. Quick-access to application
9. Index points for selected display area

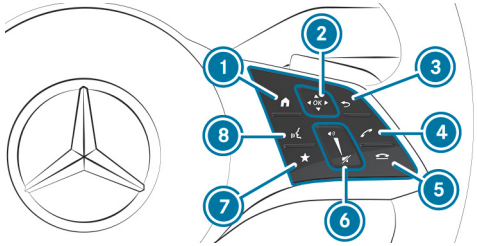
THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access

In the image, the applications are arranged as a carousel. Pressing and holding on [⌂] arranges the applications in a grid. This view is also used by a smartphone, for example.

Touch Control

OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



1. [⌂] Shows the home screen
2. Touch Control
   [◀] [▲] [▶] [▼] Swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   [OK] Press (confirm)
3. [↩] Returns to the previous display
4. [📞] Makes or accepts a call
5. [📞] Rejects or ends a call
6. To increase volume: swipe upwards
   To reduce volume: swipe down
   [🔇] To switch off the sound: press
7. [★] Calls up favourites
8. [🎤] Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

ⓘ To operate Touch Control (2) in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control (2) using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control (2).
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keyboard:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

- **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.

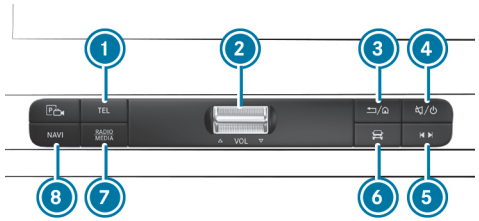
TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the OPTIONS menu appears.

Applications

CALLING UP APPLICATIONS

USING BUTTONS ON THE OPERATING STRIP



(1) TEL button
Calls up the telephone

(2) Volume rocker switch
Adjusts the volume (→ page 471)

(3) ⮌/⌂ button
Press briefly: returns to the previous display

Press and hold: calls up the home screen

④ [🔇]/[⏻] button

Press briefly: switches sound off

Press and hold: activates or deactivates the multimedia system

⑤ Quick-access button for media

Calls up the control menu of the last active media source

⑥ Vehicle button

Sets vehicle functions

⑦ [RADIO MEDIA] button

Pressing repeatedly calls up the desired audio source

⑧ [NAVI] button

Calls up navigation

- **To access stations and music tracks quickly:** press button ⑤.

  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.

- Swipe to the left or right.

  Radio: the previous or next station is set.

  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

- **To hide the control menu:** press button ⑤.

USING THE HOME SCREEN

The home screen is shown in the media display when you start the vehicle.

- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

or

- **In any display:** press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control.

or

- Tap on the [⌂] symbol on the touchscreen.

  The applications are displayed.

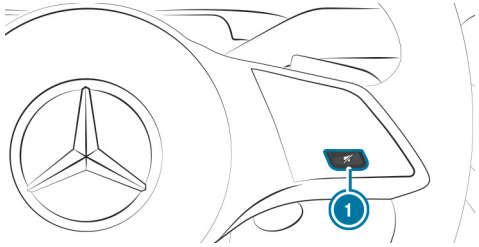
- Select the application by swiping and tapping.

CHANGING THE ARRANGEMENT OF APPLICATIONS ON THE HOME SCREEN

- Call up the home screen.
- Touch and hold an application on the touchscreen until symbols appear.
- Tap on [◀] or [▶] and move the application in the menu.
- Tap on [✓].

Switching the sound for the MBUX multimedia system on or off

ON THE MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL



- **To switch off:** press button ① on the steering wheel.

  The current audio source is muted.

  The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

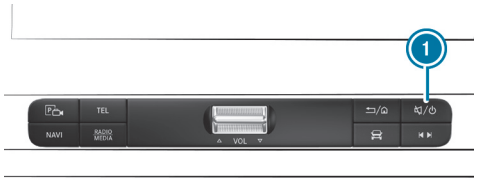
If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted.

Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX Voice Assistant and telephony are also not affected.

- **To switch on:** press button (1) on the steering wheel again.

> If you adjust the volume or change the media source, the sound will also be switched on.

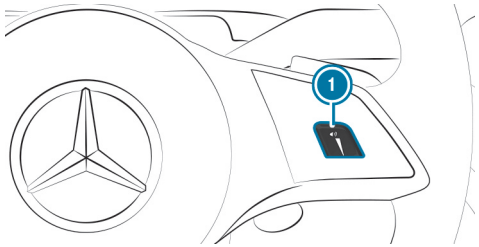
ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM



- **To switch off:** briefly press button (1).
  The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.
- **To switch on:** briefly press button (1) or change the media source.

Adjusting the volume

ON THE MULTIFUNCTION STEERING WHEEL

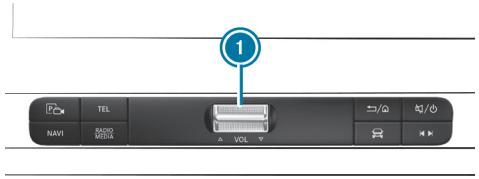


- Press [−] or [+] (1).

or

- Swipe across button (1).

ON THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM



- **To increase or decrease the volume in steps:** briefly press rocker switch (1) up or down.
- **To increase or decrease the volume continuously:** press and hold rocker switch (1) up or down until the desired volume is set.

THE VOLUME IS ADJUSTED FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:

- Entertainment

- Ringtone
- Calls, for example phone calls
- Voice output, for example MBUX Voice Assistant
- Navigation announcements

If you set the volume of the voice output to "0", for example, a minimum volume is automatically set when the MBUX Voice Assistant is next called up. The entertainment volume is automatically adjusted after the multimedia system is restarted.

Profile

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- a) Tapping the warning message on the central display.

or

- b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.

  The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an automatic reversing function.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is connected to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (⟶ page 474).

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Select user

- Select ⊕ Add user.
  A QR code is loaded.
- Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.
- Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.
  The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.
  You will be informed when your user profile is available.
  When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

ⓘ When the user has been added, they can be selected (⟶ page 476).

SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Settings

PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
  The teaching-in of biometric sensors
  For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions
  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- Parking service
  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store
  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

- Select Protect content.
- Switch Access protection on or off.

When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- Select Protect content.
- or select Voice recognition.

If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- Speak the sentence shown on the media display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.

  If voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the media display. You can unlock your user profile.

Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- Tap on  behind Voice recognition.
- Select Yes.

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT

- Select Profile.
- Select Set-up assistant.
- Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- Select Profile.
- Select Change user name.

or

- Select Profile picture.
- Enter the user name or select a user image.
- Select Finished.

You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- Select Profile.
- Select Remove.
- Select Remove user profile.

ⓘ Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS

- Select Profile.
- Select Reset.
- Select Yes.

ⓘ This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:



ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Tap on the Tap here to cancel. message on the media display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- Select Select user.
- Select a user.
- When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.

  The user profile is loaded and activated.

ⓘ If you select Continue without selecting user, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is linked to your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:



- Activate Synchronise automatically.

  When the vehicle is switched on or off the data saved in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts. Synchronisation applies to all user profiles and is not specific to a particular profile.

or

- Select Synchronise now.
  Upon selection of this option the data saved in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts.

ⓘ Not all user profile functions are available during synchronisation.

ⓘ **IF THE PERSONALISATION SERVICE IS DEACTIVATED IN THE VEHICLE, ONLY THE FOLLOWING MASTER DATA FROM THE USER PROFILE IS SYNCHRONISED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN

Favourites

OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES
Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.

You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

CALLING UP FAVOURITES
Multimedia system:



- Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar (4) in the centre of the status line (⟶ page 468).
- Select ★ in the Control Center.

ADDING FAVOURITES
Multimedia system:



SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES

- Select >.
- Select + Create new favourite.
- Select the category.
- Select a favourite.
  The favourite is stored at the next available position.
- **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown.
  A list shows all the favourites.
- Select a favourite which should be overwritten.

ADDING A FAVOURITE FROM AN APPLICATION
You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

- **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (⟶ page 529).
- Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- Select Save as favourite.
  The contact is added as a favourite.

RENAMING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Save the names.

MOVING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- Select Move.
- Move the favourite to the new position.
- Tap on ✓.

DELETING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- Select Delete.
- Select Yes.

RESETTING FAVOURITES

- In the menu, select Reset all favourites.
- Select Yes.

Notifications Centre

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

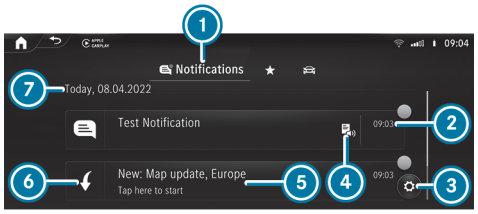
- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- System information, e.g. Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.



Example of a message

1 Calls up the Notifications Centre
2 Time message received
3 Calls up the settings
4 Display for available actions
5 Description of the notification and the issuing service
6 Symbol for the type of notification
7 Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page
- Navigating

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time (⟶ page 479).

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

▶ Select [ ] in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.

▶ Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

▶ Select [ ].

SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.

▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.

▶ More than two actions available: select [ ].

▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.

▶ Close the actions with [ ].

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS

▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (⟶ page 479).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

▶ Select [ ] Settings .

- Select the service.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

- Allow notifications
- Display in notification centre
- Show notifications
- Switch Acoustic signals on or off
- External access

  The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with ⓘ.

If Allow notifications is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of External access.

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.

  A pin appears.
- Tap on the pin.

  The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.

or

- Select 🗑.
- Select Yes.

  All messages are deleted.

Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Telephone
- Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet

The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the Suggestions category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the All category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.

USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:

→ Search

In the Suggestions category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- Enter the search term into the search field.

  As soon as a character is entered the All category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.

  In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

ⓘ Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using or you switch to the handwriting recognition (→ page 482).

- **To end the search:** select OK.
- **To show search results for a category:** select a category.
- **To accept the search result:** select the search result.

  An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

- When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

- If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include entering a navigation destination or renaming a favourite, for example.

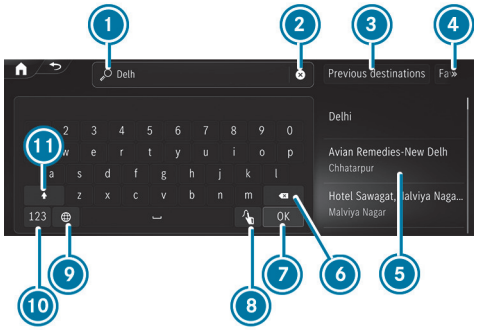
THE TOUCHSCREEN SUPPORTS CHARACTER INPUT WITH THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements:

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (⟶ page 483).
- An online connection is required for some functions.
- For Hong Kong and Singapore: Chinese or, for example, English (ABC) is set as the system language.



Character input with the keypad (destination entry)

1 Input line with current input
2 Deletes an entry
3 Selects previous destinations
4 Displays and selects additional destination searches
5 Search result
6 Deletes the last character entered
7 Hides the keypad
8 Switches to handwriting recognition
9 Sets the written language
10 Switches to numbers, special characters and symbols
11 Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (⟶ page 48).

▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line 1.

▶ Resume character input.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

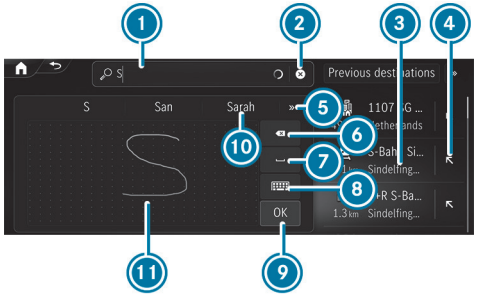
ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

▶ Press and hold a character.

▶ Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT

▶ Hide keypad 7 .



Example: entering characters with handwriting recognition

1. Input line
2. Deletes an entry
3. Search result
4. Accepts search result
5. Displays additional suggestions
6. Deletes the last characters entered
   Pressing and holding deletes the entry
7. Enters a space
8. Switches to keypad entry
9. Accepts an entry
10. Shows suggestions during entry
11. Writing area

If available, the [ ] symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- When the keyboard is displayed, select [ ].
- Using a single finger, write the character on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
  The character is entered in input line 1. Suggestions are shown in 10.
- Select one of the suggestions.
- If available, display additional suggestions with [ ] or [ ].
- **To end character entry:** press briefly on [ ].

SETTING THE KEYBOARD AND HANDWRITING RECOGNITION FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Requirements:

- For the read-aloud function: the read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:

[ ] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Keyboards and handwriting

SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

- Select Keyboard languages.
- Select one or more keyboard languages.

SETTING THE WRITING SPEED

- Select Handwriting recognition.
- Select an option, e.g. Medium.

ACTIVATING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- Select Handwriting recognition.
- Activate [ ] Read out.
  The letter that your write on the touchscreen is read aloud.

ACTIVATING HANDWRITING RECOGNITION ON THE KEYBOARD

- Select Handwriting recognition.
- Activate  Handwriting recognition.

  You can write characters directly on the keyboard.

DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- Select Reset my dictionary.
- Select Yes.

System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Displays & display messages

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- Select Display brightness.

Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Time and date

- Select Time zone.

  The list of countries is displayed.

> If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- Select a country and, if required, a time zone.

  The time zone set is displayed after Time zone.

or

- Select the Automatic time zone entry from the country list.

  The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

> The Automatic time zone option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING SUMMER TIME

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Time and date

- Select one of the options.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Time and date » Set format

- Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Time and date

SETTING THE TIME

- Select Set time.

- Set a time.
- Press OK to confirm.

SETTING THE DATE

- Select Set date.
- Select a date.
- Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- Select Adjust time.
- Set a value.
- Press OK to confirm.

ⓘ The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.

Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected to a Mercedes me ID.
- There is at least one digital Mercedes-Benz service activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.

With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

ⓘ The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

→ Settings » System » Data protection

- Activate or deactivate the Transmit veh. position function.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Bluetooth®

INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - Contacts (⟶ page 528)

- Call lists (⟶ page 531)
- Text messages (⟶ page 531)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth
▶ Activate or deactivate Bluetooth.

Near Field Communication (NFC)

INFORMATION ON NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)
NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SWITCHING NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth
▶ Activate or deactivate NFC.

ⓘ Further information on connecting a mobile phone via the NFC interface (⟶ page 525).

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW
You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

ⓘ The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (⟶ page 488)
  The vehicle's multimedia system serves as Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphones or tablet PCs, for example.

- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)**
  An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF
Multimedia system:
Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth
▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Availability of the function is dependent on the country.

OWNER'S MANUALUSING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT

Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Vehicle data volumes: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Internet and Bluetooth

▶ Select MBUX hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.

The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING NFC

▶ Activate NFC on the device to be connected.

▶ When the NFC symbol is displayed in the MBUX hotspot menu, hold the device to be connected to the NFC interface.

▶ Follow the instructions on the device.

The Wi-Fi connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.

▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.

- Confirm the entry.

GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- Select the Generate new security key option in the MBUX hotspot menu.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Language

SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- Select a language.
  The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Displays and appearance

This function is not available in all countries.

- Select a unit for the distance.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Data protection » System PIN

SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
  If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- Select Change settings.
- Enter the current system PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new system PIN.

ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES

- Select Protect software updates.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Configuring suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ⚙.
- Switch the options on or off individually.

  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalised suggestions based on your user behaviour will be offered to you. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialled as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.

  Navigation

  When Allow destination suggestions is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations.

  If Commuter route is switched on, the navigation automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  Calls & messages

  Suggestions are offered for numbers dialled and messages sent.

  Comfort

  The vehicle makes suggestions based on the use of your comfort functions.

  Entertainment

  Suggestions are offered for the currently played media source. Suggestions are also made for online digital services, e.g. Spotify, TuneIn Radio and streaming services, and for categories, e.g. genre, artist and mood.

  Vehicle

  The suggestions for vehicle functions are displayed, e.g. for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

  Online voice services

  The suggestions are made available online based on your voice input and are offered on the zero layer.

ⓘ The suggestions offered depend on the equipment.

Deleting collected suggestions

Multimedia system:

Settings » System » Suggestions

- Select ↺.
- Select Yes.

  The suggestions are reset.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

WARNING
Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

- Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

Settings >> System >> Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

- Select Reset.
  A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.
- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to its state at delivery. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

Vehicle information

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

→ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.

The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

→ Info

▶ Select Engine.

The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

ITEMS THAT CAN INFLUENCE THIS ARE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Displaying the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

→ Info

▶ Select Consumption.

The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Navigation

Switching on navigation

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Alternatively, switch on the MBUX Voice Assistant (⟶ page 447).
- Switch to navigation.

  The map appears.

If you want to switch on navigation using either the NAVI button or a search result from the global search and the Activating navigation. Please wait... message appears on the media display, navigation is not installed. You can have the navigation system retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP



1. Navigation module (reduced view)

   Route guidance active:

   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

   Ends the current route guidance

   Tapping opens the navigation module and displays the route overview (⟶ page 503)
2. Sets map orientation and map type
3. Calls up the telephone menu
4. Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
5. Calls up entertainment applications

6 Elevation and map scale (⟶ page 515)
7 Navigation window shows the next driving manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)
Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

PRESSING 2 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and direction of travel
- 3D and direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES 2 ARE AVAILABLE:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

ⓘ If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

► Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

► If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

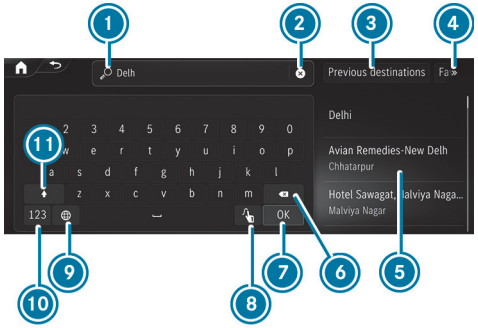
- **For the online search:**
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Navigation ▸▸ [🔍]



Example: entering a POI or address

(1) Input line with current input
(2) Deletes an entry
(3) Selects previous destinations
(4) Displays and selects additional destination searches
(5) Search result
(6) Deletes the last character entered
(7) Hides the keypad
(8) Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 482)
(9) Sets the written language
(10) Switches to numbers, special characters and symbols
(11) Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

If available, selecting the [🎤] symbol starts the MBUX Voice Assistant.

ⓘ Observe the notes on destination entry (→ page 494).

▶ Enter the destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN (1):

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. Restaurants
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 498)

▶ Hide the keyboard with [OK].

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 490).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Suggestions.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ If Suggestions has been selected, a menu is available via •••. The menu provides settings for suggestions and memory functions.

ⓘ Edit the destination suggestions (⟶ page 513).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select the destination.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ You can save a destination as a favourite (⟶ page 512).

SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select POIs.
- Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g. P.
- Select the POI.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- Select All categories or Personal POIs (see requirements).
- Select the category.
- Select the POI.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, In the vicinity is searched.
- If route guidance is active, Along the route is searched.

- When the search results are displayed, select Filter.
- Select the search position, e.g. In the vicinity.
- If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and Near destination has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.

or

- Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
- Select Search results.

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via [🔍]
- As a list after calling up All categories

- In the POI menu, select All categories.
- Select [☆] or [★] for a category.
  Tapping on [☆] adds the category.
  Tapping on [★] removes the category.
- Use [↩] to change back.
  The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

ⓘ If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- Tap on the arrows next to the selected category.
  The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.
- Drag the category up or down.
- Select [✓].

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- Select [★] for the chosen category.
- Select Delete.
- Select [✓].

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

- Select Personal POIs.
- Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- Select Change name and enter a name.
- Select Change icon and select a symbol.

▶ Select Delete and confirm the prompt with Yes.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 523).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.

▶ Select the address.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)
- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

▶ Confirm the entry.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ If necessary, move the map (⟶ page 514).

▶ Press and hold on the map.
Available destinations are displayed.

or

▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination in the Selected objects list.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.
  Save a previous destination or a destination suggestion as a favourite (⟶ page 512).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select Favourites.

▶ Select a favourite.
The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- Select Home or Work.
  The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- Select Home or Work.
  The prompt No "Home" address available. Set address now? appears, for example.
- Select Yes.
- Search for or select the address.
- Select Save.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- Select [•••] for a favourite.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- To receive external destinations there must be an internet connection.
- Destinations have been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared in the vehicle from another seat.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be notified when a destination is received.

- Select Received destinations.
- Select a destination.
  The route is calculated in the following menu.

ⓘ You can save a received destination as a favourite (⟶ page 512).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

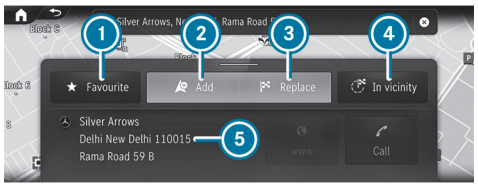
- Delete a destination with [🗑].

or

- Select Delete all.

Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE



Example: detailed display

1. Saves a destination as a favourite
2. Adds the chosen destination to the existing destinations as the next intermediate destination and recalculates the route
3. Calculates a new route to the chosen destination
4. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
5. Destination address
   The detailed display can contain additional entries such as online content

The route is calculated once the destination has been selected.

- Select one of the options.

SAVING A DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- Select ★ Favourite .
- Select an option.

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

Example: detailed display: a route already exists. A new destination has been entered.

ⓘ If there is no route yet, start route guidance with Let's go!.

- Select Add.
  The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with Yes and select an intermediate destination in the route overview (⟶ page 503), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

- Select Replace.
- Select a route (⟶ page 504).

ⓘ **IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:**

- To change the order of destinations, select Move (⟶ page 503).
- To delete the destination, select Delete (⟶ page 503).
- To cancel route guidance, select Cancel route guidance.

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

- Pull the bar between 2 and 3 upwards.
  Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings and weather information, is shown.
  If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

- **To share a destination:** select Share.
  This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- Select In the vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 496).

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route

USING TRAILER MODE AND ONLINE ROUTES

The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time.

Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes.

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

- Select Trailer mode.
  A prompt is shown in the multimedia system.
- Confirm the prompt.
  The arrival time at the destination takes into account a reduced driving speed with trailer.
- **To use online routes:** switch on the option.

TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- Select Dynamic route guidance.
- Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic
  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account .
- After asking
  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead .
- Off
  No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:

Navigation » View

- Activate Overview of route after start.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid options

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
  Avoid: the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.
  Use: the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the Avoid ferries avoid option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- Select Toll roads.
- Activate or deactivate Avoid all.

  If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.

  If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- Select an option for Payment by cash or card or Electronic billing.

  Avoid: the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.

  Use: the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

These route options are not available in every country.

AVOIDING AREAS

- Select Avoid areas (→ page 515).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Messages & tones

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- Activate Reduced messages.

  If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.

- Activate Detailed messages.

  If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.

- Activate Announce street names.

  The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING HAZARD WARNINGS ON OR OFF

- Select Warnings.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Merging points
- Bends
- Schools

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- Select Personal POIs.

▶ Activate a category.

When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation



Example: route guidance is active

1. To enter an address or POI
2. Destination and time of arrival

   Beneath this, the current distance to the destination and the chequered flag
3. Alternative routes
4. To search for parking
5. To switch traffic information display on or off
6. To make settings for View, Messages & tones and Route

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address
- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

▶ Select one of the options.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation →

▶ Enter the intermediate destination (⟶ page 48).

After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

ⓘ If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (⟶ page 503).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation

CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Move the destination with [◀] or [▶].
- Tap on [✓].
  The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

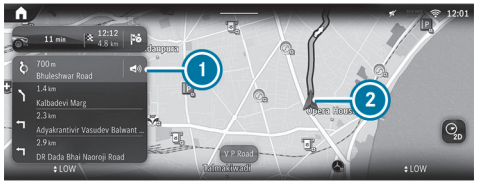
- In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- Tap on [🗑].
  The editing mode is ended.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation

- Tap on navigation window (7) on the digital map (→ page 493).



Example: route list

(1) Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to manoeuvre, street number, street name

[🔇] Switches on navigation announcements

[🔊] Switches off navigation announcements

Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

(2) Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

ⓘ Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- Swipe up or down.
- Select a route section.
  The map section is displayed.
- **To return to vehicle position:** select Current position.

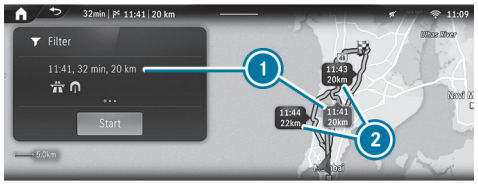
SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- The Overview of route after start option is switched on (→ page 501).

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Other routes



Example: alternative routes

(1) Original route is highlighted

(2) Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time

ⓘ In (2) a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.

CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

▶ Select Filter.

▶ Switching the route type on or off.

AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

▶ Select Filter.

▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 501).

▶ Confirm the settings with Finished.

▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select Start.

▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.

The alternative route is highlighted.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:

Navigation » View

▶ Activate Overview of route after start.

Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:

- You have created a profile (→ page 473).
- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 474).
- The Commuter route option is switched on.
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is not active.

This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route

- Activate Commuter route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select commuter route:** select Start.
  Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- **To delete a commuter route:** select ×.

SWITCHING THE AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Settings Vehicle

- Select Driving.
- Activate or deactivate Automatic filling station search.
  If Automatic filling station search is switched on, a notification appears in which the search for filling stations is started.

STARTING AN AUTOMATIC FILLING STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- The automatic filling station search is activated (⟶ page 506) .

DRIVING SITUATION

The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The following notification is shown in the media display: Tap here to search for filling stations.

- Confirm the notification.
  The automatic filling station search begins. The available filling stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

or

- Hide the notification via ⊗.
- Select a filling station.
  The address of the filling station is displayed.
- Calculate the route (⟶ page 500).
  The filling station is set as the destination or the next intermediate destination.
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The filling station is entered in the route overview. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements:

- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (⟶ page 404).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

- Confirm the notification.
  The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- Select a service station.
- Calculate the route with the service station as an intermediate destination or as a destination (⟶ page 500).
- **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
  The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Stored routes is displayed.
- Select Stored routes.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

- Select a route.
- Select Start: route guidance at start or Start: current location.
  Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

- Press on a route until a menu is shown.
- Select Rename.
- Enter the name.
- Select OK.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (⟶ page 541).

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Press the double arrow in the destination input line until Stored routes is displayed.
- Select Stored routes.

STARTING RECORDING

- Select Start recording.
  A white rectangle is displayed.
  The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

- Press the white rectangle.
- Select End recording.

Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information
- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

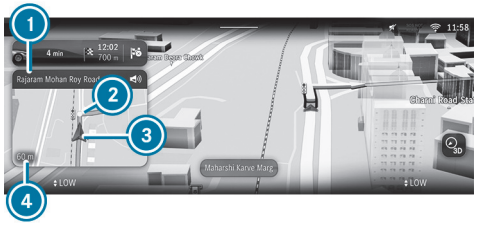
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
  The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image

The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example on motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

1. Name of the street to turn into
2. Manoeuvre point with turning manoeuvre
3. Current vehicle position
4. Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

1. Blue highlighted route (also on the map)
2. Current vehicle position
3. Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.

- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".

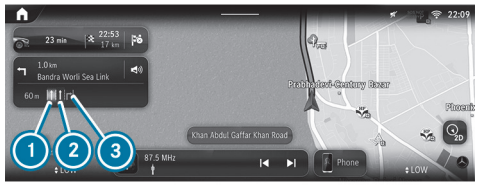
  When the Auto zoom map orientation is switched off (⟶ page 517), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the instrument cluster.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

1. Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)

② Possible lane (white arrow)
③ Lane not recommended (grey arrow)

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane
  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane
  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Lane not recommended
  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

New lanes may be added during the change of direction. Bus lanes are also shown.

ⓘ Driving recommendations are also shown in the instrument cluster.

USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

▶ Select an entry.
▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.
The destination address and the map position are shown.
▶ Calculate the route (⟶ page 500).

or

▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

▶ Use other functions, e.g. save the destination address of the service facility.

DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the chequered flag. Route guidance is finished. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

DEACTIVATING

▶ During a navigation announcement, press the button on the steering wheel or controller in the centre console.
The Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated. message appears.

or

- In the route list for a driving manoeuvre select [icon] (→ page 504).
  The symbol changes to [icon].

ACTIVATING

- Press the button on the steering wheel or on the controller in the centre console again.

or

- In the navigation window, select [icon] for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
  The current navigation announcement is played.
  The symbol changes to [icon].

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- Press the [icon] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on [icon] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Driving recommendations during call.
- **To leave the menu:** select [icon].

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

[icon] » Settings » System » Audio » Navigation & traffic announcements

- Select Driving recommendation vol..
- Set the volume.
- **To leave the menu:** select [icon].

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

- During a navigation announcement, adjust the volume on the steering wheel or the volume rocker switch on the operating strip (→ page 471).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

- Press the [icon] button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- Tap on [icon] in the media display.
- Select Settings.
- Select System.
- Select Audio.
- Select Navigation & traffic announcements.
- Activate or deactivate Audio fadeout during navigation announcements.
- **To leave the menu:** select [icon].

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- In the navigation window, select for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.
- Select .

  The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements:

- A route has been created.
- Route guidance is active.

- Show the navigation menu.
- Select in the navigation menu (⟶ page 493).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. Road not mapped will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position.
- Select Store position.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home.
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work.

EDITING THE PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select Previous destinations.
- Select for the last destination.

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- Press and hold on one of the previous destinations.

  A menu appears.
- **To save as a favourite:** select Save as favourite.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Home.
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Work.

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- Select Previous destinations.

- Select [•••] for the last destination.
- Select Delete.

or

- Select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt.
  When all the favourites have been deleted, Add favourite is available, for example.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow destination suggestions option is switched on (→ page 490).
- To display destination suggestions: the multimedia system has collected sufficient data.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation » [🔍]

- Select Suggestions.
- Press and hold a destination suggestion.
  A menu appears.
- **To end destination suggestions:** select Do not suggest now or No longer suggest.
- **To save a destination suggestion:** select Save as favourite, Home or Work.

ⓘ Deleting a destination suggestion in the favourites (→ page 498).

Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Navigation

ZOOMING IN

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the media display.

ZOOMING OUT

- Tap with two fingers on the media display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the media display.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 489).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the media display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select Centre .

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Overview of route after start.

  If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

Navigation

POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

ⓘ The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- Select View.
- Select POI symbols on map .
- Activate Hide all points of interest.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

ⓘ If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (⟶ page 518).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Other categories .
- Activate or deactivate Show all.

  When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- Select the categories.
- Activate or deactivate the categories.

  The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- In the menu, select Personal POIs .
- Select a category .
- Activate or deactivate Display on the map.
- **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate Visual warning and Acoustic notification.

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- In the menu, select Reset POIs.
  The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Show additional information.
- Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Current street
  If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- Scale
  If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.
  If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.
  The option also influences the display on the instrument cluster.
- Altitude
- Next junction
  If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.

DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Select Map data version.
  The detail information is displayed.

Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:

Navigation Route Avoid areas

- Select Avoid new area.

STARTING USING THE MAP

- Select Using map.
  A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- Move the map (⟶ page 514).
- Set the map scale (⟶ page 513).
- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- Select Via address entry.
- Enter the address (→ page 48).
- Select the destination in the list.
  The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid areas

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- Select OK.
  The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- Select the area in the list.
- Activate Avoid area.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

  THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

  - The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
  - The route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
  - There is no practical alternative route.

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:

Navigation » Route » Avoid areas

DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- Select an area in the list.
- Select Delete.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select Delete all.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.

OVERVIEW OF UPDATING THE MAP DATA

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
  Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: https://www.mercedes-benz.de/

Follow the menu path My Mercedes Me account > My vehicles > Selection of car > Online Map Update. Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data storage media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.

IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- When the map is shown, tap on the current vehicle position until the Position menu is shown.
- Select Compass.

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate Auto zoom.

  When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset.
When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:

Navigation

- Select View.
- Activate or deactivate Satellite map.

  WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:

  - On-board maps

    The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.

- Online maps
  The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

When Satellite map is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate Range.

THE RANGE IS SHOWN ON THE MAP WITH THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Vehicles with a petrol or diesel engine: the range is shown on the map with a green line around the current vehicle position.

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

ⓘ The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.
  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Select View.

▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.
  Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.
  The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

ⓘ The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service

NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- The "Navigation" service with its navigation services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The "Parking for Navigation" service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- Parking is activated (⟶ page 520).

Multimedia system:

↳ Navigation

- ▶ Tap on [P] the map.

or

- ▶ In the route overview, select [P] Parking spaces (⟶ page 503).
- ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. Near destination and Multi-storey car parks.

  The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.
- ▶ Select a parking option.

  THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

  - Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
  - Information on the car park, e.g.
    - Opening times
    - Parking charges
    - Current occupancy
    - Maximum parking time
    - **Maximum access height**

The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.

- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

▶ Calculate the route (⟶ page 500).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- The "Navigation" service with its navigation services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The "Parking for Navigation" service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:

Navigation

▶ Activate Parking.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

Telephone

Telephony

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/the mobile phones
2. Bluetooth® device name of the other currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile)	Message functions can be used
HFP (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile)	Wireless telephony is available

TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONE OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 523).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (⟶ page 523).
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.

ⓘ Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can by used with any mobile phone (⟶ page 542).

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING
Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING
Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they may slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles will not always be able to retain all objects that they contain in the event of an accident.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects such that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (⟶ page 548)
- Stowing and securing the mobile phone (⟶ page 240)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED:

- there is insufficient network coverage in the area
- you move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- the SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- a mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 487).

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Connect new device.

AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select a mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

ⓘ The connected mobile phone can also be used as a Bluetooth® audio device (⟶ page 542).

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone » Devices » Devices

- Select Connect new device.
- Select the mobile phone.

- In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the Device name 1 + Device name 2 option.

  The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:

Phone

Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.

  Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.

  Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.

  The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

Phone Devices Devices

ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.

  The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- **A function is active:** in the line of a mobile phone, select the coloured symbol.

  The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.

- **Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.

  The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:

Phone Devices Devices

NO AUTHORISED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

- Select Connect new device.
- Select a mobile phone.
- **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the number code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

- Select Device name.

  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.

  If a mobile phone is already authorised and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

- If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the Device name option.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- Select Device name 1 + Device name 2.

  A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.

  If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » Devices

DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Disconnect.

  If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- Select Devices.
- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Delete device.

  The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

USING THE MOBILE PHONE WITH NEAR-FIELD COMMUNICATION (NFC)

Requirements:

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against mat (1) or place the mobile phone on mat (1) with the display facing upwards.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to connect the mobile phone. Connect the mobile phone in single telephone mode (→ page 523). Connect the mobile phone in two phone mode (→ page 523).

REPLACING A MOBILE PHONE

- Hold the NFC interface of the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions) against mat (1) in the front storage compartment.
- Follow the additional prompts on the media system display to replace the mobile phone in one or two phone mode (→ page 524).
- If required, confirm the prompts on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ If your mobile phone supports wireless charging, it can be charged on the mat (→ page 240).

ⓘ If the mobile phone is not charging, switch off NFC on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 523).

Multimedia system:

→ Phone » Devices » Devices

This function ensures optimal language quality.

ⓘ Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- Select [•••] in the line of the mobile phone.
- Select Volume.
- Set the reception and transmission volume using Reception volume and Transmission volume.

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:

[Home] » Phone » [Settings] » Ringtones

- Set the ringtone.

ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements:

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 523).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (⟶ page 524).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press and hold the [button] button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.

  Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- Press the [button] or [button] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the Allow contact suggestions option must be switched on (⟶ page 490).

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the Suggestions tab.

ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements:

- The Allow contact suggestions option is switched on (⟶ page 490).
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:

[Home] » Phone

- Select Call list or Contacts.
- Select Suggestions.

▶ Select [•••] in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- Do not suggest now

Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Phone

MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING THE NUMBERS

▶ Select [⠿].

▶ Enter a number.

▶ Select [✆].

The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

▶ Select [✆] Accept .

REJECTING A CALL

▶ Select [✆] Reject .

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

▶ Select [✉] Reply.

ENDING A CALL

▶ Select [✆].

PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST

▶ Select [✆] Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list.

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

- [✆] End call
- [🎤] Micro. off
- [⠿] Keypad (show to send DTMF tones)
- [👤+] Add call
- Hands-free

  Transfer the call, e.g. to Front, Rear or All seats.
- Private mode

  Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.

▶ Select a function.

ⓘ Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 527).
- Another call is being made.

SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

▶ Select the contact.

The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

▶ Select Conference.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

▶ Select End call.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active call (⟶ page 527).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.
If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.
If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

▶ Select Reply.
The incoming call is not accepted.
You answer with a message.

or

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALLING CODE

Multimedia system:

Phone

▶ Press and hold "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.

▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone

FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (⟶ page 530)
- Compose messages
- Call up additional options (⟶ page 530)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (⟶ page 523).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
- Searching by name
- Searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

EDITING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME

Multimedia system:

Phone »

▶ Select Contacts.

▶ Select Name format.

▶ Select an option.

OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements:
USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	One mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts » Import contacts

- Select a mobile phone <device name>, from which the contacts should be imported.
- Select an option.

SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

- Select [>] in the line of the mobile phone contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select Save.
- Select Yes.

  The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

- Select [Search contacts] Search contacts.
- Enter characters into the search field.
- Select the contact.
- Select the telephone number.

  The number is dialled.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

Phone » Contacts

- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].
- Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS

Requirements:

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- Select [⚙].
- Select Contacts.
- Select Delete all MBUX contacts.
- Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- Select Contacts.
- Select [>] in the line of the contact.
- Select [•••].

- Select Delete contact.
- Select Yes.

Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.

MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Call list.
- Select an entry.

  The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone

- Select Call list.
- For contacts that are in the address book: select options.

  The contact details are called up.

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

Phone <Device name> Devices

- Select Delete call list.
- Select Yes.

This function is only available if your mobile phone does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OWNER'S MANUAL OVERVIEW OF THE MESSAGING FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message function can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

SETTING THE MESSAGE DISPLAY

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name> >> Devices

- Select Message display.
- Select On or Off.

READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

- To read aloud, select the symbol at a conversation.
  The message is read aloud.

FORWARDING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Speak the voice command Forward message.
  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Select •••.
- Select Call.

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE

Requirements:

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

A message list is shown.

- Select > next to a contact.
  The messaging history with the contact is opened.
- Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
  If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Call
- New message

or

- **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
  In-Car Office opens.

ⓘ The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:

Phone >> <Device name>

A message list is shown.

- Select a contact.
- Press and hold on a message.
- **To delete the message:** select Delete.

Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

ⓘ By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 447).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®

The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

▶ Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 541).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (⟶ page 523).

▶ Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

ⓘ If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select ⌂.

or

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 523).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select OK, start Apple CarPlay if the application should be started.

▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

ⓘ It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.

ⓘ If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Audio

▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

ⓘ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.

If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.

Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW

WARNING
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

By briefly pressing the button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 447).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto to the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.

- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (⟶ page 523).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (⟶ page 541).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & start if the application should be started.

or

▶ Open the device manager (⟶ page 523).
▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

▶ Select [⌂].

or

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (⟶ page 487).

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

ⓘ The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

[⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices

▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (⟶ page 523).

Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with Yes.

- Select Start Android Auto.

  When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- Select Accept & start.

It is possible at any time to switch between connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

[⌂] » Settings » System » Audio

- Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Media

Information about media mode

INFORMATION ON SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING
Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- A total of up to 50000 supported files are managed by the multimedia system.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the large number of USB devices available on the market, playback of all USB devices cannot be guaranteed.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

DTS® Connected Radio™

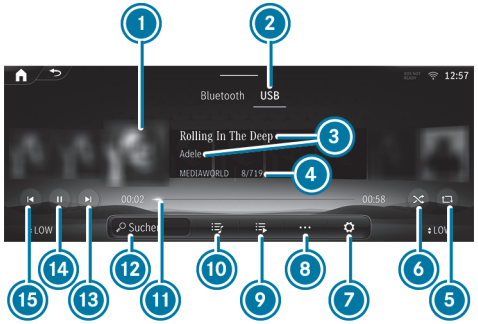
For DTS Patents, see http://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.

For DTS Patents, see https://patents.dts.com. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.© DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



1. Album cover
2. Active media source
3. Track and artist
4. Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
5. Repeat
6. Random playback
7. Settings
8. Additional options
9. Additional categories
10. Playlists and categories
11. Timeline
12. Media search
13. Next track or fast forward
14. Controls playback
15. Previous track or fast rewind

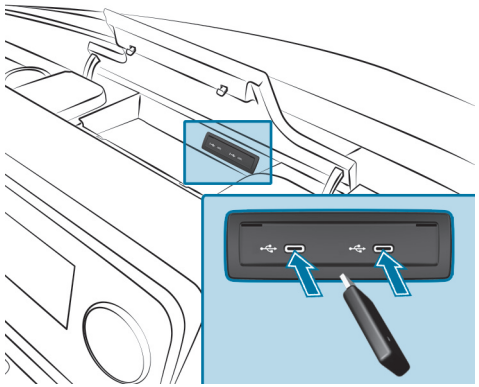
Connecting the data storage media to the multimedia system

CONNECTING USB DEVICES

NOTE
Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.



The multimedia connection unit is located at the top centre of the storage compartment and has two type C USB ports.

- Connect the USB device to the USB port.

When connecting several Apple® devices at the same time, pay attention to the connection sequence. The multimedia system only connects with the device that is connected first. Additional Apple® devices that are connected at the same time are only supplied with power.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media » Bluetooth »

AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select Connect new device.
  Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- Select an audio device.
  Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- Select Only as Bluetooth audio device.
  The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
  The connection is established.

Starting media playback

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select USB or Bluetooth as the media source.

Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

Media

- **To pause playback: select** .
- **To continue playback:** select .
- **To repeat a track:** select .
  FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:
  - **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
  - **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
  - **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.
- **To play back tracks in random order:** select .
- **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

- **To select the next track:** select [⏭].
- **To select the previous track:** select [⏮].
- **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold [⏮] or [⏭].
- **To show the current track list:** select [♫].

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media

CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS

- Select [•••].
  The additional options are shown.
- Select an option.

Media search

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under [♫] you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed.
Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media » [♫]

- Select a category.

USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] » Media

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- Select [🔍].
  A keyboard for character entry appears.
- Enter the term searched for.

ⓘ The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- Select the desired entry from the result list.
  If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
  To playback all of the tracks in the list, select [•••] and then Play now.

Radio

Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

 Radio

- Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
  The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:

 Radio

- Select a frequency band or a favourite.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

 Radio

- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

 Radio

- Select .
  The station list appears.
- Swipe the station list up or down.
- Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:

 Radio

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

- Select a radio station.
- Select ☆.

Managing favourites

Multimedia system:

→ Radio » Favourites

MOVING STATIONS

- Press ☰★.
  The list of favourites appears.
- Press ••• to the far right of the station name.
- Select Move.
- Move the station to the new position.

Sound

Sound settings

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SOUND SYSTEM

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with seven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU

Multimedia system:

Media

- Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING TREBLE, MID-RANGE AND BASS SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

Media

- Set Treble, Mid or Bass.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

Media Loudness normalisation

The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

- Switch on one level.

or

- Switch off loudness normalisation.

SETTING THE BALANCE AND FADER

Multimedia system:

Media Balance and Fader

SETTING THE BALANCE

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the right and left speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the right and left-hand speakers.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- In the grid shown, move the volume distribution between the front and rear speakers in the vehicle.

  The volume is distributed between the front and rear speakers.

Back to Contents

Transporting

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on loading guidelines
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle
Securing loads
Carrier systems
Placing a load on the wheel arch

Notes on loading guidelines

DANGER
Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

WARNING
Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

THIS ALSO APPLIES TO:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

WARNING
Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack. (→ page 724)

Camera-based driving systems and the sensor functions of the inside rear-view mirror may be impaired if you are transporting a load on the roof and it protrudes more than 40 cm over the front edge of the roof. Therefore, make sure that the load does not protrude by more than 40 cm.

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

THEREFORE, PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN LOADING:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- If possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- Fasten the load to the lashing eyelets and distribute the load evenly among them.

- Use lashing eyelets and fastening materials which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

NOTE
Risk of damage to the floor covering

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- **Vehicles with rear-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.
- **Vehicles with front-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the front axle.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** distribute the load uniformly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles.

FOR PANEL VANS, BUSES AND CREWBUSES:

- always transport loads in the load compartment.
- always place the load against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- move large and heavy loads as far towards the front of the vehicle as possible, against the rear bench seat. stow loads flush behind the rear bench seat.
- always additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the individual lashing points. If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account. During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load. Always use several lashing points to distribute the load. Spread the load evenly between the lashing points or tie-down eyes.

Observe the Operating Instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points can be found in the "Technical data" chapter in the printed Operating Instructions.

AS THE DRIVER, YOU ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING THE FOLLOWING:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.
  Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.
- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.
  If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

WHEN SECURING LOADS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

  Use the lashing points or tie-down eyes and the loading rails in the load compartment.

  Only use lashing materials, such as lashing rods, lock rods or lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

  Loads, and heavy loads in particular, should preferably be secured using the tie-down eyes.

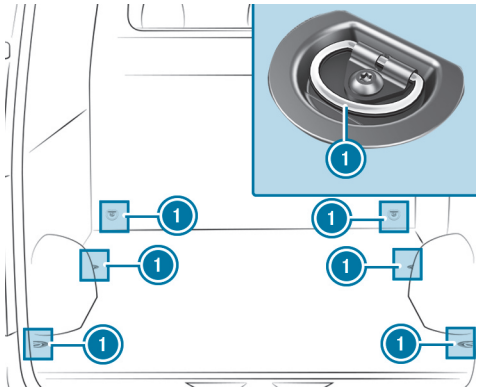
ⓘ You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from any specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTES ON THE PARTITION

Without a partition, vehicles that are approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1, N2) do not fulfil standard ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

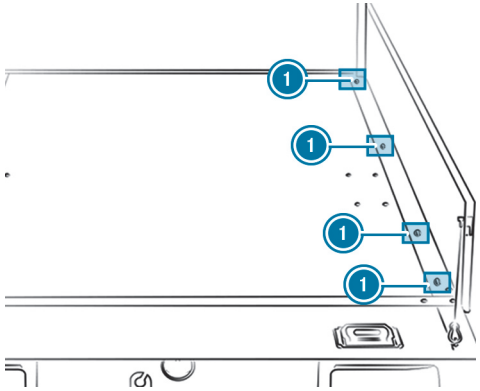
ⓘ Nothing may be stowed in the area between the rear side of the seats and the partition.

Overview of lashing points



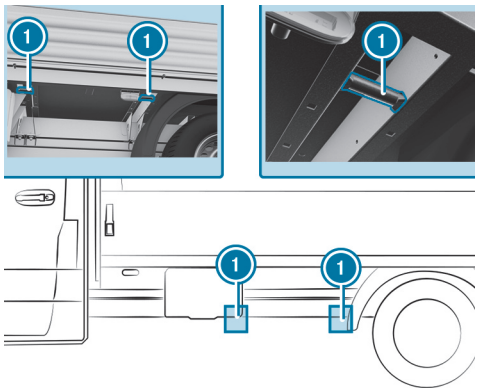
Lashing points (example: panel van without loading rails)

① Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)

① Tie-down eyes



Lashing points (example: platform vehicle)

① Tie-down eyes

Once you have removed the platform dropsides, you can use the lashing points on the bottom left and right of the crossmember.

Secure loose loads, in particular on the load surface of a platform vehicle, with an approved lashing net or tarpaulin.

Always fasten the lashing net or tarpaulin to all available lashing points. Make sure that the fastening hooks are secured against accidental opening.

If your vehicle is equipped with loading rails in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for lightweight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

- **To fit:** slide the tie-down eye through a recess in the loading rail close to the load until the locking mechanism engages in the recess.

ⓘ When you pull the locking mechanism up and out of the recess, the tie-down eye is able to move within the loading rail. Make sure that the locking mechanism is always engaged in a recess.

- Check the tie-down eye for firm seating.
- **To remove:** pull the locking mechanism up and pull the tie-down eye towards the locking mechanism and out of the loading rail through a recess.

Carrier systems

Information on the roof luggage rack

WARNING
Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

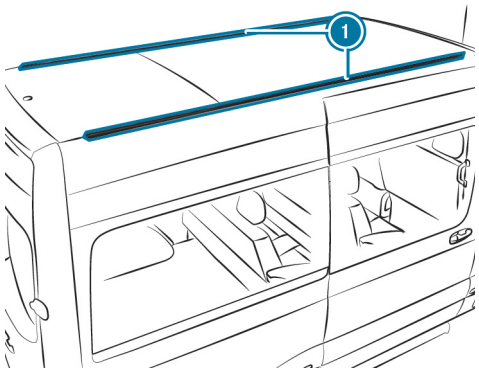
If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

NOTE
Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.



1 Mounting rails

Information about the maximum roof load can be found in the "Technical data" section (⟶ page 724).

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS FOR INSTALLING ROOF LUGGAGE RACKS:

- Tighten the screws of the roof luggage rack to a torque of 8 Nm – 10 Nm in the designated sliding blocks.
- The tightened screws should not touch the rails.
- Ensure that the sliding blocks are not located in the areas around the plastic caps.
- The sliding blocks must have the right cross-section.
- The insides of the mounting rails must be free of dirt.
- Re-tighten the screws uniformly after around 500 km.

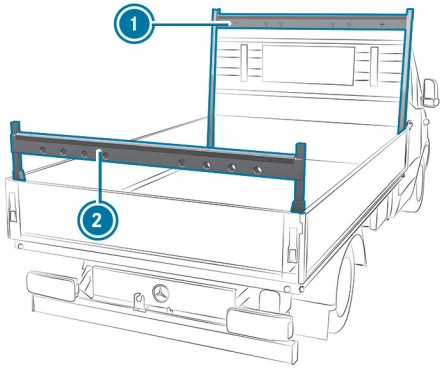
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only roof luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. These will help to prevent vehicle damage.

Have mounting rails retrofitted only at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

If your vehicle is equipped with mounting rails on the roof, you can install a roof luggage rack on the roof. Special fasteners (sliding blocks) are available as accessories for this purpose.

These fasteners are available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Ladder rack



Ladder rack on a platform vehicle (example)

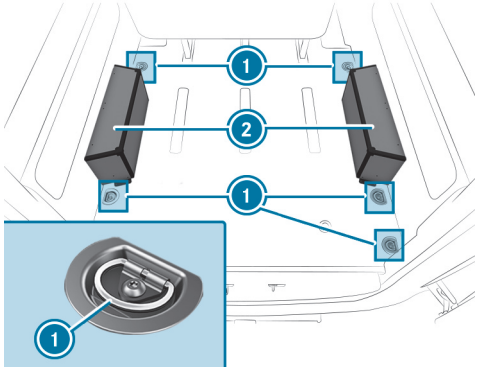
1 Front ladder rack
2 Rear ladder rack

Comply with the important safety instructions in the section entitled "Notes on loading" (⟶ page 548).

Information about the maximum load for ladder racks can be found in the section entitled "Technical data" in the printed Owner's Manual.

Placing a load on the wheel arch

Comply with the important safety notes under "Notes on loading" (→ page 548).



- Place the objects on wheel arch 2 and lash them using tie-down eyes 1 (→ page 52).

ⓘ A wheel arch may be subjected to a load of 150 kg.

Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Engine compartment

Cleaning and care

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service message by using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

- **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Operating the on-board computer (⟶ page 434)

Carrying out maintenance work regularly

NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Perform maintenance work more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods

- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY CAN CALCULATE THE SERVICE DUE DATE ONLY WHEN THE BATTERY IS CONNECTED.

- Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery (⟶ page 559).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- Never release the bonnet when driving.
- Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING
Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

Live components of the fuel injection system include the injectors, for example.

LIVE COMPONENTS OF THE IGNITION SYSTEM INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Diagnostic socket

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

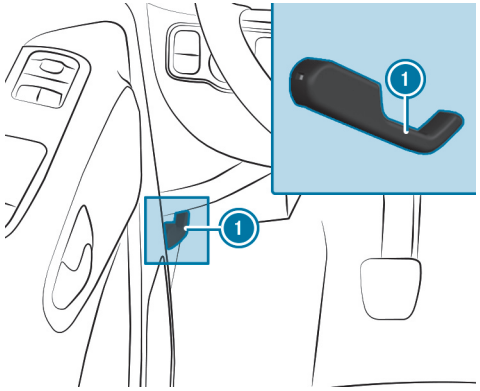
IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before opening the engine bonnet.



- Park the vehicle safely and on a surface that is as level as possible.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

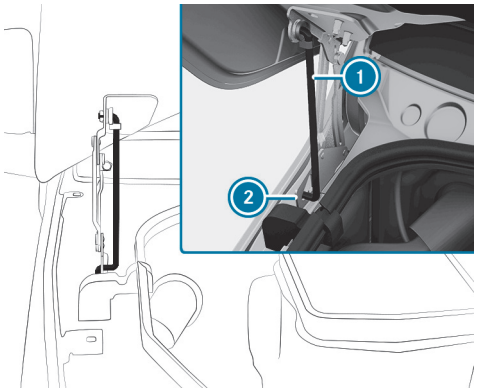
WARNING
Risk of injury when the bonnet is opened

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the bonnet's range of movement.

- Before releasing the bonnet, ensure that the support is firmly seated in the holder.
- Open the bonnet only when there is no-one in its range of movement.

- **To open:** pull handle (1) to release the bonnet.
- Reach into the gap and push the bonnet catch handle upwards.
- Open the bonnet and hold it up.



- Take support (1) from the holder on the bonnet and pull it downwards.
- Insert the support into bracket below (2).

WARNING
Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

NOTE
Damage to the bonnet

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- **To close:** lift the bonnet slightly.

- Move support (1) to the holder on the bonnet and apply light pressure to engage it.
- Lower the bonnet and let it drop from a height of approximately 15 cm.
- If it is still possible to lift the bonnet a little, open the bonnet again and let it drop from a height of approximately 20 cm until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL WITH THE ON-BOARD COMPUTER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is closed.
- Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▶▶ Engine oil level

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS ON THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER:

- Engine oil level Measuring now...: it is not yet possible to display the oil level. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.
- Engine oil level OK and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.
- Engine oil level Drive until engine is warm: warm up the engine to operating temperature.
- Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground: park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies below "MIN": add 1 l of engine oil.
- Reduce engine oil level and the bar indicating the oil level on the instrument cluster is orange and lies above "MAX": drain off excess engine oil. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle: switch on the vehicle.
- Engine oil level System inoperative: the sensor is defective or not connected. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Engine oil level System currently unavailable: close the bonnet.

ⓘ **Vehicles with cold oil level displays:** the oil level will automatically be displayed on the instrument cluster after the vehicle has been non-operational for an extended period. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

ⓘ The result of the electronic measurement always takes precedence over other measurements.

TOPPING UP THE ENGINE OIL

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

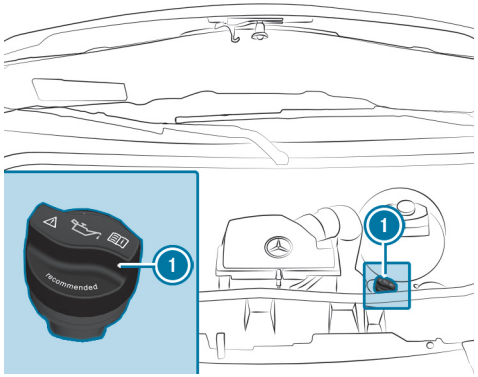
Mercedes-Benz recommends using original or tested replacement and service parts.

- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display regarding oil changes.

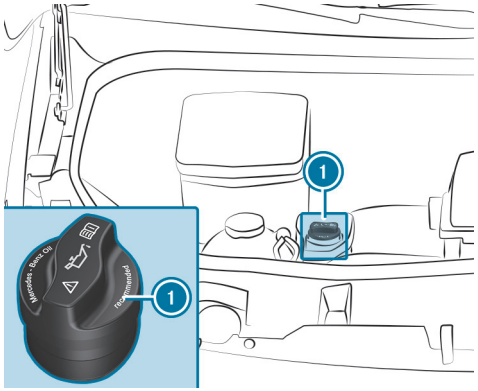
NOTE
Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.



OM654 engine, rear-wheel and all-wheel drive



OM654 engine, front-wheel drive

- Turn cap (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the engine oil.
- Replace cap (1) and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again .
- If your vehicle has an engine that does not have an oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer after the next journey (⟶ page 44).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top-up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top-ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, the new oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 60 minutes.

To avoid damage due to overfilling, do not top up with more than 1 litre.

Check the oil level again after an extended period.

Checking the coolant level

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of scalding from hot coolant

You may scald yourself if you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Allow the engine and the engine cooling system to cool down before checking the coolant level or topping up with coolant.

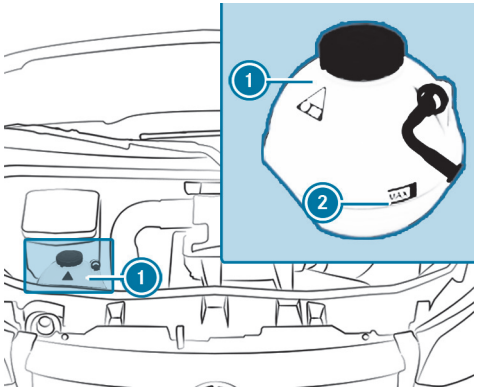
The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

NOTE
Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL



Coolant expansion reservoir (example)

- Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).
- Slowly turn coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) half a turn anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Turn coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) further and remove it.
- Check the coolant level.
  There is enough coolant in the coolant expansion reservoir if the coolant reaches lower MAX mark (2).

TOPPING UP THE COOLANT

- Refill the coolant to lower MAX mark (2) on the coolant expansion reservoir.

Use only coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- Replace coolant expansion reservoir cap (1) and tighten it in a clockwise direction.
- Start the vehicle.
- After about five minutes, switch off the vehicle again and allow it to cool down.
- Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap

WARNING
Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

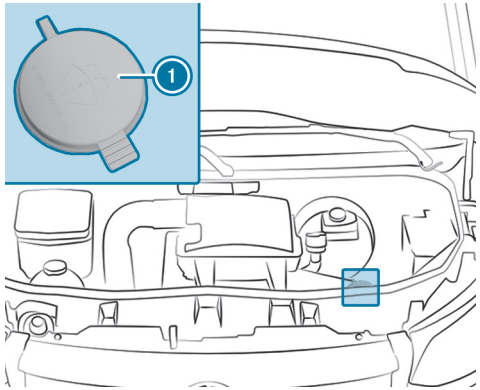
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

TOPPING UP THE WASHER FLUID



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Pre-mix the washer fluid in the correct mixing ratio in a container.
- Park the vehicle on a level surface and secure it against rolling away (→ page 355).
- Open the bonnet (→ page 561).
- Pull cap (1) of the washer fluid reservoir upwards by the tab.
- Pour in the pre-mixed washer fluid.
- Push cap (1) onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.
- Close the bonnet (→ page 561).

Cleaning the water drain valve of the air intake box

WARNING
Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- Switch off the ignition.
- Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewellery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

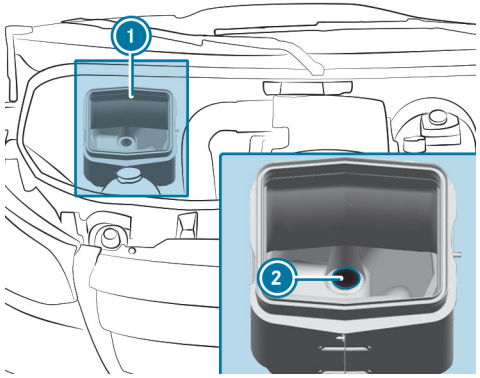
WARNING
Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

IF YOU HAVE TO CARRY OUT ANY WORK IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, TOUCH ONLY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Bonnet
- Engine oil filler opening cap
- Washer fluid reservoir cap
- Coolant expansion reservoir cap



- Open the bonnet (→ page 561).
- Remove dirt from water drain valve (2) of air intake box (1).

Draining the fuel filter

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before filling up, switch off the vehicle, and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating.

WARNING
Risk of fire and explosion due to fuel

Fuels are highly flammable. There is a risk of fire and explosion due to contact with hot component parts.

- Allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.

NOTE
Engine damage due to delayed drainage of the fuel filter

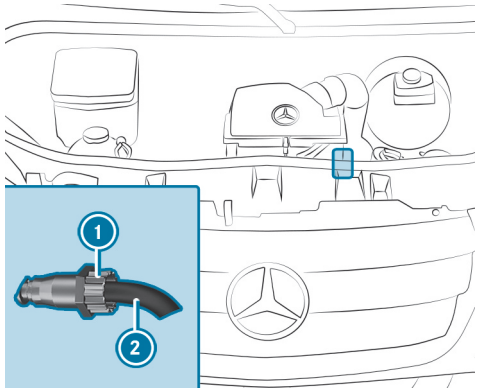
Vehicles with a diesel engine: delayed drainage of the fuel filter can lead to engine damage.

If the indicator lamp lights up, drain the fuel filter immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental pollution due to disposal in a environmentally irresponsible manner

- Dispose of the water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner.

VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE:



OM654 engine

- Park the vehicle in a safe location and secure it against rolling away.
- Switch off the auxiliary heating (⟶ page 287).
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).
- Place a suitable collecting pan beneath drain hose (2).
- Switch on the vehicle.

- Open drain screw (1) until the water/fuel mixture emerges from drain hose (2).
- Close drain screw (1) as soon as around 0.2 litres of the water/fuel mixture has been collected.
  After 30 seconds, the electrical fuel pump will automatically stop the discharge of the water/fuel mixture.
- Switch the vehicle off after draining.
- Dispose of the collected water/fuel mixture in an environmentally responsible manner, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Check that drain screw (1) has been closed.
  If the vehicle is running while drain screw (1) is open, you will lose fuel through drain hose (2).
- Close the bonnet (⟶ page 561).
- **The indicator lamp does not go out after draining:** Drain the fuel filter again.
- **The indicator lamp does not go out after the second draining:** Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the fuel filter drained at a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH ALL-WHEEL DRIVE:

- Have the fuel filter drained by a qualified specialist workshop.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

Before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash, fold in the outside mirrors and remove any additional aerials. Otherwise, the outside mirrors, aerial or the vehicle itself could be damaged.

Make sure any additional aerials are refitted and that the outside mirrors are fully folded out again when you leave the automatic car wash.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE USING AN AUTOMATIC CAR WASH:

- the side windows and the sliding window are completely closed.
- the blower for ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windscreen wiper switch is in position 0.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper rubbers after washing the vehicle, will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Notes on using a high-pressure cleaner

WARNING
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior. The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle when using 25° flat-spray nozzles and concentrated-power jets and observe the information in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants and louvres.
- Maintain a minimum distance of 50 cm for a reversing camera.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements. For example, in a number of countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays. In this case, make sure that a specially designated wash bay is used for washing by hand.

- Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a chamois. Be careful not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grilles. Do not leave the blower running.
- Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

At the onset of winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care

NOTE
Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

PAINT

- Insect remnants: soak with insect remover and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and then wipe the treated areas clean.
- Tree resin, oils and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in surgical spirit or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove any staining as soon as possible.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.

- Only use car washes that comply with the latest engineering standards. If in doubt, always consult the car wash operator, in particular whether the car wash is suitable for cleaning and care of matt paint finishes.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on care of vehicle parts

WARNING
Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Wheels/rims	Use water and acid-free wheel cleaner.	• Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could become damaged. • To avoid corrosion of brake discs and pads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.
Windows	Clean windows on the inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.	Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.
Wiper blades	With the wiper blades folded out, carefully clean them with a damp cloth.	Do not clean the wiper blades too often.
Exterior lighting	Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).	Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.
Sensors	Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumper and in the radiator grille with a soft cloth and car shampoo.	When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.
Reversing camera and **360° camera**	Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.	Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

	Notes on cleaning and care	Preventing damage to the vehicle
Trailer hitch	• Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. with a wire brush). • Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth. • After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head. • Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's Owner's Manual.	Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
Sliding door	• Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door. • Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.	Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.
Steps	• Clean the electrically operated steps and their housing with a high-pressure cleaner. • After cleaning, spray the lateral guides with silicone spray. • Clean the steps in the bumper with a high-pressure cleaner.	Do not use oil or grease as a lubricant.
Aluminium side panels	• Brush down the aluminium side panels with water and a neutral or mild alkaline cleaning agent.	Do not use abrasive cleaning agents to clean the side panels.

Notes on cleaning and care of the interior

WARNING
Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

WARNING
Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to electric shock

If you clean the 230 V socket with a wet cloth, you can receive an electric shock.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Avoid the area around the 230 V socket when cleaning.

NOTE
Damage to property due to incorrect leather care

The steering wheel, seat covers and other parts of the vehicle interior can be made of leather.

Leather becomes brittle and can crack if it is incorrectly cared for or cleaned.

- If it gets dirty, thoroughly wipe it with a damp cloth (water or mild soapy water) or use leather care agents or cleaners that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Then wipe it over again with a dry cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth for cleaning.
- Do not soak the leather.
- Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner, polishes or waxes.

NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry seat belts by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

PLASTIC TRIM

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.

ROOF LINING

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

NOTE
Damage caused by wrong cleaners

Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any oil-based cleaning and care products.
- Do not spot-clean.

STEERING WHEEL AND GEAR OR SELECTOR LEVER

- Clean with a damp cloth.

STEERING WHEEL MADE FROM GENUINE LEATHER

NOTE
Damage caused by wrong cleaners

Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences.

PEDALS AND FLOOR MATS

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use any cleaning and care products.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- If very dirty: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

- Do not use any cleaning agents, polishes or waxes containing solvents.

VEHICLE INTERIOR

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.
- Allow the vehicle interior to dry completely after cleaning.
- Do not allow liquids to penetrate into gaps or cavities.

CURTAINS

- The curtains may be dry-cleaned only.
- Do not wash the curtains.

Back to Contents

Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

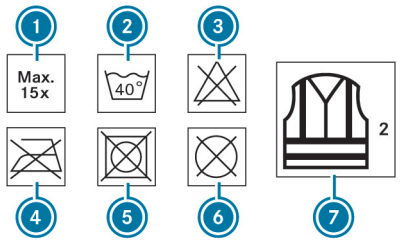
Emergency
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Flat tyre
Battery
Towing or tow-starting
Electrical fuses
Vehicle tool kit
Hydraulic jack

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

▶ Remove the safety vest from the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

ⓘ Safety vests can also be stored in the stowage compartments of the rear doors and the co-driver door.



1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry-clean
7. This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

REPLACE THE SAFETY VEST IF:

- damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

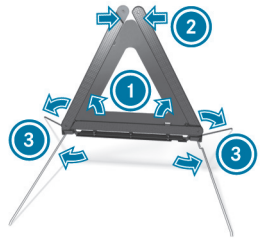
Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the front passenger door.

▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE



▶ Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and lock using the upper snap fastener (2).

▶ Fold the feet (3) down and out to the side.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the storage compartment in the front passenger door.

- Remove the first-aid kit (soft sided) from the storage compartment.

Removing the warning lamp

The warning lamp is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver's door.

- Remove the warning lamp from the stowage compartment.

Removing and stowing the fire extinguisher

WARNING
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

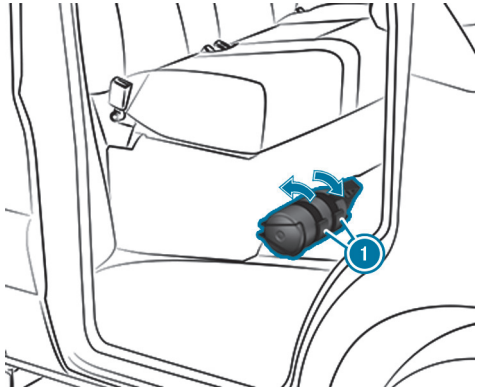
A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.

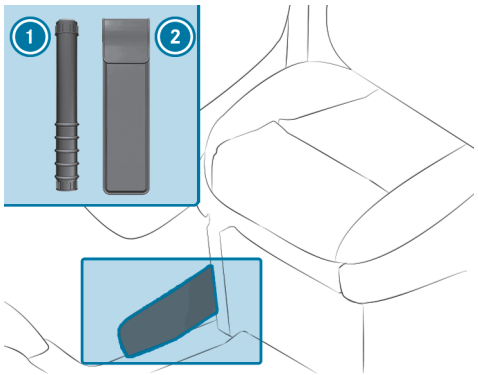
REMOVING AND STOWING



- Open the front passenger door.
- **To remove:** pull the tabs on the bracket of the fire extinguisher (1) upwards.
- Remove the fire extinguisher.
- **To stow:** stow the fire extinguisher.
- Push the tabs on the bracket of the fire extinguisher (1) downwards.

In a right-hand drive vehicle, the fire extinguisher is located by the front passenger seat on the left as viewed in the direction of travel.

INDONESIA: REMOVE AND STOW



Fire extinguisher in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door

1 Fire extinguisher
2 Bag

▶ Remove the fire extinguisher 1 from the bag 2 and stow it back in the same place.

Emergency hammer

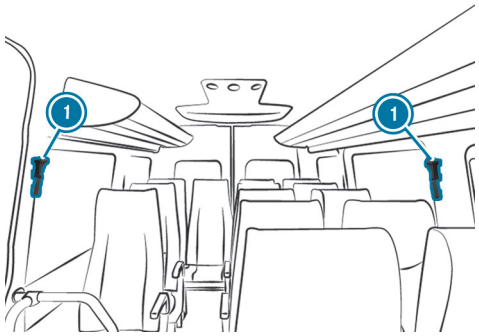
WARNING
Risk of injury if the emergency hammer is used

If you smash the windows with the emergency hammer, you may injure yourself:

- due to glass splinters flying around
- on glass splinters lying around
- on pieces of glass that remain in the window seal

▶ It is essential to protect skin and eyes, e.g. with an item of clothing.

▶ Be particularly careful when leaving the vehicle through a smashed window.



Positions of the emergency hammers in the bus

An emergency exit window in the passenger compartment is equpped with emergency hammer (1). Emergency hammer (1) will be located at either the right or left emergency exit window and marked with a label.

In case of danger, remove emergency hammer (1) from the holder and smash the windows.

ONCE THE WINDOWS HAVE BEEN SMASHED:

- the passengers in the vehicle can leave via the windows;
- helpers can gain access to the passenger compartment from outside via the windows.

When leaving the vehicle through the windows, be aware of the vehicle height and local conditions. Provide particular assistance to children and people of shorter stature as they leave the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be triggered automatically (⟶ page 586).

You also have the option of triggering the emergency call manually (⟶ page 586). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

MESSAGE IN THE MEDIA DISPLAY:
SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

This does not necessarily indicate a total failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display refers only to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the SOS NOT READY display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the speakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- The red SOS NOT READY message appears in the display of the instrument cluster or in the media display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

WHEN THE EMERGENCY CALL IS MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- **Via the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button for at least one second (⟶ page 456).
- **Via voice control:** use the MBUX Voice Assistant voice command Call the Mercedes accident centre (⟶ page 452).

WHEN THE EMERGENCY CALL IS MADE:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

  This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

ENDING AN UNINTENTIONAL MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL

- Select  on the multifunction steering wheel.

Transmitted data Mercedes-Benz with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- The estimated number of people in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

WARNING
Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- You can make a breakdown assistance call using the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel (⟶ page 456).
- Change the wheel (⟶ page 658).

Battery

Notes on the starter battery

WARNING
Risk of a fire due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

The battery clamps may be live even after they have been disconnected. This can result in a short circuit.

- Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Never disconnect the battery yourself.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Do not drive on.
- Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (⟶ page 368)
- Further information on ESP®(⟶ page 369)

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Only replace a faulty battery with a battery which fulfils the vehicle's specific requirements.
- Take detachable parts such as the vent hose or terminal cover from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

WARNING
Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Consult a qualified specialist workshop to connect the battery.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children at a safe distance.

Observe this Owner's Manual.

IF YOU DO NOT USE THE VEHICLE FOR A LONG PERIOD OR DRIVE SHORT DISTANCES REGULARLY:

- Connect the battery to a charger recommended for Mercedes-Benz
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 323) to disconnect the battery

Starting assistance and charging the starter battery

▶ Always use the jump-start connection in the engine compartment for starting assistance and when charging the battery.

NOTE
Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

▶ Take care that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.

▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.

▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.

▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

WARNING
Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING
Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

IN THIS CASE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

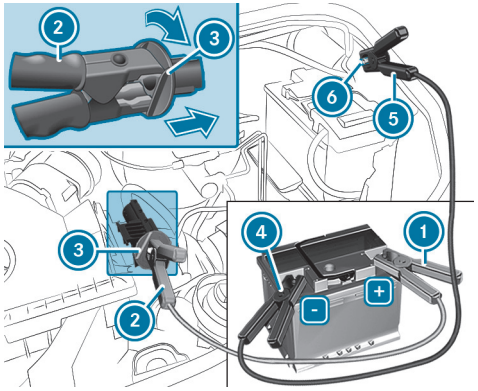
WHEN JUMP-STARTING AND CHARGING THE BATTERIES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point
- the jump leads/charging cables must not come into contact with any parts which may move when the engine is running
- make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged
- avoid fire and naked flames
- do not lean over a battery
- **When charging:** only use a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz and read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the batteries

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12-V-
- the vehicles must not touch each other
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** only perform starting assistance when the engine and exhaust system are cold

- **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** check whether the battery main switch is inserted(⟶ page 323).
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position P.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).



ⓘ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** the jump-start connection may be on the opposite side.

- Remove the cover from the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- First connect a red POSITIVE terminal clamp ① of the starting assistance/charging cable to the POSITIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- With second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② of the starting assistance/charging cable, slide the red protective cap on jump-start connection ③ back with a clockwise turn.
- Attach second red POSITIVE terminal clamp ② to the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection ③.
- **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and let it run at idle speed.
- First, connect a black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ④ of the starting assistance/charging cable to the NEGATIVE terminal of the donor battery.
- Connect second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp ⑤ of the starting assistance/charging cable to earth point ⑥ on your own vehicle (bare metal part in the engine compartment).
- **During starting assistance:** start the vehicle.
- **When charging:** start the charging process.
- **During starting assistance:** let the engine run for a few minutes.
- **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete:

- Remove the terminal clamps of the starting assistance/charging cable in reverse order. First remove second black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (5) from earth point (6) in the engine compartment. Then remove black NEGATIVE terminal clamp (4) from the donor battery. Then remove second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) from the POSITIVE terminal of jump-start connection (3). Then remove red POSITIVE terminal clamp (1) from the donor battery.

  The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when second red POSITIVE terminal clamp (2) is disconnected from jump-start connection (3).

You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Installing and removing the floor covering

WARNING
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

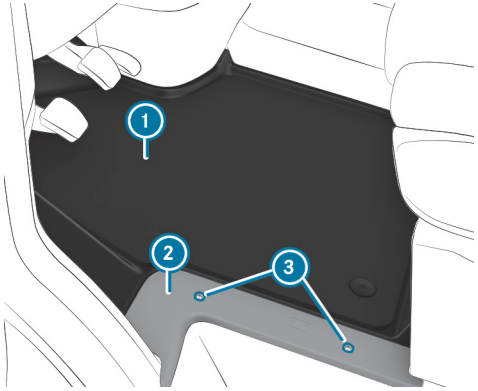
This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- Safely stow all objects in the vehicle so that they cannot enter the driver's footwell.
- Always ensure sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Ensure that floor mats and carpets are securely attached.
- Do not place several floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

Requirements:

- All electrical consumers are switched off.

REMOVING



- Unscrew screws (3) and remove trim (2).
- Remove floor covering (1).

INSTALLING

- Insert floor covering (1) and align it at the base of the driver's seat and at the door sill.
- Put trim (2) in place and screw screws (3) back in.

Disconnecting the starter battery

NOTE
Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

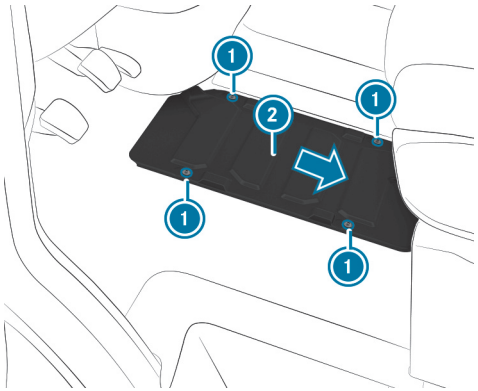
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE
Damage to the on-board electronics due to disconnecting incorrectly

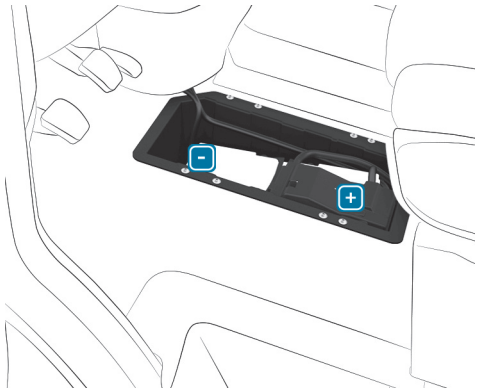
If the starter battery is not disconnected as described below, the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Always disconnect the starter battery as described in the following sequence. Never reverse the battery terminals. Otherwise the on-board electronics may be damaged.



If the vehicle is expected to be parked or laid up for more than 4 weeks, observe the notes on laying up the vehicle (⟶ page 363) and on standby mode (⟶ page 364).

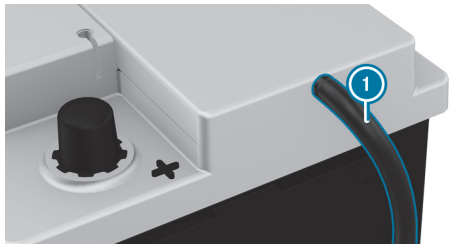
- **Vehicles with a battery main switch:** remove the main switch of the battery (⟶ page 324).
- **Vehicles without a battery main switch:** switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Remove the floor covering (⟶ page 594).
- Remove screws (1) and slide battery cover (2) in the direction of the arrow.
  The screws must protrude over the larger recesses.
- Remove battery cover (2) upwards.



- First loosen and remove the NEGATIVE terminal clamp on the battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the clamp cover of the POSITIVE terminal.
- Loosen the POSITIVE terminal clamp and fold it up to the side, together with the prefuse box.

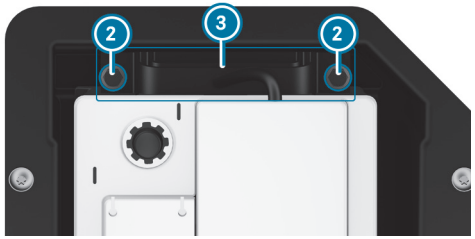
Removing/fitting the starter battery

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE STARTER BATTERY



- Disconnect the starter battery (⟶ page 595).

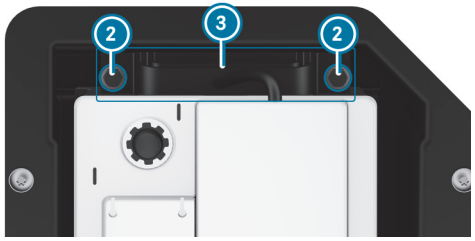
- Remove breather hose (1) with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



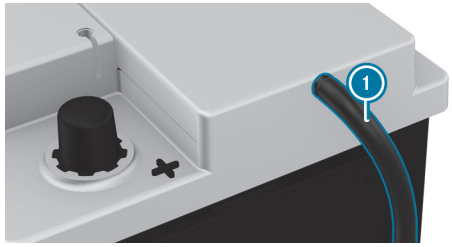
- Pull out and remove screws (2) of bracket (3) upwards.
- Slide the starter battery from its anchorage in the direction of travel.
- Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and remove the starter battery from the battery box.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE STARTER BATTERY

- When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (⟶ page 63).



- Insert the starter battery into the battery box.
- Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- Slide the starter battery into its anchorage in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- Insert bracket (3).
- Tighten screws (2) on bracket (3) which holds the battery in place.



- Attach breather hose (1) with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- Reconnect the starter battery (⟶ page 595).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE STARTER BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

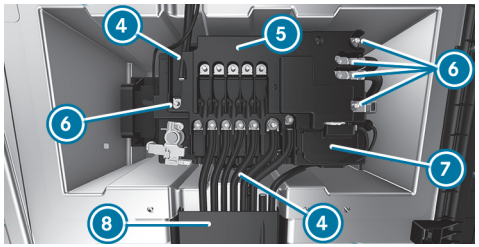
- Replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the starter battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

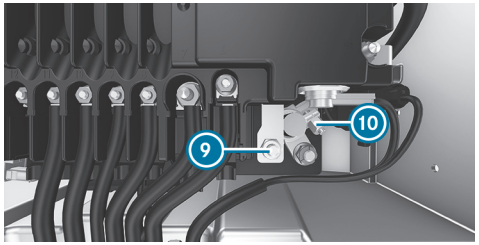
  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

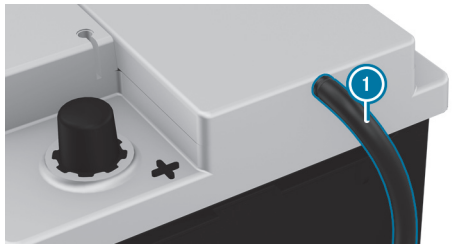
VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE STARTER BATTERY



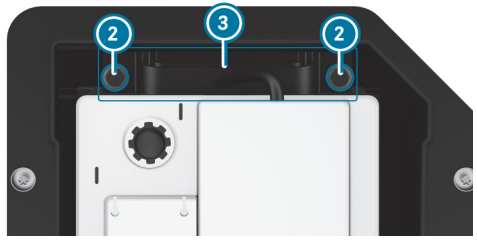
- Disconnect the starter battery (⟶ page 595).
- Open the flap on cable duct (8).
- Open the cover of positive terminal (7).



- Release nut (9) and positive terminal (10).
- Unscrew the nuts of wires (6), remove the wires and put them aside.
- Spread out catch tabs (4) on prefuse box (5).
- Lift prefuse box (5) off the battery and slide it towards the front right.
- Fold prefuse box (5) upwards and to the rear.



- Remove breather hose (1) with the connector bracket from the connection on the degassing cover.



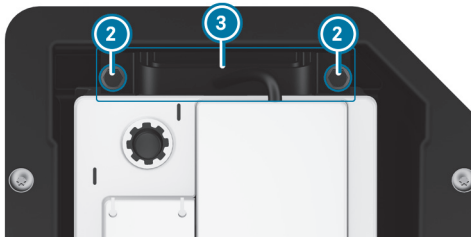
- Unscrew screws (2) of bracket (3) and pull the bracket out upwards.
- Slide the starter battery from its anchorage across the direction of travel.
- Fold the bars of the starter battery upwards and lift the starter battery out of the battery box.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE STARTER BATTERY

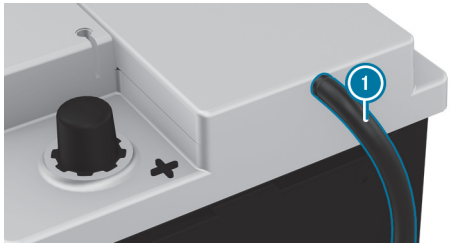
- When reconnecting the starter battery, observe the safety measures and protection notes (⟶ page 63).
- Insert the starter battery into the battery box.

Take care that no wires are trapped.

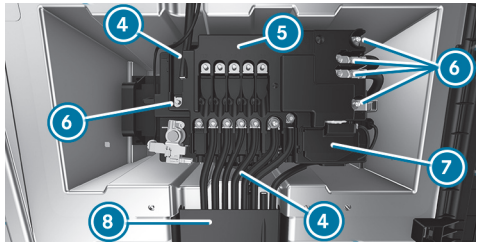
- Fold down the bars of the starter battery.
- Slide the starter battery into its anchorage across the direction of travel.

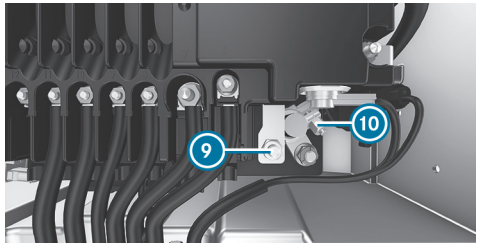


- Insert bracket (3).
- Tighten screws (2) on bracket (3) which holds the battery in place.



- Attach breather hose (1) with the connector bracket to the connection of the ventilation cover.
- Place the prefuse box on the battery.





- Connect positive terminal (10) and close cover (7).
- Place the wires on the support bolt.
- Tighten the nuts for wires (6) with torque specified on prefuse box (5).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the starter battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE STARTER BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a defective starter battery with a starter battery which meets the specific requirements of the vehicle.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the starter battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to its original opening on the battery side.

  Fit the existing or newly supplied stop plugs.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that the detachable parts are connected in the same way as before.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery in the engine compartment

NOTE
Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

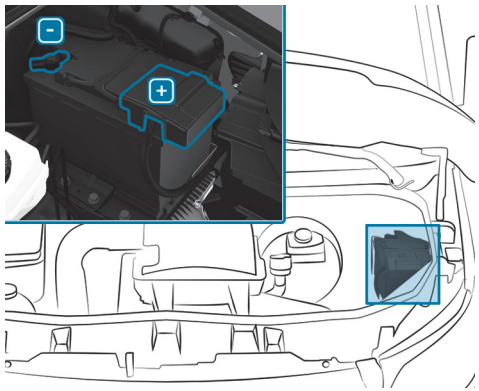
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (⟶ page 63).
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Open the bonnet (⟶ page 561).
- First loosen and remove the negative terminal clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the positive terminal clamp cover.
- Loosen and remove the positive terminal clamp.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery under the front passenger bench seat

NOTE
Damage to electrical major assembly due to disconnecting incorrectly

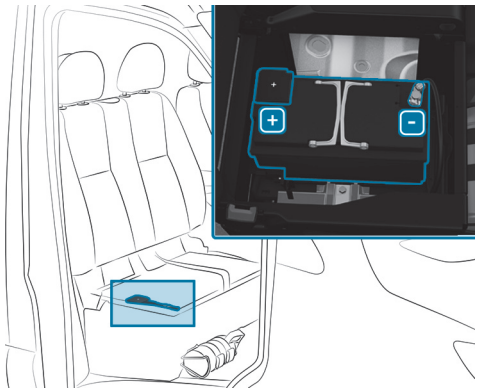
Electrical major assemblies could be damaged if the starter battery is disconnected while the vehicle is running.

- Switch off the vehicle. Then, release the battery clamps of the starter battery.
- Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery case in the left footwell first. Otherwise, electrical major assemblies, e.g. the alternator, could be damaged.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle's electronics

Incorrectly disconnecting the auxiliary battery can cause damage to the vehicle's electronics.

- Always disconnect the auxiliary battery as described in the following sequence. Do not reverse the battery terminals under any circumstances.



- Observe the safety measures and protection notices when disconnecting the auxiliary battery (⟶ page 63).
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Switch off the vehicle.
- Fold the front passenger bench seat cushion up (⟶ page 217).
- First loosen and remove the negative clamp on the auxiliary battery so that the clamp is no longer in contact with the terminal.
- Remove the cover over the positive clamp.
- Loosen and remove the positive clamp.

If the auxiliary battery is located under a front passenger seat without a cushion that can be folded up, contact a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect and remove the auxiliary battery.

Towing or tow-starting

Permissible towing methods

In the event of a breakdown, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle transported instead of towed.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

NOTE
Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear-wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 333).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required to transport the vehicle.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 100 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND REAR-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, if the steering wheel is immobilised in the centre position with a steering wheel lock

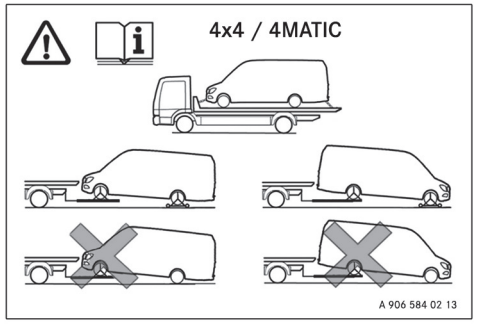
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AND FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h	Yes	No (when the vehicle has not been started) Yes (when the vehicle has been started), maximum 5 km at 20 km/h

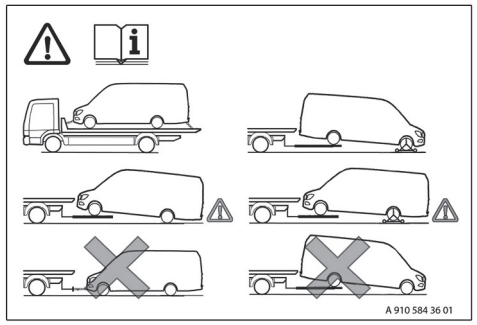
ALL-WHEEL DRIVE

 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Yes, no further than 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be done by a towing company.



Vehicles with all-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side



Vehicles with automatic transmission and front-wheel drive: warning notice on the B-pillar on the driver's side

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (⟶ page 68).
- Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS OCCUR:

- The vehicle does not start.
- It is not possible to release or apply the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** The automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

NOTE
Risk of damage when pushing the vehicle

When a vehicle which is not started, and has front wheel drive and automatic transmission, is pushed or pulled too far and too quickly, it can become damaged.

- Do not push the vehicle further than 15 m, and do not exceed walking pace.

NOTE
Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 333).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

WARNING
Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle is towed or tow-started, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the vehicle's permissible gross mass can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 706).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's or co-driver door. Otherwise, the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 609).

▶ Secure the towing device.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

You can also secure the towing device to the trailer hitch.

NOTE
Damage and risk of accident when towing with a tow rope

There is a risk of an accident if you do not observe safety and protective measures when towing using a tow rope.

Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure the tow rope does not exceed the legally prescribed length.
- Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance that ensures the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- Deactivate automatic locking (⟶ page 171).
- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate tow-away protection (⟶ page 201).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 374).
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to N.
- N **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- Release the parking brake.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, the steering wheel lock will engage.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

SAFETY-RELATED FUNCTIONS ARE LIMITED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

NOTE
Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Towing a vehicle with the front or rear axle raised

NOTE
Damage if the vehicle is switched on

If you leave the vehicle switched on while towing it with the front or rear axle raised, an intervention by ESP® can damage the brake system.

- Switch off the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect removal or installation of the propeller shafts

When installing the propeller shafts, they can be damaged if you do not use new screws.

Always use new screws when installing the propeller shafts.

Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, skilled personnel.

If the front axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the front, and if the rear axle is damaged, raise the vehicle at the rear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and rear wheel drive: if there is a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P.
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

Vehicles with automatic transmission and front wheel drive: in the event of a malfunction, the automatic transmission may be locked in position P. You can release the parking lock manually (→ page 333).
If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 608). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 68).
- Remove the propeller shafts to the drive axles if the maximum permissible towing distance is exceeded.
- Only have the propeller shafts installed or removed by qualified, trained personnel.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Shift the automatic transmission to N.
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral N.

- Release the parking brake.
- Switch off the vehicle.

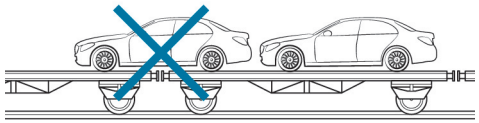
Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 68).
- Connect the tow bar to the towing eye to load the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position [N].

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** in the event of damage to the electrics, the automatic transmission may be locked in position [P]. To shift to position [N], provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 63).

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral [N].
- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position [P].
- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage: 1st gear [1] or reverse gear [R].
- Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

VEHICLES WITH ALL-WHEEL DRIVE/VEHICLES WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

NOTE
Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

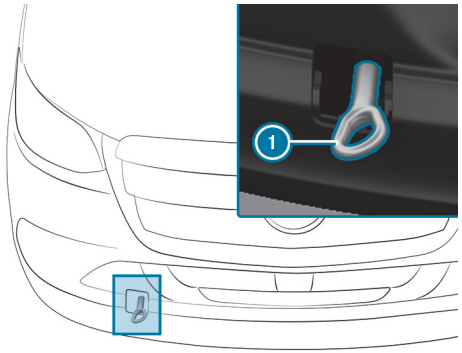
- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit in the front passenger footwell (→ page 608).

Fitting/removing the towing eye

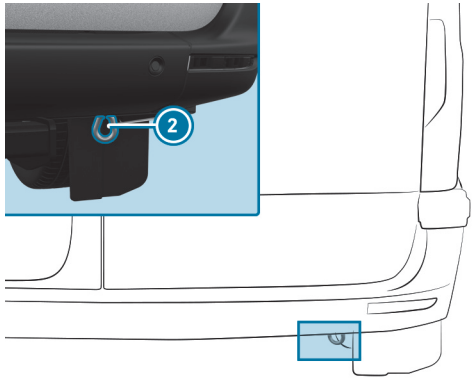
FITTING THE FRONT TOWING EYE



- Press the top of the cover and remove the cover.
- Screw in the towing eye (1) clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

REMOVING THE FRONT TOWING EYE

- Unscrew the towing eye (1) anti-clockwise.
- Insert the cover with the tabs at the top and push in at the bottom until the cover engages.



Rear towing eye (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)

ⓘ The rear towing eye (2) is permanently attached to the vehicle.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

NOTE
Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

VEHICLES WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

- Observe the notes on towing away (⟶ page 68).
- If necessary, allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Shift to 2nd or 3rd gear.
- Release the parking brake.
- Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow-starting the vehicle.
- Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- Immediately shift to neutral if the vehicle starts.
- Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Remove the towing device.
- Remove the towing eye.
- Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems could be damaged by incorrect fuses.

- Only use fuses which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

The electrical fuses in your vehicle isolate defective circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will cease to operate.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of an equivalent specification, which you can determine by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse allocation chart and further information on the electric fuses and relays can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" supplement.

NOTE
Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

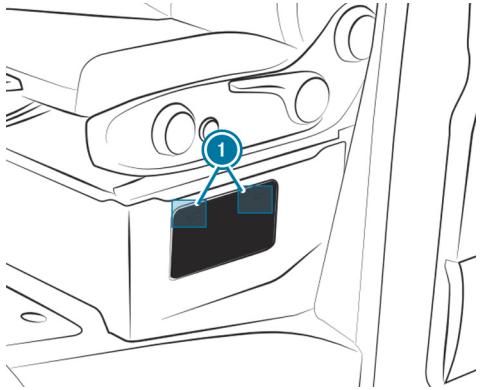
- The vehicle is secured such that it does not roll away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the co-driver footwell (⟶ page 612)

- Fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat (⟶ page 612)

Opening the fuse box in the seat base of the driver's seat



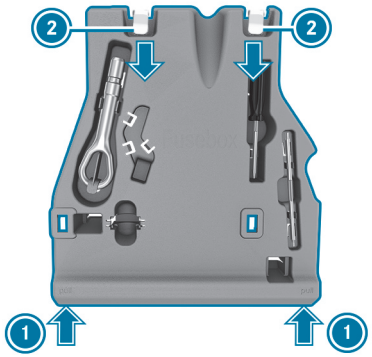
- **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners (1) on the cover.
- Remove the cover.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the co-driver's footwell

OPENING THE FUSE BOX

The fuse box is under the vehicle toolkit in the stowage compartment of the co-driver's footwell.

- Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell (⟶ page 613).



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

- Lift the insert at marked positions (1).
- Pull the insert out of clips (2).

CLOSING THE FUSE BOX

- Slide the insert into clips (2).
- Close the insert by pressing on marked positions (1).
- Position the stowage compartment cover in the co-driver's footwell and lock it (⟶ page 613).

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver's side (⟶ page 613).

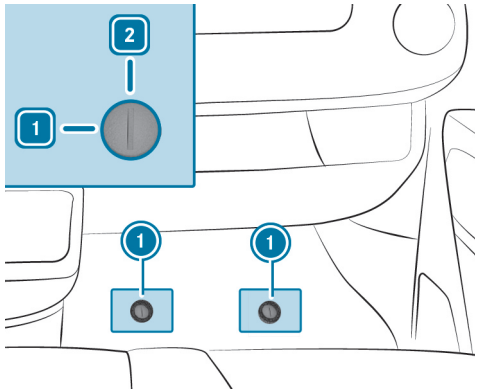
THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT CONTAINS:

- a towing eye
- a screwdriver with Torx®, Phillips and slotted heads

THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT MAY ALSO CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- an open-ended spanner
- a wheel spanner
- a release tool for the parking lock
- an insert bit
- a socket wrench
- tool for unlocking the lockable AdBlue® filler cap

Unlocking and removing the stowage compartment cover

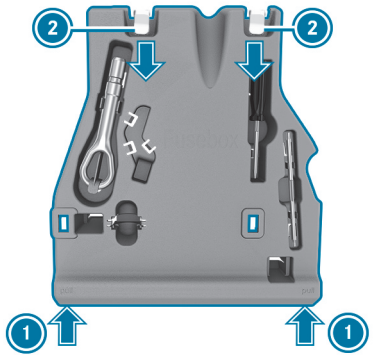


- Remove the rubber mat from the co-driver's footwell.
- **To unlock:** turn quick-release fastener (1) anti-clockwise to position [1].
- Slightly raise and pull out the cover.

INSERTING AND LOCKING THE COVER

- Slide in the cover and press it downwards.
- Press down quick-release fastener (1) until it engages.
- **To lock:** turn quick-release fastener (1) clockwise to position [2].

Removing the vehicle tool kit



Example: vehicle tool kit insert

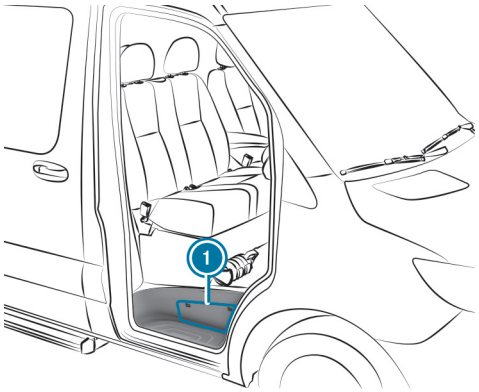
- Lift the insert at marked positions (1).
- Pull the insert out of clips (2).

STORING THE VEHICLE TOOL KIT

- Slide the insert into clips (2).
- Close the insert by pressing on marked positions (1).

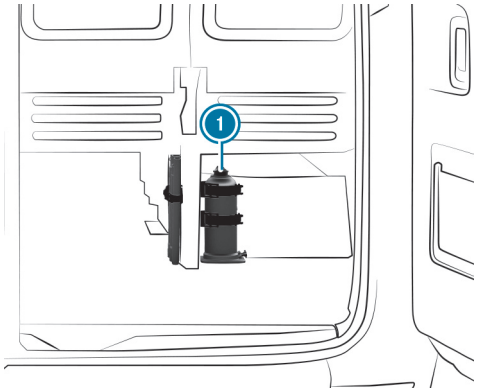
Hydraulic jack

Information on the hydraulic jack



The hydraulic jack is located in side compartment (1) above the co-driver door step.

Vehicles with more than 18 seats



Hydraulic jack (1) is located behind the last bench seat on the right.

The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment. You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

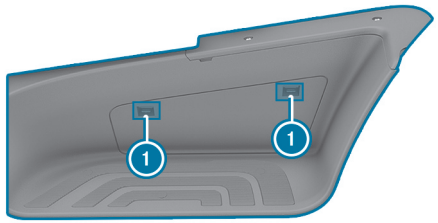
JACK MAINTENANCE:

- Clean and grease all moving parts after use.
- Extend and retract the pistons fully every six months.

Removing the pump lever rod and the jack

Requirements:

- The co-driver door is open.



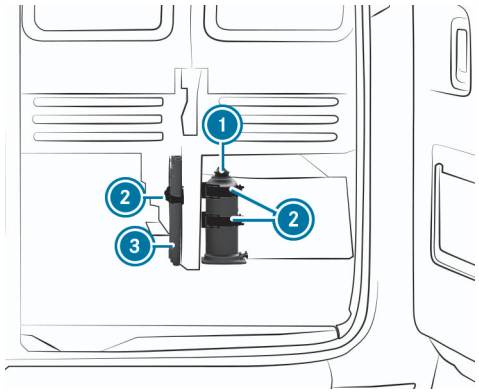
- **To open:** press down and unclip fasteners (1) on the cover.
- Remove the cover.
- Pull out the holder completely and place it on the step.



- Remove jack (2) and the pump lever rod.
- **To close:** press the cover firmly so that fasteners (1) engage.

VEHICLES WITH MORE THAN 18 SEATS
Requirement:

- The right-hand rear-end door is open.



- Open clasps (2) on jack (1), loosen the straps and remove the jack.

- Open clasp (2) on pump lever rod (3), loosen the straps and remove the pump lever rod.
- **To stow:** collapse pump lever rod (3) and place it along with jack (1) in the loosened straps, and tighten clasps (2) to close.

Back to Contents

Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres
Information on driving with summer tyres
Information on M+S tyres
Notes on snow chains
Tyre pressure
Changing a wheel
Spare wheel

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING
Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

LOOK OUT FOR THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF DAMAGE, FOREXAMPLE:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING
Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CONDUCT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS REGULARLY ON ALL WHEELS, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, E.G.BEFORE A LONG JOURNEY OR WHEN DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 626)

- check the valve caps

  Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- Visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

  The minimum tyre tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

Summer tyres significantly lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power at temperatures below 10 °C. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the summer tyres you have fitted .

ONCE YOU HAVE FITTED THE SUMMER TYRES:

- Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 650)
- Check the tyre pressures (⟶ page 626)

Information on M+S tyres

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems, e.g. ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate information label in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

For vehicles with a limiter: you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (⟶ page 379).

ONCE YOU HAVE FITTED THE M+S WINTER TYRES, TAKE THE FOLLOWING MEASURES:

- Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 650)
- Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 35)

Notes on snow chains

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.
- **Vehicles with twin tyres:** fit the snow chains to the outer wheels.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

Vehicles with front-wheel drive: if you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to unsuitable snow chains

Commercially available snow chains can come loose and damage chassis components or brake hoses.

- On vehicles with all-wheel or front-wheel drive and single tyres, only fit snow chains approved by Mercedes-Benz for these tyres.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been tested and approved. You can obtain information about snow chains from any qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

NOTE
Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information on this matter at a qualified specialist workshop.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** always fit snow chains on all four wheels. On vehicles with twin tyres, fit the snow chains on the outer wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Parking Assist:** do not use Parking Assist PARKTRONIC when snow chains are fitted.

You can permanently limit the maximum design speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 379).

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering- and braking may be greatly impaired.

▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:

- monthly
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
- when driving at over 250 km/h

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

DRIVING WITH TYRE PRESSURE THAT IS TOO HIGH OR TOO LOW CAN:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- contribute to tyre damage
- adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning

WARNING
Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the B--pillar on the driver's side (⟶ page 627).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outward appearance of a tyre does not allow any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Tourer models with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t: when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes or vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitoring system must be recoded. Contact a qualified Mercedes-Benz specialist workshop for this purpose.

ONLY CHECK TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

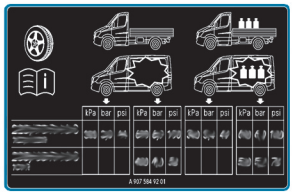
- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

A rise in the tyre temperature of 10°C increases the tyre pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tyre pressure of warm tyres.

NOTES ON TRAILER OPERATION
The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table can be found on the seat base or on the B-pillar on the driver's side.



The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for the tyres fitted on this vehicle at the factory. The recommended tyre pressures are valid for cold tyres and different vehicle load conditions.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the symbol, the subsequent tyre pressure information shows alternative tyre pressures.

The load conditions "empty" and "fully laden" are defined in the table by varying weights.

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1750 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1750 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
225/65R16C 112/110R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
225/65R16C 112/110R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2430 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VAN VEHICLES WITH FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)

Due to the high kerb weight of camper van vehicles, empty tyre pressures are not provided and not permitted.

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON CAMPER VAN VEHICLES WITH FRONT-WHEEL DRIVE
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2100 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2430 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	550 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	550 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	530 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	530 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2500 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2500 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	550 kPa (5.5 bar/80 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	550 kPa (5.5 bar/80 psi)

TYRE PRESSURES FOR THREE-AXLE CAMPER VANS WITH MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD PER REAR AXLE OF 1800 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
225/75R16CP 118R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
225/75 R16C 121/120 R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Due to the high kerb weight of camper van vehicles, empty tyre pressures are not provided and not permitted.

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND SINGLE TYRES
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1650 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1650 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1650 kg
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1740 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1740 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.6 bar/55 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1740 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1860 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1860 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND SINGLE TYRES
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 1800 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 1800 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2060 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2060 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Fully laden	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/65R17XL 111H	Empty	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2250 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2250 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 115/113R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	450 kPa (4.5 bar/65 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 2430 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 2430 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
225/75R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
235/65R16C 121/119R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Fully laden	490 kPa (4.9 bar/71 psi)
235/65R16C 118/116R	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115R	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Fully laden	500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi)
235/60R17C 117/115S	Empty	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND TWIN TYRES
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2100 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2100 kg
205/75R16C 113/111R	Fully laden	480 kPa (4.8 bar/70 psi)
205/75R16C 113/111R	Empty	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES FOR VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND TWIN TYRES
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3200 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3500 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 3500 kg
195/75R16C 107/105R	Fully laden	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
195/75R16C 107/105R	Empty	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	410 kPa (4.1 bar/60 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3600 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 3600 kg
205/75R16C 113/111R	Fully laden	430 kPa (4.3 bar/62 psi)
205/75R16C 113/111R	Empty	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND SUPER-SINGLE TYRES WITH WHEELBASE 3665 MM

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
205/75R16C 110/108R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
205/75R16C 110/108R	Empty	420 kPa (4.2 bar/61 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi) [2)]

[2)] Applies to temporary use as a spare wheel on the rear axle for a maximum distance of 100 km and a maximum permissible speed of 55 km/h.

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND SUPER-SINGLE TYRES WITH WHEELBASE 4325 MM
FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 1850 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 1850 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

FRONT AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. FRONT AXLE LOAD OF 2000 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. front axle load 2000 kg
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Fully laden	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/75R16C 121/120R (122L)	Empty	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES ON VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE AND SUPER-SINGLE TYRES WITH WHEELBASE 3665 MM AND 4325 MM
REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3200 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load up to 3200 kg
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	460 kPa (4.6 bar/67 psi)
285/65R16C 131R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

REAR AXLE TYRE PRESSURES WITH A MAX. REAR AXLE LOAD OF 3500 KG

Tyres/disc wheel	Load condition	Max. rear axle load 3500 kg
285/65R16C 131R	Fully laden	520 kPa (5.2 bar/75 psi)
285/65R16C 131R	Empty	400 kPa (4.0 bar/58 psi)

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUB-JECTS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)

Overview of tyre pressure for emergency spare wheels

Tyre/emergency spare wheel	Air pressure	In combination with vehicle tyres
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 S
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	235/60 R17C 117/115 S
225/75 R16C 121/120 R or 225/75 R16C 118/116 R	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	245/65 R17XL 111H
225/75 R16C 121/120 R (122L)	690 kPa (6.9 bar, 100 psi) [2) 3)]	225/75 R16C 121/120R (122L) or 205/75 R16C 110/108R
225/75 R16C 121/120 R (122L)	690 kPa (6.9 bar, 100 psi) [2) 4)]	285/65 R16C 131R

[2] Valid for short-term use as a spare wheel on the front axle for a maximum distance of 62 miles and a maximum permissible speed of 34 mph.

[3] Recommended filling pressure in the spare wheel holder. If the emergency spare wheel is actually used on the front axle of a super-single vehicle, and in accordance with the above tyre pressure tables for super-single tyres, the tyre pressure can be reduced to 3.4 bar (max. 1850 kg) or 3.7 bar (max. 2000 kg).

[4] Valid for short-term use as a spare wheel on the rear axle for a maximum distance of 62 miles and a maximum permissible speed of 34 mph.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system measures the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey.

ⓘ **Tourer models with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t:** when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes or vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitoring system must be recoded. Contact a qualified Mercedes-Benz specialist workshop for this purpose.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the display of the instrument cluster (⟶ page 436).

IF THERE IS A SUBSTANTIAL LOSS OF TYRE PRESSURE, A WARNING IS ISSUED:

- via display messages (⟶ page 755)
- via the (!) warning lamp in the instrument cluster (⟶ page 780)

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation. Set the tyre pressure for cold tyres using a tyre pressure gauge. Note that the tyre pressure monitoring system must first learn the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (⟶ page 650).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY BE INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- if there is a sudden pressure loss caused, forexample, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre
- if there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source
- if there is a change of tyre sizes

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)

CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

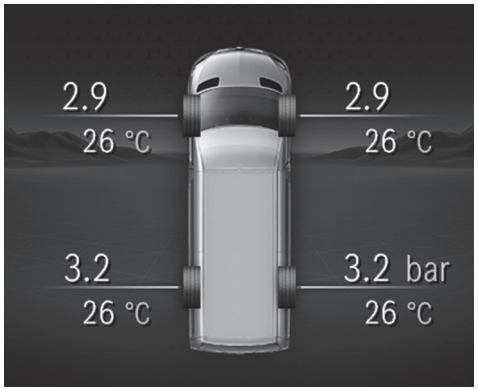
- The vehicle is switched on.

Instrument cluster:

Service >> Tyres

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS APPEARS:

- The current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels.



Instrument cluster display

- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving: The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (⟶ page 627). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (⟶ page 626).

ⓘ The values displayed on the instrument cluster may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge, as they refer to sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the instrument cluster. If that is the case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the wheels (⟶ page 626).
- **Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:**
  - If the tyre pressure has changed.
  - If the wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Instrument cluster:

Service >> Tyres

▶ Scroll down in the menu.

The message Use current pressures as new reference values? appears in the instrument cluster.

▶ Confirm the message to initiate a restart.

The message Tyre press. monitor restarted appears in the instrument cluster.

Current warning messages are deleted and the (!) yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

BEAR IN MIND THE FOLLOWING RELATED TOPIC:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBERS

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Argentina	H-20027
Australia	
Brazil	MODELO: TSSRE4A ANATEL: 05181-17-06643 Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito à proteção contrainterferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.
Canada	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
European Union Iceland Norway	CE Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG hereby declare that the two-way radio system type TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 conforms to the directive 2014/53/EU. The complete text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.huf-group.com/eudoc Frequency band: 433.92 MHz Maximum transmission output emitted: <10 mW Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Gewerbestr. 40 75015 Bretten Germany
Indonesia	TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 52166/SDPPI/2017 3533
Israel	A. The use of this product does not need a wireless operation license. B. The product does not include an RF disturbance protection, and should not disturb other licensed products. C. It is forbidden to replace the antenna or to make any change in this product.

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Jordan	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/421 Model: TSSSG4G6 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2017/422
Malaysia	CIDF17000184 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)
Morocco	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC Modele: TSSRE4A Numero d'agrement: MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017 Modele: TSSSG4G6 Numero d'agrement: MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Mexico	Model: TSSRE4A, IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
Oman	OMAN - TRA R/4516/17 D100428
Philippines	NTC Type Approved. No: ESD-1715393C

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Russia	EAC
Singapore	Complies with IMDA Standards DA103787
South Africa	TA-2017/1393 TA-2017/1391
South Korea	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 Applicant name: Huf Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG Equiment name: Tire Pressure Monitoring System Manufacturing Year/Month: on the product Manufacturer: Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Country of origin: Germany [illegible]. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Taiwan	CCAO17LP0380T4 CCAO17LP0390T7
Thailand	This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement.

Country or region	Radio equipment approval number
Ukraine	 Model: TSSRE4A & TSSSG4G6 UA.TR.109.0109-17
United Arab Emirates	Huf Electronics Bretten GmbH Model: TSSRE4A Model: TSSSG4G6 TRA Registered No: ER57807/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14 TRA Registered No: ER57806/17 Dealer No: DA36976/14
USA	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: Any changes or modification not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the service brakes or wheel suspension components may be damaged.

- Always replace wheels and tyres with ones that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type
- Permissible wheel load
- Wheel offset

FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type
- Load-bearing index
- Speed rating

WARNING
Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ► Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ► Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE
Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ► Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE
Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous damage is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ► Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz , or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

  Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

  The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECTS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)
- Tyre pressure table (⟶ page 627)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (⟶ page 668)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING
Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Wheel size groups

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle's control units can be coded for the following wheel size groups:

WHEEL SIZE GROUP 1

- 195/75 R16C
- 205/75 R16C
- 225/65 R16C
- 235/65 R16C
- 235/60 R17C

WHEEL SIZE GROUP 2

- 225/75 R16C

WHEEL SIZE GROUP 3

- 205/75 R16C FA
- 225/75 R16C FA
- 285/65 R16C RA

WHEEL SIZE GROUP 4

- 245/65 R17XL

Crewbuses with a GVWR of 3.0 t and 3.5 t: when changing from 245/65 R17XL tyres to one of the other approved tyre sizes and vice versa, the permissible pressure range of the tyre pressure monitor must be recoded. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for this purpose.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size group when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid having to recode the control units.

If you change the wheel size of your vehicle, for instance when changing wheels for winter operation, check that it is assigned to the correct wheel size group. If the wheel size group changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Otherwise, the display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer will be outside the legally prescribed tolerance. It may also be lower, i.e. the current road speed is then higher than the speed shown on the speedometer. If a deviation is outside the range of tolerance, driving safety systems and driving systems may be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

Information on the direction of tyre rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed restriction specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN STORING WHEELS:

- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

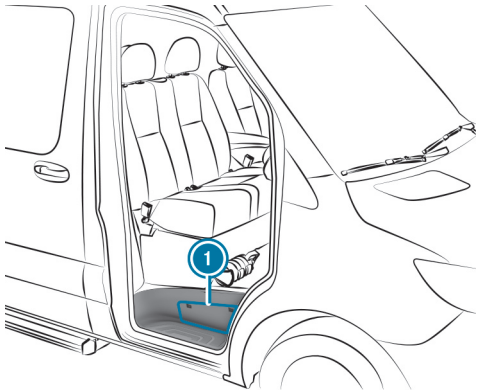
Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

NECESSARY TYRE-CHANGE TOOL KIT MAY INCLUDE, FOREXAMPLE:

- Jack
- Wheel spanner

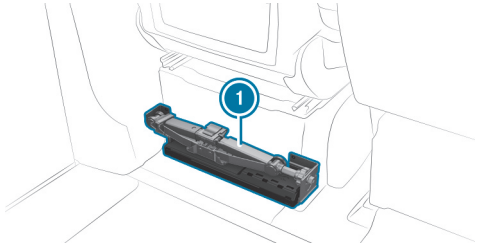
You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.
The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit is located in the stowage compartment (1) above the step of the co-driver's door and in the stowage compartment in the footwell on the co-driver side.

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE



The tyre-change tool kit (1) is located behind the driver's seat.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The wheel-change tool kit is available.

- There is a spare wheel available.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the parking brake.

▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.

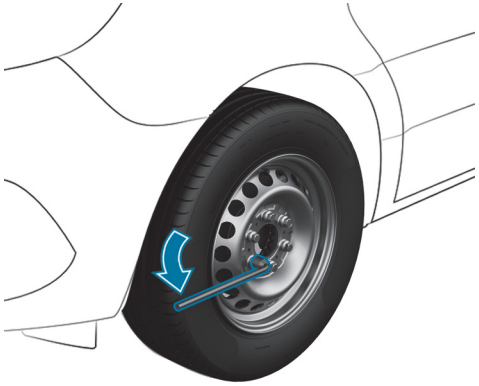
▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear R.

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to transmission position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.

▶ Take the vehicle tool kit from the footwell on the front passenger side (⟶ page 613).



VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

▶ Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit out of the stowage compartment (⟶ page 67).

▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

▶ Assemble the wheel spanner extension using the middle rod and the rod with the largest diameter from the three-part jack pump lever.

▶ Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel spanner extension as far as it will go onto the wheel spanner.

▶ Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.

▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 660).

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE

▶ Take the jack and the tyre-change tool kit from behind the driver's seat (⟶ page 67).

▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

▶ Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel nuts or bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel nuts or bolts completely.

▶ Raise the vehicle (⟶ page 660).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

WARNING
Risk of injury due to the jack tipping over

If you park a vehicle with air suspension, the air suspension can remain active for up to an hour, even if the vehicle is switched off. If you then raise the vehicle using the jack, the air suspension will attempt to even out the vehicle level.

The jack can tip over.

- Before raising the vehicle, press the Service button on the remote control for the air suspension.
  This prevents the vehicle level from being automatically readjusted or manually raised or lowered.

WARNING
Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

WARNING
Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- Never change a wheel on a slope.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If the jack has not been positioned at the prescribed jack support points, the vehicle may suffer damage.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

Requirements:

- There is nobody in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 658).

Only position the jack on the jack support points intended for this purpose. Otherwise you could damage the vehicle.

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

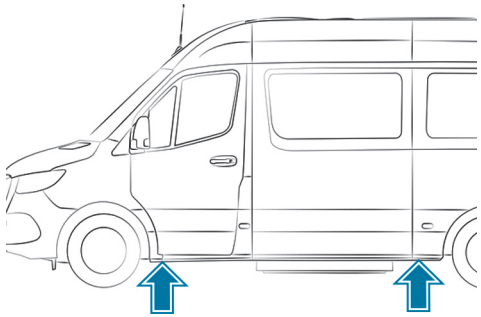
- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.

- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill or downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

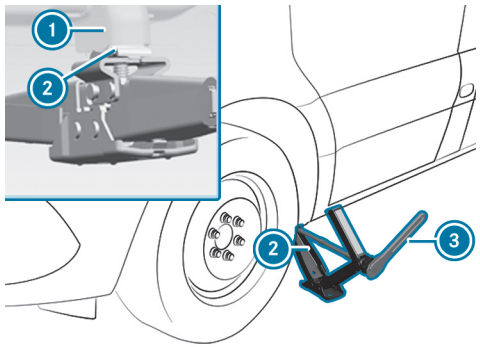
SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS WHILE THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.

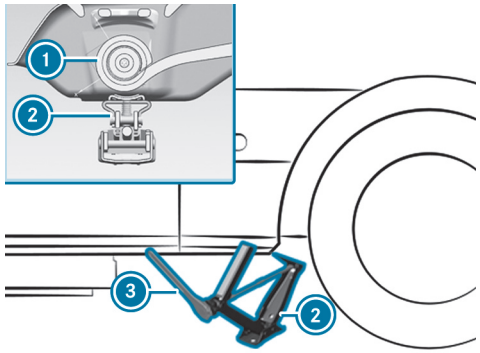
VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE



Jack support points



Jack support point, front axle

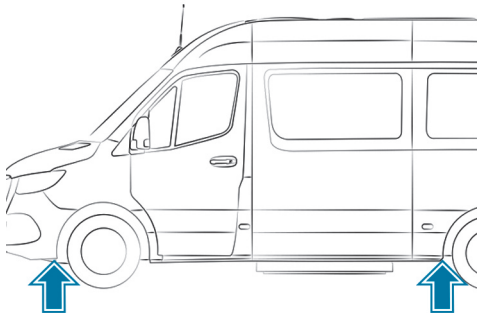


Jack support point, rear axle

- If necessary, turn the head of the jack.
- Position the jack (2) at the jack support point (1).
- Turn the handwheel until the plate of the jack sits securely on the jack support point (1).

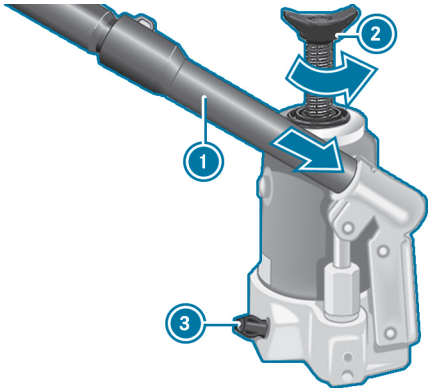
- **Front axle:** position the ratchet ring spanner (3) from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.
- **Rear axle:** position the extension rod and the socket wrench from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack and position the ratchet ring spanner (3) from the tyre-change tool kit on the extension rod so that the lettering "AUF" is visible.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (3) clockwise until the jack (2) sits completely on the jack support point (1) and the base of the jack sits evenly on the ground.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (3) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 664).

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE



Jack support points

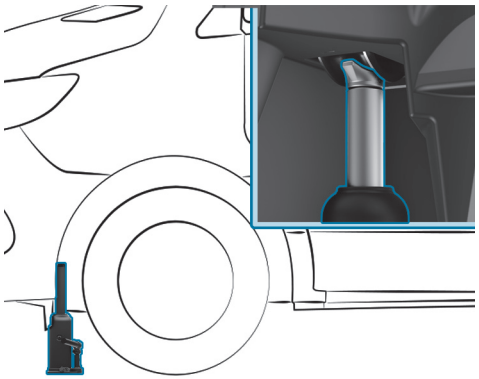
Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a wheel spanner extension. Only insert the middle rod on the wheel spanner, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.



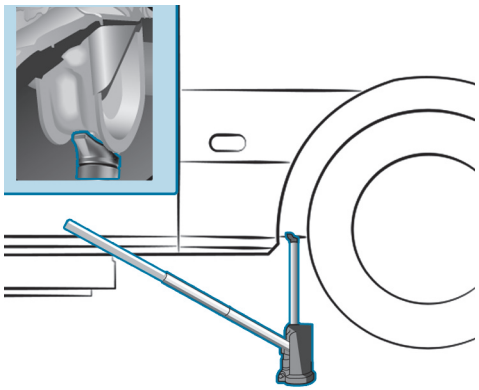
- **To prepare the hydraulic jack:** insert the third rod of the pump lever (1) for the jack into the wheel wrench extension.
- Close the pressure release screw (3).
- To do this, use the flattened section on the pump lever (1) to turn the pressure release screw (3) clockwise to the stop.

ⓘ Do not turn the pressure release screw (3) more than one or two full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.

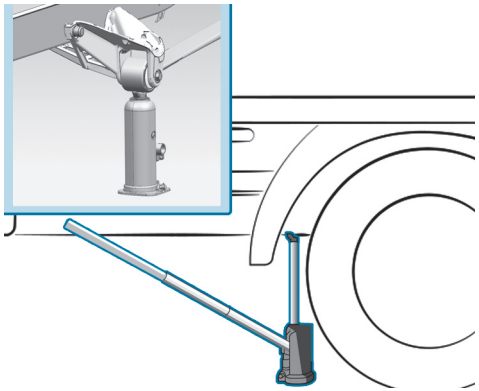
- Insert the pump lever (1) with the largest rod into the recess on the jack and secure by turning it clockwise.
- Place the jack vertically beneath the jack support points described below.



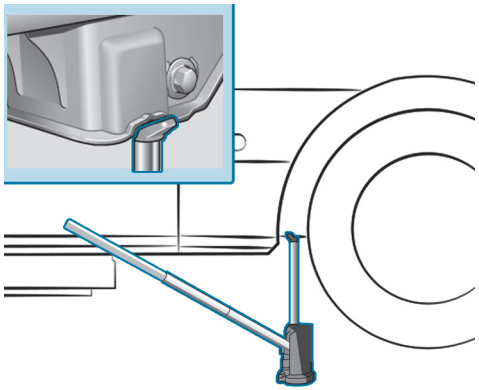
Jack support point, front axle



Jack support point, rear axle (example: Panel Van and Tourer up to 4.0 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (example: platform vehicle up to 3.5 t)



Jack support point, rear axle (5.0 t vehicles)

- Place the jack beneath the jack support point.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle (2) anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- Raise the vehicle until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (⟶ page 664).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (⟶ page 660).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE
Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or nuts with the wheel nut wrench.

▶ On front wheels with wheel nuts, remove the wheel nut cover.

▶ Remove the wheel.

▶ Install the new wheel (⟶ page 664)

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements:

- The wheel has been removed (⟶ page 664).

WARNING
Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

▶ Never oil or grease the threads.

▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.

▶ Do not continue driving.

WARNING
Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

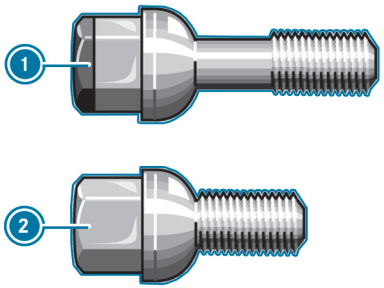
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on wheel-changing and the notes on tyre selection (⟶ page 654).

▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

When you fit the steel spare wheel, it is essential you use the short wheel bolts for a steel wheel. Using other wheel bolts when fitting the steel spare wheel may damage the brake system.



1 Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
2 Wheel bolt for steel wheel

- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- **Vehicle with super-single tyres on the rear axle:** First, remove the adapter from the spare wheel and attach it to the wheel hub of the rear axle.
- Slide the wheel which is to be fitted onto the wheel hub or the adapter for the spare wheel and push it on.

VEHICLES WITH STEEL WHEELS

- Use the short wheel bolts intended for the steel spare wheel, which are found in the vehicle tool kit.
- Screw in the wheel bolts until they are hand-tight.

VEHICLES WITH LIGHT ALLOY WHEELS

- Use the long wheel bolts intended for the light-alloy spare wheel, which are found in the vehicle tool kit.
- Screw in the wheel bolts until they are hand-tight.

WHEELS WITH WHEEL NUTS

- Front wheels with wheel nut cover: press the wheel nut cover onto the wheel nuts.
- Screw in three wheel nuts over the fixing discs of the wheel nut cover.
- Turn the wheel so that the wheel bolts are in the middle of the holes.
- Screw in the remaining wheel nuts.
- Slightly tighten all wheel nuts.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

WARNING
Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

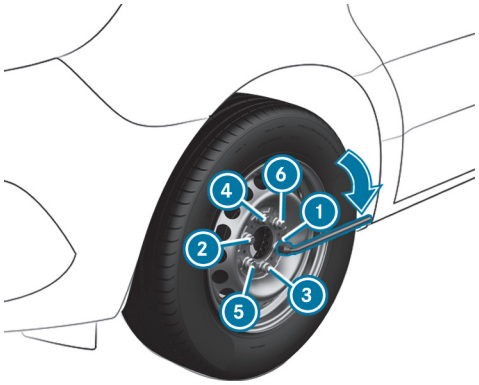
Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (⟶ page 664).

Observe the notes on raising the vehicle (⟶ page 660).

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE

- **Front axle:** position the ratchet ring spanner from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **Rear axle:** position the extension rod from the tyre-change tool kit on the hexagon nut of the jack and position the ratchet ring spanner from the tyre-change tool kit on the extension rod until the lettering "AB" is visible.
- **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet ring spanner of the jack anti-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).

  SPECIFIED TIGHTENING TORQUE:

  - Steel wheel bolts: 240 Nm
  - Wheel nuts: 180 Nm
  - Light-alloy wheel bolts: 180 Nm

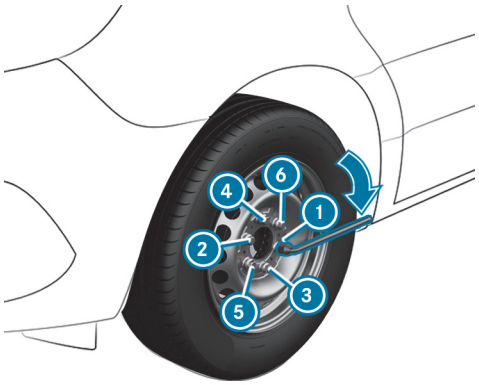
VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE

Only use the middle rod and the pump lever rod with the largest diameter for the jack as a wheel spanner extension. Only insert the middle rod on the wheel spanner, and always as far as it will go. Otherwise, the rods could bend and deform so much that they can no longer be used as pump levers for the jack.

Vehicles with Super Single tyres: if you mount the spare wheel to the rear axle, do not exceed the maximum speed of 55 km/h and the maximum distance of 100 km. Otherwise, the rear axle differential could be damaged due to the different wheel speeds.

- Using the pump lever, slowly turn the drain screw on the jack approximately one revolution and carefully lower the vehicle.
- Place the jack to one side.
- Pull the rod with the smallest diameter off the pump lever.

  The shortened pump lever serves as a wheel spanner extension.
- Starting with the middle rod, slide the wheel spanner extension as far as it will go onto the wheel spanner.



- Tighten the wheel bolts or nuts evenly in the sequence indicated (1 to 6).
  SPECIFIED TIGHTENING TORQUE:
  - Steel wheel bolts: 240 Nm
  - Wheel nuts: 180 Nm
  - Light-alloy wheel bolts: 180 Nm
- Push the piston on the hydraulic jack in again and close the pressure release screw.
- **Vehicles with all-wheel drive:** turn the jack spindle clockwise as far as it will go.

ⓘ You can now fit the hub caps on steel wheels with wheel bolts. The fitting procedure depends on whether the hub cap acts as a wheel trim that covers the whole wheel, or just covers the centre.

- **Wheel with wheel trim:** position the opening in the wheel trim for the tyre valve over the tyre valve.
- Push the edge of the hub cap onto the wheel rim with both hands until it engages into place. Make sure the hub cap retaining catches engage on the steel wheel.
- **Wheel with central hub cap:** position the retaining lugs of the central hub cap over the wheel bolts.
- Hit the middle of the hub cap to engage it on the wheel.
- Secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel holder.
- **Vehicles with Super Single tyres:** transport the defective rear wheel in the load area. The rear wheel is too large for the spare wheel holder.
- Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.
- Retighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.
- When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted wheel rim, have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts retightened after approximately 1,000 km to 5,000 km.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

MAKE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED SUBJECT:

- Notes on tyre pressure (⟶ page 626)

Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced.

ⓘ A label with the speed limitation can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.

⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

Mounting an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel once fitted and, if necessary, adjust.
- The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- Adapt your driving style and drive carefully in emergency spare wheel mode.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Do not use snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (different from the wheel to be replaced), you must not exceed a permissible top speed of 80 km/h.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop (⟶ page 654).
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey and, if necessary, adjusted (⟶ page 627).

WARNING
Risk of accident due to damaged spare wheel with Super Single tyres

Vehicles with Super Single tyres

If you exceed the maximum speed or maximum distance, or refit the spare wheel, its tyre could be undetectably damaged and cause tyre pressure loss.

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the spare wheel if it has not yet been fitted to the rear axle with the current tyre.
- If the spare wheel has been fitted to the rear axle, have the tyre of the spare wheel replaced after changing the wheel again.
- For safety reasons, when changing a tyre ensure that only the tyre valve type approved for the tyres is used.

NOTE
Damage to the rear axle differential due to differing wheel speeds

Vehicles with Super Single tyres: when you fit the spare wheel on the rear axle, the rear axle differential may be damaged by the different wheel speeds.

- When the spare wheel is fitted on the rear axle, observe the maximum speed of 55 km/h and a maximum driving distance of 100 km.

It is possible to use the spare wheel without restrictions only on the front axle of a vehicle with Super Single tyres.

THE FOLLOWING SHOULD BE CHECKED REGULARLY, PARTICULARLY PRIOR TO LONG JOURNEYS:

- that the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is firmly secured
- the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (⟶ page 627)
- the fastenings of the emergency spare wheel holder or spare wheel holder

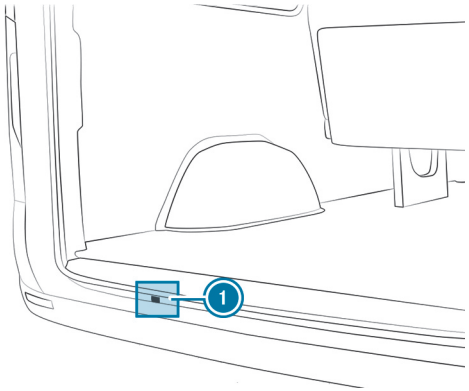
The spare wheel is located either in the load compartment or in a spare wheel holder under the vehicle.

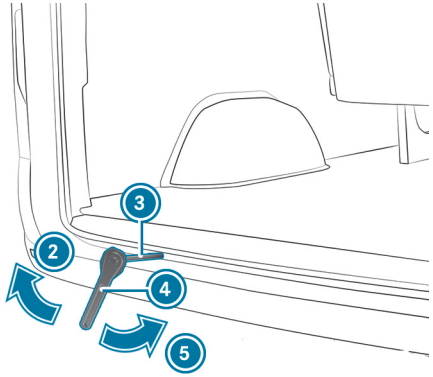
Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

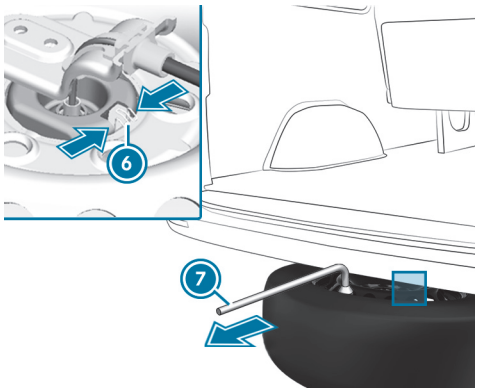
If you have fitted an emergency spare wheel or a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitoring system will not function for this wheel. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for the tyre pressure monitoring system.

Installing and removing the spare wheel

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL







- Open the rear-end doors.
- Remove wheel spanner (7), ratchet ring spanner (4), and auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit.
- Push auxiliary tool (3) through opening (1) into the winch guide.
- Place ratchet ring spanner (4) onto auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter so that the letters "AB" are visible.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (4) in the direction of the arrow (2) until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
- Hook wheel spanner (7) onto the inner edge of the spare wheel's rim and pull it out from under the vehicle.
- Press spring (6) together on the wheel gripper and release the wheel gripper from the spare wheel.

CHECK THAT THE SPARE WHEEL IS CORRECTLY AND FIRMLY POSITIONED:

- after every wheel change
- at every maintenance interval
- at least once a year

VEHICLES WITH FRONT WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL

Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment.

NOTE

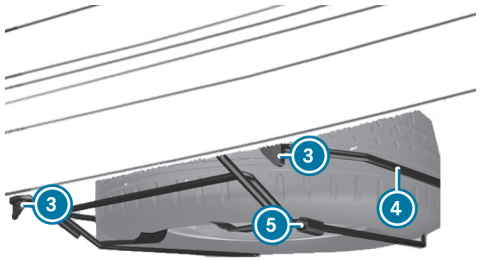
Damage to the tyres and risk to driving safety due to incorrectly fitting the spare wheel

If the spare wheel is incorrectly fitted, the spare wheel can become damaged and driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

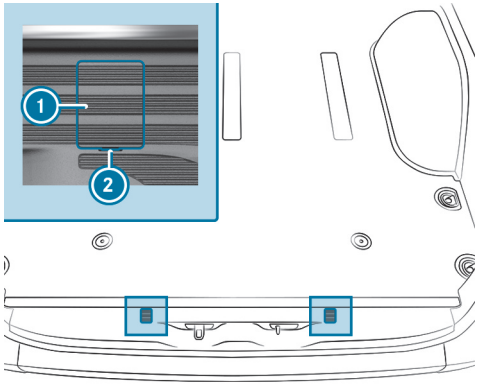
- When fitting the spare wheel, make sure the check cable is routed so that it does not become trapped between the vehicle and the spare wheel.
- Have the spare wheel checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been fitted.

- Remove ratchet ring spanner (4) and auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter from the vehicle tool kit.
- Push auxiliary tool (3) through opening (1) into the winch guide.
- Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel dish facing up.
- Guide the wheel gripper at an angle along the cable into the wheel brace.
- Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.

- Place the ratchet ring spanner (4) onto the auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter so that the letters "AUF" are visible.
- Turn the ratchet ring spanner (4) in the direction of the arrow (5) until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the winch overwinds.
- Pull the ratchet ring spanner (4) and the auxiliary tool (3) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the winch and stow them in the vehicle tool kit.
- Close the rear-end doors.



VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL (PANEL VAN OR TOURER)



Bolt covers for the retaining hooks (example: panel van)

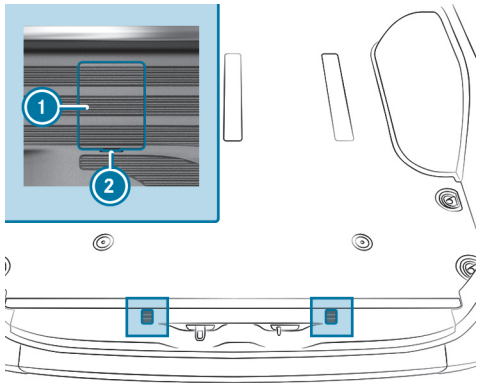
- Open the rear-end doors.
- Place a screwdriver into the recesses (2) and prise off the covers (1).
- Using the wheel spanner from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and unhook the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve (5) on the right-hand side of the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and unhook the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Slowly lower the spare wheel carrier (4) to the ground.
- Lift the spare wheel carrier (4) slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier (4).

- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

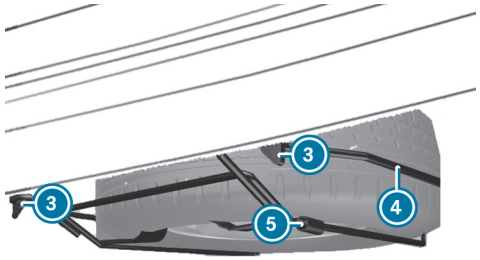
VEHICLES WITH REAR-WHEEL DRIVE: INSTALLING THE SPARE WHEEL (PANEL VAN OR TOURER)

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4), the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve (5) on the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and attach the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and attach the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve (5).
- Using the wheel spanner, tighten the bolts for the retaining hooks (3) by turning them clockwise.
- Replace and engage the covers (1).
- Close the rear-end doors.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL (VEHICLE WITH LOWERED CHASSIS)



Bolt covers for the retaining hooks (example: panel van)



- Open the rear-end doors.
- Place a screwdriver into the recesses (2) and prise off the covers (1).
- Using the wheel spanner from the vehicle tool kit, unscrew the now visible bolts anti-clockwise by approximately 20 turns.

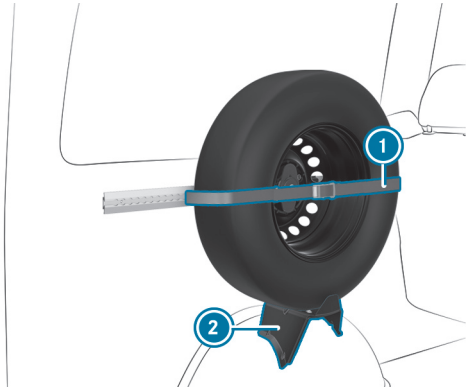
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and unhook the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve (5) on the right-hand side of the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier with the pump lever and unhook the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Prepare the jack.
- Place the jack beneath the corresponding jack support point.
- Move the pump lever up and down until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Fit the spare wheel on the vehicle.
- Lower the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL (VEHICLE WITH LOWERED CHASSIS)

ⓘ In the event of a flat tyre, you may only store the defective wheel inside the vehicle. An intact wheel may be stored in the spare wheel carrier only when the vehicle is unladen. A laden vehicle must first be raised.

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4), the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve (5) on the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and attach the right-hand retaining hook (3).
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and attach the left-hand retaining hook (3).
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve (5).
- Using the wheel spanner, tighten the bolts for the retaining hooks (3) by turning them clockwise.
- Replace and engage the covers (1).
- Close the rear-end doors.

REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT



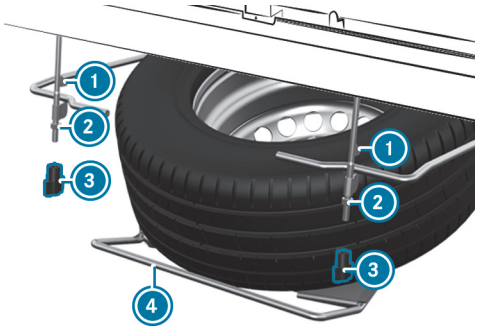
- Release the tension belt (1) by opening the ratchet.

- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the holder (2).

FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

- Place the spare wheel into the holder (2) and hold it against the wall.
- Tighten the tension belt (1) using the ratchet.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: REMOVING THE SPARE WHEEL (CHASSIS)



- Loosen the wing nuts (3) manually and remove them.
- Loosen the nuts (2) as far as the thread end.
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier (4) and unhook the left-hand retaining hook (1).
- Assemble the pump lever for the jack and slide it into the sleeve on the right-hand side of the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and unhook the right-hand retaining hook (1).
- Slowly lower the spare wheel carrier (4) to the ground.
- Lift the spare wheel carrier (4) slightly and pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Use the pump lever to lift the spare wheel beyond the rear edge of the spare wheel carrier.
- Carefully remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel carrier. The spare wheel is heavy. When the spare wheel is removed, the centre of gravity changes due to the heavy weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.

VEHICLES WITH REAR WHEEL DRIVE: FITTING THE SPARE WHEEL (CHASSIS)

- Carefully place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier (4). The spare wheel is heavy. When you place the spare wheel onto the spare wheel carrier, the centre of gravity changes due to the weight of the wheel. The spare wheel may slip down or tip over.
- Slide the pump lever for the jack into the sleeve on the spare wheel carrier (4).
- Raise the spare wheel carrier (4) with the pump lever and attach the right-hand retaining hook (1).
- Slightly raise the spare wheel carrier and attach the left-hand retaining hook (1).
- Pull the pump lever out of the sleeve.
- Tighten the nuts (2).
- Put the wing nuts (3) in place and tighten them.

Back to Contents

Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Information on the technical data
On-board electronics
Radio regulations
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number
Operating fluids and capacities
Notes on vehicle data
Trailer hitch
Lashing points and carrier systems

Information on the technical data

You will find information on technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE
Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

INSTALLATION NOTES FOR TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

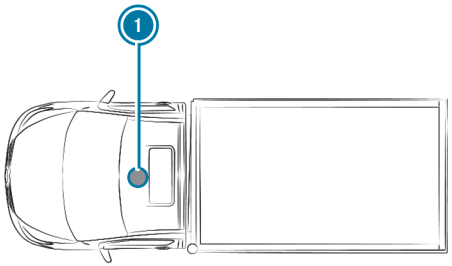
This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

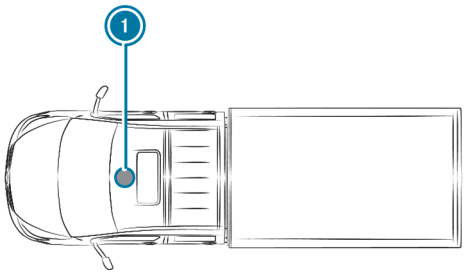
NOTE
Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

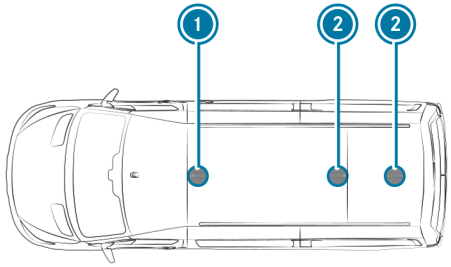
- Only use approved frequency bands.
- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



Platform vehicle (standard cab)
1 Front roof area



Platform vehicle (crewcab)
1 Front roof area



Panel Van
1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has pre-installation for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

TRANSMISSION OUTPUT OF TWO-WAY RADIOS

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

FREQUENCY BAND AND MAXIMUM TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 -m- frequency band 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
4-m-frequency band 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 – 460 MHz	10 W
Mobile telephony 2G	2 W
Mobile telephony 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS ON USE OF THE FOLLOWING DEVICES IN THE VEHICLE:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

THERE ARE NO RESTRICTIONS ON POSITIONING THE AERIAL ON THE OUTSIDE OF THE VEHICLE FOR THE FOLLOWING FREQUENCY BANDS:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
  - Manufacturer's specifications
  - Model designations
  - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

MANUFACTURER OVERVIEW

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex Technologies	Molex Technologies GmbH, Mizarstraße 3, 12529 Schönefeld, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA





REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	4001/1.69-DA/3005/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	67/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

R		
Manufacturer	**Model designation**	**Radio equipment approval number**
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	H-21033
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
Schrader	HSW4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-12336

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)

BAHAMAS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_019
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021

BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5079
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

BRAZIL

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	00512-24-02496
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	20595-22-08058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	05181-17-06643
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	07137-19-08137
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
Molex Technologies	HUB-8 (charger for mobile phones)	19286-23-12116

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	DTA-000718
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-000310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-021806
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DTA-003757
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)

EAC

Manufacturer	Model designation
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

GHANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	SR0-1M-7E4-24B
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	7E5-7M-XCB-RDR
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129

INDONESIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Garmin	VIS (head unit)	69984/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (head unit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (head unit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (head unit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (head unit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (head unit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (head unit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	81434/SDPPI/2022 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	59840/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Visteon	Connect 5 (head unit)	61671/SDPPI/2019 7163 ⚠ Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (head unit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (head unit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	55-14271
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-66757

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	63-66757
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	63-68102
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	IC: 4135A-SRR6A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IC:8653A-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 3702A-TSSRE4UF

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	5420
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	3591
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	3271

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	RFFK/01A/1117/S(17-3581)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	MR 40021 ANRT 2023/09/19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	MR 14779 ANTR 2017-09-25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 20944 ANRT 2019 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6698 ANTR 2021 Date d'agrement: 04/11/2021
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6706 ANTR Date d'agrement: 2011-11-17

MEXICO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

NOM Manufacturer	NYCE Model designation	ANCE Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVDAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9217-1754
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVBHTS19-1995
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMAMS17-0222
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	A19000569
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	A21000451
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	TRA/TA-R/16591/23
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4748/17 D080134
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/8240/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.409/2017
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.287/2020
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.620/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9903/2019
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TAC NO: 9.9345/2019
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134

PARAGUAY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	2023-11-I-0817
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	2019-05-I-000236
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	2023-01-I-0058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	2022-08-I-0528
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	ESD-1715811C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1920803C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA2023/11/37
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30

SENEGAL

AGREE PAR ARTP SENEGAL

Numéro d'agrément : XXXXXX/AG/ER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	072710/AG/ER

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	038 23
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	011 19
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	005 17
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	005 20

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	005 20
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	005 20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	005 23
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	005 22
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	011 17

SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Continental ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	DB107091
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DB03227
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	N1412-18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	DA28467
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Veoneer	6208428 (radar sensor)	N2743-16
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	TA-2023/1985
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0090
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TA-2017/2518
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TA-2017/2350
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/1393
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2019/1853
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2019/1440
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TA-2016/3314
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TA-2011/1370

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	R-C-0HR-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	R-R-HEB-TSSSG4G6B

THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132

TOGO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	UKR. 355-9/20
Hirschmann	920508A (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920508B (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.020702-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات والحكومة الرقمية
TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND DIGITAL GOVERNMENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA ER59686/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17 DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER75266/19
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	TRA ER7307/19 DA0086237/12
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11 DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

UK CA

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
Schrader	HSW4T (tyre pressure sensor)

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	SRR6-A (control unit)	FCC ID: OAYSRR6a
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	FCC ID: XTJ920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4Uf (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: OYGTSSRE4UF
Schrader	HSW4T (tyre pressure monitoring system control unit)	FCC ID: MRXMC34MA4

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

The charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits defined for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited CO204030321AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C0512261120AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C0290181218AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

INFORMATION ON THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensator	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

VIETNAM ONLY:
Importer

Mercedes-Benz Vietnam ltd, Co

693 Quang Trung Road, Ward 8

Go Vap District

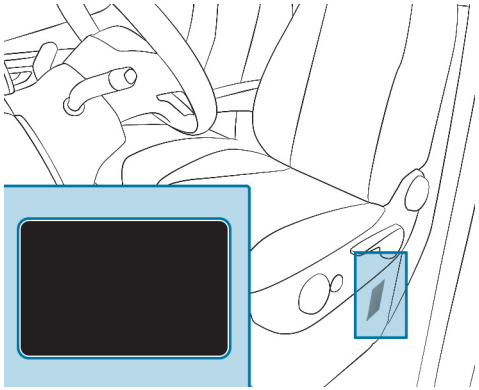
Ho Chi Minh City

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/vans/vans/en

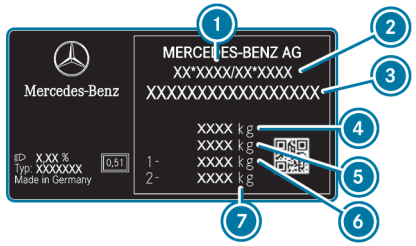
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



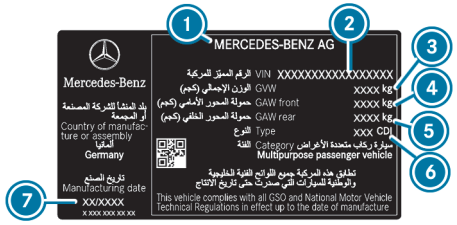
Depending on the vehicle model, the vehicle identification plate is located on the seat box of the driver's seat or on the B-pillar.

The data is vehicle-specific and may differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle identification plate.



Example: vehicle identification plate

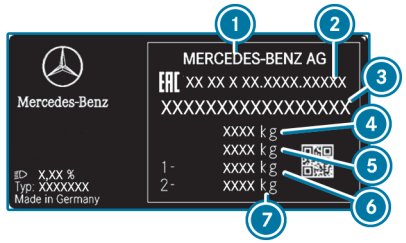
1. Vehicle manufacturer
2. EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
3. VIN (vehicle identification number)
4. Permissible gross mass (kg)
5. Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
6. Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7. Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)



Vehicle identification plate (example: Gulf States)

1. Vehicle manufacturer

2 VIN (vehicle identification number)
3 Permissible gross mass
4 Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
5 Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
6 Engine type
7 Manufacturing date



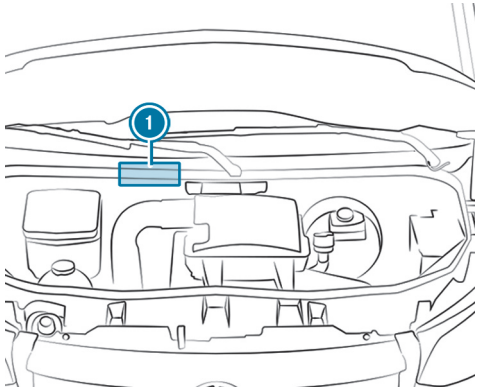
Example: vehicle identification plate

1 Vehicle manufacturer
2 Type approval number
3 VIN (vehicle identification number)
4 Permissible gross mass (kg)
5 Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (only for certain countries)
6 Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
7 Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)

THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE MAY ALSO INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING DATA:

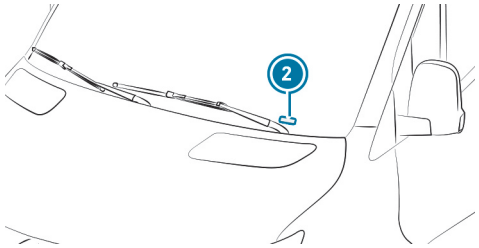
- Payload
- Kerb weight
- Number of passenger seats

VIN ENGRAVED UNDERNEATH THE BONNET



Engraved VIN 1 is located underneath the bonnet.

VIN BELOW THE WINDSCREEN



The VIN is also attached as a label on the lower section of the windscreen 2.

The VIN below the windscreen is only available for certain countries.

ENGINE NUMBER

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. More detailed information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING
Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Fuels
- Exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g.AdBlue®
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused to the vehicle by using products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

YOU CAN IDENTIFY OPERATING FLUIDS APPROVED BY MERCEDES-BENZ BY THE FOLLOWING LABELS ON THE CONTAINER:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS IS AVAILABLE FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- Keep children away from fuel.
- Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Fuel

NOTES ON FUEL QUALITY FOR VEHICLES WITH DIESEL ENGINES

GENERAL NOTES

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

WARNING
Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

NOTE
Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

NEVER REFUEL WITH THE FOLLOWING:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Shorter maintenance intervals due to fuel with increased bio-contents

When fuels with increased bio-contents are used, fuel residues with increased separation volume may occur. If fuels with increased bio-contents (compatibility marks B10 and B20) are used on an ongoing basis, this may lead to shorter maintenance intervals for the fuel filter.

If the vehicle is not used for an extended period of time (several weeks):

- Refuel the vehicle beforehand with diesel fuel with bio-contents < 10% to avoid possible deposits of bio-contents in the fuel tank.

The following compatibility marks for fuel apply to your vehicle:



1. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
2. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
3. For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)

Refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10 or 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) only if the corresponding compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE EUROPEAN STANDARD EN 16942, YOU WILL FIND THE COMPATIBILITY MARKS FOR FUEL IN THE FOLLOWING PLACES:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap(→ page 31)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

XTL-COMPATIBLE VEHICLES

Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility marks apply to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



(1) For paraffinic diesel fuel

NOTES ON LOW OUTSIDE TEMPERATURES
Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refuelling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). When refuelling the next time, the fuel tank can be filled normally again.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON FUEL IS AVAILABLE:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTES ON TANK CONTENT AND RESERVE FUEL
In the printed Owner's Manual you can find information about the tank content and reserve fuel.

AdBlue® (vehicles with a diesel engine only)

NOTES ON ADBLUE®
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

NOTE
Irritation to skin, eyes and respiratory tract due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® can cause irritation if inhaled or ingested, or if it comes in contact with eyes or skin. When the tank is open, ammonia vapours can escape.

- Do not inhale or ingest AdBlue®.
- Make sure AdBlue® does not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.
- Keep AdBlue® away from children.
- Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

IF A PERSON COMES INTO CONTACT WITH ADBLUE®, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- If you have ingested AdBlue®, drink plenty of water and seek medical attention immediately.
- If AdBlue® has come into contact with your eyes, rinse them for 15 minutes, also beneath the eyelids.
- Immediately rinse AdBlue® off your skin with soap and water.

NOTE
Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

THE ADBLUE® EXHAUST GAS AFTERTREATMENT SYSTEM COULD BE DESTROYED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- additives in AdBlue®
- diluting AdBlue®

▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

▶ Do not mix additives.

▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

NOTE
Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

IMPURITIES IN ADBLUE® RESULT IN THE FOLLOWING:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE
Staining due to AdBlue®

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces.

▶ Immediately rinse surfaces that come in contact with AdBlue® when filling with water or remove AdBlue® with a damp cloth and cold water.

If AdBlue® has already crystallised, clean using a sponge and cold water.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

EXHAUST GAS AFTERTREATMENT
The vehicle must be operated with AdBlue® if the exhaust gas aftertreatment system is to function correctly.

If you operate the vehicle without AdBlue® or with emissions-relevant malfunctions, the MOT approval is invalidated. The legal consequence of this is that the vehicle may no longer be operated on public roads.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of this Owner's Manual.

Engine management monitors the exhaust gas aftertreatment components for compliance with emissions laws and regulations. If you attempt to operate the vehicle without AdBlue®, with diluted AdBlue® or with a different reducing agent, this will be detected by the engine management system. Other emissions-relevant malfunctions, e.g. metering malfunctions or sensor errors, are also detected and logged.

The engine management system subsequently prevents the engine being restarted after issuing a warning message.

Therefore, top up the AdBlue® tank regularly during vehicle operation or, at the latest, after receiving the first warning message via the instrument cluster.

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION AND FILLING QUANTITY

ADBLUE® CONSUMPTION

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 0 to 10% of fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be topped up in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed on the instrument cluster. This may also be required between scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside Europe. You can refill AdBlue® at the AdBlue® fuel dispensers at a filling station or using commercially available refill containers.

TOTAL CAPACITY OF ADBLUE® TANK

Model	Total capacity
All models	22 litres

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).



NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

FURTHER INFORMATION ON ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTERS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for operating fluids at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com (with details of specification).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND CAPACITY

The containers of the various engine oils are marked with the ACEA (Association of European Automotive Manufacturers) and/or API (America Petroleum Institute) classifications. Use only approved engine oils that correspond to the MB Specifications for Operating Fluids and the prescribed ACEA and/or API classifications named below. Engine oils of other grades are not permissible and may result in the loss of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. The use of other engine oils not approved for diesel engines may damage the diesel particulate filter (DPF).

MB-FREIGABE OR MB-APPROVAL

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM654	229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71[1)]

1) recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5

Multigrade engine oils of the prescribed SAE viscosity class may be used all year round, taking the outside temperature into account.

VISCOSITY OF THE ENGINE OIL

NOTE
Engine damage due to incorrect SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil

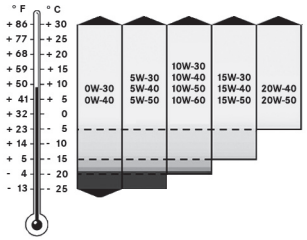
If the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil added is not suitable for prolonged low outside temperatures, it may cause engine damage.

The temperature readings of the SAE classification are always based on fresh oil. Engine oil ages when driving as a result of soot and fuel residue. The characteristics of engine oil deteriorate significantly at low outside temperatures.

- Use an engine oil of the appropriate SAE classification at low outside temperatures.
- Use oil for all-year-round operation.

The temperature readings of the SAE viscosity class are always based on fresh oil. The temperature characteristics of the engine oil, especially at low outside temperatures, can deteriorate significantly due to ageing during vehicle operation.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you change the engine oil before the start of the cold season. Use only an approved engine oil in the prescribed SAE viscosity class for this purpose.



Viscosity indicates the flow characteristics of a fluid. With regard to engine oil, a high viscosity is synonymous with thick liquid and a low viscosity with thin liquid. Depending on the outside temperatures, select the engine oil according to the SAE viscosity class. The table shows the SAE viscosity classes to be used. The low temperature characteristics of engine oils can deteriorate significantly during operation due to e.g. ageing, soot and fuel accretion. A regular oil change with an approved engine oil in the appropriate SAE viscosity class is therefore strongly recommended.

ADDITIVES

NOTE
Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

- Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

MISCIBILITY OF ENGINE OIL

Mixing oil reduces the benefits of high-quality engine oils.

We recommend that you use only engine oil of the same grade and SAE viscosity class as the oil used at the last oil change. If, in exceptional cases, engine oil of the type in the engine is not available, use another approved mineral or synthetic engine oil.

You must then have an oil change carried out at the earliest possible opportunity.

ENGINE OILS ARE DIFFERENTIATED BETWEEN ACCORDING TO:

- Engine oil brand
- Grade (MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval)
- SAE viscosity class

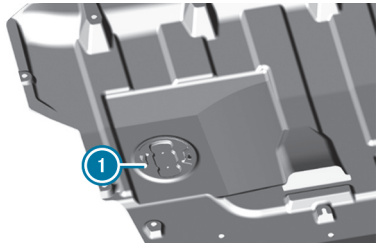
OIL CHANGE INTERVAL

The on-board computer will automatically show the date of the next oil change as an event message on the display.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY

Engine	Capacity
OM654 (rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive)	About 10.0 litres
OM654 (front-wheel drive)	About 8.0 litres



(1) Drain screw access (vehicles with underfloor panelling)

INFORMATION ON OIL CONSUMPTION

Depending on your driving style, the vehicle will consume a maximum of 1.0 litre of engine oil per 1000 km.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, OIL CONSUMPTION MAY ALSO EXCEED THIS LIMIT:

- The vehicle is new.
- You use the vehicle mostly under arduous operating conditions.
- You frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Regular maintenance is a prerequisite for favourable consumption figures. You can assess the oil consumption only after a long journey. Check the oil level in the engine regularly, e.g. weekly or every time you refuel.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE
Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (⟶ page 574).

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

INFORMATION ON BRAKE FLUID IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

WARNING
Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Allow the vehicle to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE
Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE
Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

NOTE
Paintwork damage due to coolant

- Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant replaced regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE THE PROPORTION OF ANTI-CORROSION AGENT/ANTIFREEZE IN THE ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM WITHIN THE FOLLOWING TEMPERATURE RANGES:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Windscreen washer fluid

NOTES ON WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

WARNING
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE
Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE
Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

INFORMATION ON THE WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

MIXING RATIO
For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

NOTES ON REFRIGERANT
Observe the notes on operating fluids (⟶ page 708).

Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with the refrigerant R134a. The refrigerant R134a contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant R134a is available only for certain countries. The refrigerant type of your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system in the engine compartment.

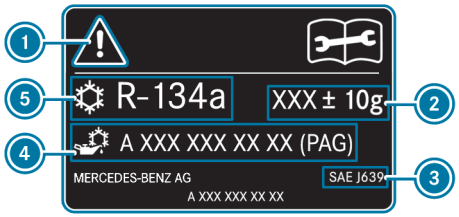
NOTE
Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant information label

1. Symbols for hazard and service information
2. Refrigerant capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. Refrigerant type

SYMBOLS (1) ADVISE YOU OF THE FOLLOWING:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on vehicle data

IN THE PRINTED OWNER'S MANUAL YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING DATA:

- Vehicle dimensions
- Weights and loads

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

WARNING
Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (⟶ page 423).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

You can obtain further information on the trailer hitch at a qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at the https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/de/GLOBAL

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have a trailer hitch retrofitted at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.

Trailer loads

THE PERMISSIBLE WEIGHTS AND LOADS CAN ALSO BE OBTAINED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES OF INFORMATION:

- Vehicle documents
- The identification plates of the trailer hitch, trailer and vehicle

If the figures differ, the lowest figure applies.

Maximum tongue weight

THE TONGUE WEIGHT MUST NOT EXCEED:

- 80 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg (vehicles with passenger vehicle approval)
- 100 kg with a trailer load of 2,000 kg (vehicles with commercial vehicle approval)
- 120 kg with a trailer load of 2,800 kg or 3,000 kg
- 140 kg with a trailer load of 3,500 kg

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

NOTE
Risk of accident if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

During maximum full-stop braking, for example, forces act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- If various lashing points are combined to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.
- Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load. Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Rated tensile force is the maximum permissible tensile force.

Further information on the lashing points and tie-down eyes can be obtained in the "Transporting" section (⟶ page 551).

TIE-DOWN EYES

RATED TENSILE FORCE OF TIE-DOWN EYES

Tie-down eyes	Rated tensile force
Crewbus	350 daN
Panel Van	800 daN
Platform up to 3.5 t permissible gross weight	400 daN
Platform over 3.5 t permissible gross weight	800 daN

LOADING RAILS

RATED TENSILE FORCE OF LASHING POINTS IN THE LOAD COMPARTMENT

Lashing point	Rated tensile force
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Lower loading rail on side wall	200 daN
Upper loading rail on side wall	125 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the load compartment floor under the following conditions:

CONDITIONS:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m.

Information about roof luggage racks

WARNING
Risk of injury if maximum roof load is exceeded

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will change.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as the steering and braking characteristics, will be greatly impaired.

- Always comply with the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

WARNING
Danger of accident due to uneven loading

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking characteristics, may be greatly impaired.

- Load the vehicle evenly.
- Secure the load against sliding.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load.

NOTE
Risk of accident if the maximum permissible roof load is exceeded

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, there will be a risk of an accident.

- Ensure that the weight of the roof luggage and roof rack does not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- The roof rack supports must be arranged at an even distance from each other.

Further information about safety measures can be found in the "Transport" section (⟶ page 551).

MAX. ROOF LOAD/PAIRS OF ROOF RACK SUPPORTS

Vehicles with	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Roof (without platform)	300 kg	6
Roof (with platform)	50 kg	2
High roof (without platform)	150 kg	3
Crewcab	100 kg	2

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (⟶ page 551).

Information about the ladder racks

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

MAXIMUM LOAD OF LADDER RACK

	Maximum load
Front ladder rack	200 kg
Rear ladder rack	100 kg

The details apply if the load is distributed evenly across the entire ladder rack surface.

The loading guidelines and other information about load distribution and load securing can be found in the "Transport" section (⟶ page 551).

Back to Contents

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go.
You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages
Warning and indicator lamps

Display messages

Introduction

NOTES ON DISPLAY MESSAGES

> ⚠ **WARNING**
> Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction
>
> In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument cluster, you will not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.
>
> ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. Ensure that your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

Display messages with graphical symbols may appear in simplified form in the Owner's Manual and differ from the symbols on the driver display. The instrument cluster shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

IN ADDITION, SYMBOLS ARE SHOWN FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hiding display messages

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press ⓘ to display further information on the media display. Pressing × hides the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will be saved to the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument cluster will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the left-hand control panel on the steering wheel.

▶ Select the Service menu by swiping to the left or right on the Touch Control.

▶ Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

The bar will show the number of saved messages.

If there are no messages stored, the display will show No messages.

▶ Confirm with the Touch Control and scroll through the stored messages by swiping upwards or downwards.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left window airbag Fault Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 131). **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Right window airbag Fault Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 131). **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Restraint system fault Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 131).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left fault Consult workshop (example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 131). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. **RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM MALFUNCTION:** • The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on. • The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.



inoperative See Owner's Manual

* ESP® is malfunctioning

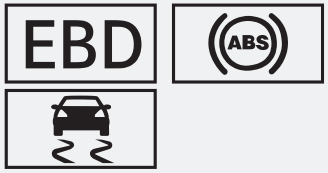
Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system continues working with the normal effect. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

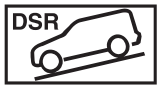
If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. ▶ Carefully drive some gentle curves at a speed greater than 30 km/h on a suitable stretch of road. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully when doing so.
 Inoperative See Owner's Manualinoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

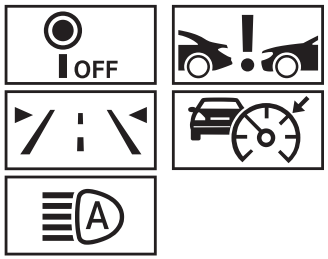
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Limit speed (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
LIM --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again.
LIM Passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive (⟶ page 376).
LIM Limiter Set speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the set speed with the variable limiter by over 3 km/h.
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions have been met. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (⟶ page 377).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 — km/h	* DSR has been switched on but is not active as you are driving at a speed greater than 18 km/h. If you drive at a speed below 18 km/h, DSR will automatically brake again to the set speed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Off	* DSR was deactivated. If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction in the ESP®, a warning tone will also sound.
 inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Off	* The HOLD function has been deactivated. The vehicle has started skidding. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Switch the HOLD function on again later (⟶ page 392). * The HOLD function has been deactivated. An activation condition will no longer be met when the brake pedal is depressed. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Check the activation conditions of the HOLD function (⟶ page 391).

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty	* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • the sensors are dirty • heavy precipitation • extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (⟶ page 366). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy precipitation or fog • Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ To remove the mist from the outside, wipe once (⟶ page 266). ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press MAX (⟶ page 281). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (⟶ page 366). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. **THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:** • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again after being temporarily unavailable. You can now switch Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on again (⟶ page 384).
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational. **THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:** • You have coupled up a trailer. • The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Blind Spot Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (⟶ page 575). ▶ Restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Trailer not monitored	* When you establish an electrical connection with the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will remain available but the area beside the trailer will not be monitored. The function of Blind Spot Assist may be restricted as a result (⟶ page 411). ▶ Acknowledge the display message by pressing the left-hand Touch Control on the multifunction steering wheel.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Reduced range of functions See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. **THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:** • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • Lane markings are absent for a long period of time. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning . ▶ Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Range of functions currently reduced See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available. **THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:** • The sensors in the front bumper are dirty. • The area of the windscreen where the camera is located is dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear. Active Brake Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Clean the area of the windscreen where the camera is located (⟶ page 575). ▶ Clean the sensors in the front bumper (⟶ page 575). ▶ Start the vehicle again.
Active Brake Assist Reduced range of functions See Owner's Manual	* Active Brake Assist may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. When the causes have been eliminated, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

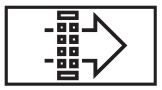
Climate control

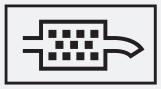
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Air conditioning system fault See Owner's Manual	* The function of the climate control system is temporarily restricted. The quantity of air and flow of fresh air are controlled automatically. ▶ Have the climate control system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently unavailable Low battery	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ▶ Drive for an extended distance. The battery will be charged. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) will be operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 Currently unavailable Refuel	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) cannot be switched on. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 Inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is malfunctioning. ▶ When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater), waiting several minutes between attempts (⟶ page 287). If the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) does not switch on: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (⟶ page 566).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up coolant urgently See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Immediately top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (⟶ page 566). If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The fan motor is defective. ▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving. During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the display is permitted to rise to 120°C.
 Replace air filter	* The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Diesel particulate filter Drive at high engine speeds See Owner's Manual	* Automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	* The engine oil level has fallen to the minimum level. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the oil level at the next refueling stop (⟶ page 44). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 565). If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up: ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check engine oil level when next refuelling	* A warning tone also sounds. The oil level in your vehicle has fallen to the minimum. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (⟶ page 44). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 565).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up: ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the oil level (⟶ page 44). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (⟶ page 565).
 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level cannot be measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Engine oil level Reduce oil level	* The engine oil level is too high.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Clean the fuel filter	* The fuel filter is dirty and must be replaced or the amount of water accumulated in the fuel filter has reached the maximum fill level. If there is no drain plug ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. If there is a drain plug ▶ Drain the fuel filter (⟶ page 571).

AdBlue® (vehicles with passenger vehicle registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36).
 Top up AdBlue Limp mode in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The low AdBlue® level will lead to a speed restriction once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up XX,X l AdBlue, limp mode: max. XXX km/h. No start in XXX km	* The AdBlue® level is sufficient only for the distance displayed. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36). ⓘ The message disappears after roughly one minute of travelling at over 15 km/h.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36). ▶ Switch on the vehicle. You can re-start the vehicle after around one minute.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will lead to a speed restriction once the remaining distance displayed has been covered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Limp mode in XXX km See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. After the distance displayed has been covered, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

AdBlue® (vehicles with lorry registration)

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36).
 Top up AdBlue Performance reduced	* The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. The power is restricted to 75% of engine torque. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36).
 Top up AdBlue Limp-home mode after restart: max. XXX km/h	* The next time the vehicle is started, the low AdBlue® level will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36).
 Top up AdBlue Limp-home mode: max. XXX km/h	* The AdBlue® supplies have been used up, which means the speed will be restricted to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® immediately (⟶ page 36). ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Reduced power	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The engine's power is restricted by means of its maximum torque being limited to 75% of the value of fault-free operation. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 AdBlue system fault Limp-home mode after restart: max. XXX km/h	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The next time the vehicle is started, the system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system fault Limp mode: max. XXX km/h	* The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The system malfunction will restrict the speed to a maximum of 20 km/h. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. **WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted braking power When the brake pads have reached their wear limit, the braking power may be restricted. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.
 Release parking brake	* The red (P) indicator lamp on the instrument cluster is flashing. A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake. ▶ Release the parking brake (⟶ page 357).
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual (manual parking brake)	* The yellow (P) warning lamp lights up and the red (P) indicator lamp is off. The parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. after the starter battery has been disconnected. **Releasing the parking brake:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ Depress the brake pedal and briefly pull the handle of the parking brake (⟶ page 362).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ After around ten seconds, push down the handle of the parking brake. If the yellow (P) warning lamp is off: ▶ Release the parking brake. If the yellow (P) warning lamp remains lit: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Park the vehicle and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The yellow (P) warning lamp and the red (P) indicator lamp light up. The parking brake is malfunctioning. **Releasing the parking brake:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ Release the parking brake. If the parking brake still cannot be released: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* The red (P) indicator lamp flashes and the yellow (P) warning lamp lights up. The parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ Release or apply the parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the red (P) indicator lamp continues flashing: ▶ Do not drive on. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Engage first gear. ▶ Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual (electric parking brake)	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and back on again. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 362). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) and red (P) indicator lamps are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and back on again. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 362). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (⟶ page 361). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving! Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.

▶ Switch the vehicle off and back on again.

To apply:

▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 362).

To release:

▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red (P) indicator lamp continues to flash:

▶ Do not continue driving! Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

If the state of charge is too low:

▶ Charge the 12 V battery (⟶ page 63).

To apply:

▶ Switch off the vehicle.
The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ▶ Switch the vehicle off and back on again. ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 362). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (⟶ page 362). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving! Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 To release the parking brake: switch on the vehicle	* The red (P) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
 Incline too steep See Owner's Manual	* The on-board electrical system voltage is low or a malfunction has occurred in the system; the holding force may not be sufficient for the incline.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient holding force of the electric parking brake If the electric parking brake does not have sufficient holding force on a steep incline, the vehicle may roll away. ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface only and secure it against rolling away. ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (⟶ page 355).

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Correct the tyre pressure	* The yellow warning lamp also lights up. The tyre pressure is too low in at least one tyre, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. The wheel position is shown. ▶ Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (⟶ page 35). ▶ Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (⟶ page 650).
Check tyre(s)	* A warning tone will sound and the yellow warning lamp will light up. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.
	▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 658). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (⟶ page 35). Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.
Warning Tyre malfunction	* The yellow (!) warning lamp also lights up. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres. ▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 658).
Tyre pressure monitoring system currently unavailable	* The yellow (!) warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously. Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Tyre pressure sensor system missing	* The yellow (!) warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously. There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitoring system inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	* The yellow (!) warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously. The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving.
Tyre pressure monitoring system inoperative	* The yellow (!) warning lamp will flash for about one minute and will then light up continuously. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

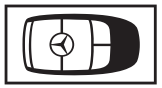
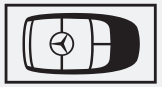
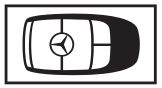
Battery

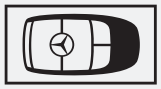
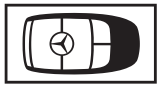
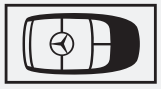
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (⟶ page 63). * If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Leave the vehicle running. ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. **THE BATTERY IS NO LONGER BEING CHARGED FOR ONE OF THE FOLLOWING REASONS:** • defective alternator • torn poly-V belt • malfunction in the electronics **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving. If you do, the engine may overheat. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the key's position in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 304).
 Change key battery	* The key battery is flat. ▶ Replace the battery (⟶ page 167).
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently not detected. ▶ Change the key's position in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 304). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. **IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:** • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting with the key (⟶ page 304). The key battery is weak or flat. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (⟶ page 164). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (⟶ page 167).
 Key not detected Place key back in driver's area (white display message)	* The key is not in the driver's area of the vehicle (⟶ page 164). ▶ Change the key's position in the vehicle. ▶ If necessary, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (⟶ page 304).
 Key not detected Place key back in driver's area (red display message)	* The key is not in the driver's area of the vehicle (⟶ page 164). ▶ Change the key's position in the vehicle. ▶ If necessary, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (⟶ page 304).
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Close the bonnet.
	* At least one door is open. In addition, a warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door or doors. ► Close all the doors.
 Step not retracted See Owner's Manual	* The electric step is not retracted, or is only partially retracted. ► Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electric step. ► Open or close the sliding door again. ► If the electric step does not completely retract again, push it in manually (emergency release) (⟶ page 192).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Step not extended See Owner's Manual	* The electric step is not extended, or is only partially extended. ▶ Ensure there is sufficient clearance for the electric step. ▶ Open or close the sliding door again. ▶ If the electric step does not completely extend again, push it in manually (emergency release) (⟶ page 192). ▶ Inform passengers that the step is unavailable before they exit the vehicle.
 Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting	* You are about to exit the vehicle when it is in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Switch off the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (⟶ page 41).
 Before starting the vehicle, turn the steering wheel	* **Vehicles with manual transmission:** the electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ To release the tension, turn the steering wheel slightly to the left and right. ▶ Switch on the vehicle. If the problem persists: ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering fault Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steerability is heavily impaired. **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering fault Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The steering power assistance is malfunctioning. **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Risk of rolling Driver's seat not occupied Transmission not in P	* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's seat has been left and the transmission is in position N, R or D.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Shift the transmission to position P . ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
To start engine, shift to drive range P or N	* You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position R or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Apply brake to deselect drive range P	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without applying the brake. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
Apply brakes and start vehicle to shift out of drive range P or N	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
To select drive range R, depress brake	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position R without applying the brake. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Shift the transmission to position R.
N permanently active Risk of rolling	* A warning tone also sounds. While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N. ▶ To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ▶ To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position R or D.
Risk of rolling Driver's door open Transmission not in P	* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P . ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Consult workshop without changing the drive range	* A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If transmission position D has been selected: ▶ Without changing the transmission position, consult a qualified specialist workshop. If transmission position P, R or N has been selected: ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not possible: Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select drive range P when vehicle is stationary	* The vehicle is still moving. ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
4MATIC currently unavailable	* All-wheel drive is temporarily suspended from the system as the limit values have been reached due to increased friction. ▶ If possible, drive on carefully; otherwise, wait a short while. As soon as the protective functions are deactivated, all-wheel drive will be available again.
4MATIC inoperative	* All-wheel drive is not available. Possible causes: faulty cable or faulty transfer case. ▶ Consult a workshop.
Transmission fault Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position P. ▶ Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on changing a bulb (⟶ page 258). ▶ Replace the defective bulb at the front (⟶ page 258) or rear (⟶ page 261). ⓘ Vehicles with LED lights on the trailer: if the current falls below the minimum of 50 mA, a display message may appear even though the trailer lights are working properly.
 Fault See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may be defective. **NOTE** Electrical fuses ▶ Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers. ▶ Check the fuses and replace any blown fuses (see "Fuse assignment" supplement). If the display continues to show the message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ▶ Switch the light functions on/off manually (⟶ page 244). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. **THE FOLLOWING CAUSES ARE POSSIBLE:** • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show a message reading Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again Adaptive Highbeam Assist will then be operational again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Switch high beam on/off manually. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS:

- Low beam (→ page 244)
- Side lights (→ page 244)
- High beam (→ page 247)
- Turn signal light (→ page 247)
- Rear fog light (→ page 244)
- Seat belt not fastened (→ page 770)
- Brakes (red) (→ page 771)
- Brakes (yellow)
- ABS malfunction (→ page 771)
- Off-road gear
- ESP® (→ page 771)
- ESP® OFF (→ page 771)
- Active Brake Assist switched off
- Electric parking brake applied (red) (→ page 771)
- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 771)
- Electric power steering malfunction
- Electrical fault (→ page 777)
- Restraint system
- Engine diagnostics (→ page 777)
- Fuel reserve with fuel filler cap location indicator (→ page 777)
- Coolant too hot/cold (→ page 777)
- Distance warning (→ page 775)
- Preglow
- Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 649)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (⟶ page 131). **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 131). The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out.
 Seat belt warning lamp	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound. For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the vehicle has been switched on. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 131).
 Seat belt warning lamp	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Fasten your seat belt (⟶ page 131). The warning lamp will go out.

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning. Cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been automatically switched off. ▶ When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary. ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal less during your journey. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not switch off ESP®. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(⟶ page 369).
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Pay attention to the display messages.
- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ESP® OFF warning lamp

* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on.
ESP® has been deactivated.

WARNING
Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Switch ESP® on again. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(⟶ page 369). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be switched on: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. ▶ Observe the notes on the manual parking brake (⟶ page 357) or the electric parking brake (⟶ page 359). If the  yellow indicator lamp also lights up or flashes, the parking brake is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 Brakes warning lamp (red)	* The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. **POSSIBLE CAUSES:** • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving!
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means the EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster. **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed. If an additional warning tone sounds, this means you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.

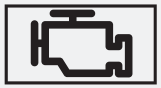
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ▶ Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (⟶ page 372).
 Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tachograph warning lamp	* The yellow tachograph indicator lamp is lit. The tachograph (TCO) has malfunctioned, e.g. due to invalid data or a missing driver card. Possible causes of malfunctions can be found in the manufacturer's Owner's Manual.
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving! ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 Door indicator lamp	* The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed ▶ Close all the doors.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the instrument cluster.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated in the reserve range. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. **THERE MAY BE A MALFUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE SYSTEMS:** • Engine management • Injection • Exhaust system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• Fuel system This may cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant warning lamp	* The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the radiator's electric fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being adequately cooled. **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet **IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:** • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (⟶ page 566). ▶ If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag that has been blown onto the grille. ▶ Monitor the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. ▶ Do not restart the engine until the coolant temperature is below 120°C. If you do, the engine may be damaged. ▶ Drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving.
 Coolant warning lamp	* The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant has exceeded the temperature of 120°C. The air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the coolant level may be too low. The engine has not been sufficiently cooled and may be damaged. **⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the bonnet **IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:** • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (⟶ page 566). ▶ If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag that has been blown onto the grille. ▶ Monitor the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving.
 Coolant warning lamp	* The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running and the coolant temperature display is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature display is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. If the coolant is too hot, the engine may be damaged. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving! ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING
There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Pay attention to the display messages.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up

* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is on.
The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of pressure in at least one tyre.

WARNING
Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.

▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

▶ Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions.

▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Pay attention to the display messages. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (⟶ page 658). ▶ Check the tyre pressure. You can check the tyre pressure electronically (⟶ page 35). ▶ Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.

Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up.
Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
K
L
M
N
O
P
Q
R
S
T
U
V
W

0-9

360° Camera

Button >
Care >

A

A/C function
ABS
Accident and Breakdown Management
Mercedes me connect
Accident, emergency call
Activating/deactivating power take-off
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal
Active Brake Assist
Function
Setting
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activate/deactivate variable limiter
Activating/deactivating
Calling up a speed
Function
Increases/decreases the speed
Storing a speed
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating
Function
Setting the sensitivity
Trailer operation
Adaptive brake lights

Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Function
- Switching on/off

AdBlue®, Reducing agent
- Additives
- Capacity
- Displaying the fill level
- Notes
- Purity
- Topping up

Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives)

Additional door lock

Additional turn signal light
- All-wheel-drive vehicle

Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)
- Replacing light bulbs

Additives
- AdBlue®
- Additives (engine oil)
- Engine oil

Adjusting the lights (driving abroad)

ADR (working speed control)
- Adjusting
- Function
- Switching on/off

Air intake box
- Cleaning the water drain valve

Air recirculation button
- Convenience opening/closing

Air vents
- Adjusting (front)
- Adjusting (rear)
- Adjusting (roof)

Air-recirculation mode

Airbag
- Inflating
- Overview
- Warning lamp

Alarm system

All-wheel drive
- Notes

Alternative route

Android Auto
- Connecting a mobile phone (wired)
- Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)
- Ending
- Information
- Sound settings

Android smartphone

Animals

Anti-lock braking system

Anti-skid chain

Anti-theft alarm system
- Activating/deactivating

Activating/deactivating interior protection
Function
Interior motion sensor
Stopping the alarm
Switching tow-away protection on/off
Tow-away protection

Anti-theft protection

Additional door lock
Immobiliser

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone

Connecting an iPhone® (cable)
Connecting an iPhone® (wireless)
Ending
Notes
Overview
Sound settings

Apps, Mercedes me

Aquaplaning

Ashtray

ASR (acceleration skid control)

Assembly licence plate, front

Assistance system

Assistant display (on-board computer)

ASSYST PLUS, After-sales service centre, Service, Service interval display, Vehicle maintenance

Battery disconnection periods
Displaying the service due date
Function/notes

Regular maintenance work
Special service requirements
Attachments
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function
Setting
Attention assistant
Authorised workshop
Automatic climate control
Automatic distance control
Automatic driving lights
Automatic emergency call
Automatic engine start/stop
Automatic locking
after closing the last door
Automatic measures after an accident
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engage park position
Engaging drive position
Engaging neutral
Engaging reverse gear
Kickdown
Restricting the shift range
Transmission position display
Transmission positions

Auxiliary heating

- Function
- Hot-water auxiliary heater

Auxiliary warm-air heater, Stationary heating

- activating
- Immediate heating mode
- Overview, timer
- Problems
- Setting the departure time
- Setting the temperature/operating duration
- Setting the timer

Axle load

B

Back support, Lumbar support

Ball coupling

- Attaching

Ball neck

- Removing

BAS

Basic information

Battery

- Charging
- Charging the starter battery
- Disconnecting the auxiliary battery (co-driver seat)
- Disconnecting the auxiliary battery (engine compartment)
- Disconnecting the starter battery
- Fitting/removing the starter battery
- Key
- Notes (vehicle battery)
- Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)
- Removing/fitting the floor covering
- Starting assistance

Battery main switch

- Notes
- Switching the power supply on/off

Beacon

- Activating/deactivating
- Securing

Belt

- Adjusting the height
- Fastening
- Notes on wearing correctly
- Releasing

Blind Spot Assist

- Activating/deactivating
- Exit warning
- Function
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert

Bluetooth®

- Connecting a mobile phone
- Information
- Switching on/off

Bottle holder

Brake

- ABS (anti-lock braking system)
- Activating/deactivating the HOLD function
- Active Brake Assist
- Adaptive brake lights
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Braking with parking brake
- Downhill gradient

Driving instructions
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)
Heavy/light loads
HOLD function
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
New brake disks/brake linings
new brake linings/brake disks
Post-collision brake
Running-in notes
Wet road surfaces
Brake Assist System
Brake fluid
Brakeforce Distribution
Braking assistance
Breakdown
Changing a wheel
Overview of assistance measures
Tow-starting
Towing (both axles on the ground)
Towing (raised front/rear axle)
Transporting the vehicle
Bulbs

C

Call list
- Deleting
- Making a call
- Overview
- Selecting options

Calling the customer centre for Mercedes-Benz

Calls, Telephone operation
- Accepting
- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Declining
- Ending a call
- Incoming call during an existing call
- Making
- Telephone
- Using overhead control panel
- Using the international dialling code

Camera
- 360° camera
- Function

Cameras
- Information
- Reversing camera

Car key

Car wash (care)

Care

- Automatic car wash
- Carpet
- Display
- Exterior lighting
- Genuine wood/trim elements
- High-pressure cleaner
- Plastic trim
- Reversing camera/360° Camera
- Roof lining
- Seat belt
- Seat cover
- Sensors
- Tailpipes
- Trailer hitch
- Washing by hand
- Wheels/rims
- Windows
- Wiper blades

Carpet

- Cleaning

Central locking system

- Button

Changing a wheel

- Fitting a new wheel
- Lowering the vehicle

Preparing
Raising the vehicle
Removing a wheel

Changing bulbs

Dipped beam
High beam
Indicator (front)
Tail lamp bulb types (chassis)

Charging

Battery
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone in the front)
Charging wirelessly (mobile phone)
Mobile phone (USB port)

Child safety lock

Sliding door

Child seat

Adjusting the vehicle seat
Approval categories
Basic instructions
Brief overview of most important points
Fitting ISOFIX
Front passenger seat
Recommendations for child restraint systems
Risks/dangers
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt

Top Tether

Children

Avoiding dangers in the vehicle

Basic instructions

Chock

Rear-wheel drive

Cigarette lighter

Clean varnish

Cleaning

Paint

Vehicle interior

Washing by hand

Cleaning the water drain valve (air intake box)

Climate control

A/C function

Activating/deactivating

Adjusting the air vents (roof)

Air distribution settings

Air vents (front)

Air vents (rear)

Air-recirculation mode

Automatic control

Automatic control (rear compartment)

Auxiliary heating

Demisting the windows

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Load compartment ventilation (roof ventilator)
Refrigerant
Setting the air distribution
Setting the rear-compartment climate control
Switching the rear window heater on/off
Switching the windscreen heater on/off
Synchronisation function
TEMPMATIC control panel
THERMOTRONIC control panel
Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)
Close-range braking
Co-driver bench seat
Folding the seat cushion forwards/backwards
COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY
Cockpit
Dashboard
Coffee cup symbol
Combination switch
Lights
Rear window wiper
Windscreen wipers
Comfort open/close (recirculation button)
Commuter route
Compass
Components subject to radio regulations
Declaration of conformity

Contacts, Address book, Phone book
- Calling up
- Deleting
- Importing
- Importing (overview)
- Information
- Making a call
- Name format
- Note about suggestions
- Options
- Selecting options for suggestions
- Storing

Convenience closing
- with key

Convenience opening
- with key

Coolant
- Checking level
- Notes on coolant (engine)

Copyright

Cornering light

Correct use

Crewcab bench seat
- Folding the seat cushion forwards/ backwards

Cross traffic (warning)

Crosswind Assist

Cruise control

- activating/deactivating
- Calling up a speed
- Function
- Requirements:
- Setting a speed
- Storing a speed
- Storing a speed

Cup holders

- Centre console
- Rear

D

Damage
- Limited protection

Dashboard
- Cockpit

Data processing in the vehicle

Data protection rights

Data storage
- Data protection rights
- electronic control units
- Onboard Logic Unit
- Online services

Dealership

Declaration of conformity
- Components subject to radio regulations

Deployed components
- Limited protection

Deployment situations

Destination
- Editing a suggestion
- Editing intermediate destinations
- Editing the previous destinations
- Saving as a favourite

Destination entry
- Accepting a destination suggestion

Entering an intermediate destination
Entering geo-coordinates
Selecting a contact
Selecting a received destination
Selecting from favourites
Selecting from the map
Selecting previous destinations
Destination entry (multimedia system)
Notes
Selecting a POI
Diagnostics connection
Dialling a phone number (on-board computer)
Diesel
Low outside temperatures
Notes
Diesel particulate filter
Automatic regeneration
Display load
Starting/cancelling regeneration
Digital inside rear-view mirror
Digital Owner's Manual
Digital speedometer
Dipped beam
Changing bulbs
DIRECT SELECT lever
Engaging drive position
Engaging neutral

Engaging park position automatically
Engaging reverse gear
Function
Selecting park position
Transmission position display
Transmission positions

Display

Cleaning

Display (instrument cluster)

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

Settings

Display message, Message (instrument cluster)

Calling up on the on-board computer
Notes

Display messages

LIM - - - km/h
- - - km/h
--- km/h

12 V battery See Owner's Manual
AdBlue system fault Engine start not possible
AdBlue system fault Limp mode in XXX km See Owner's Manual
AdBlue system fault Limp mode: max. XXX km/h
AdBlue system fault Reduced power
AdBlue system fault See Owner's Manual
Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling
ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!

Automatic driving lights inoperative
Before starting the vehicle, turn the steering wheel
Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual
Change key battery
Check brake fluid level
Check engine oil level when next refuelling
Clean the fuel filter
Currently unavailable Low battery
Currently unavailable Refuel
Currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Currently unavailable See Owner's Manual
Diesel particulate filter Drive at high engine speeds See Owner's Manual
Engine oil level cannot be measured
Engine oil level Reduce oil level
Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle
Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle
Fault See Owner's Manual
Front left fault Consult workshop (example)
Incline too steep See Owner's Manual
Inoperative See Owner's Manual
Inoperative See Owner's Manual
inoperative See Owner's Manual
EBD Inoperative See Owner's Manual
inoperative
Key not detected (red display message)
Key not detected (white display message)
Key not detected Place key back in driver's area (white display message)

Key not detected Place key back in driver's area (red display message)
Left dipped beam (example)
Left window airbag Fault Consult workshop
LIM Limiter Set speed exceeded
DSR Off
HOLD Off
Parking brake See Owner's Manual (electric parking brake)
Parking brake See Owner's Manual (manual parking brake)
LIM Passive
Release parking brake
Replace air filter
Replace key
Restraint system fault Consult workshop
Right window airbag Fault Consult workshop
See Owner's Manual
Steering fault Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual
Steering fault Stop immediately See Owner's Manual
Step not extended See Owner's Manual
Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery
Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual
Temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty
To release the parking brake: switch on the vehicle
Top up AdBlue Limp mode in XXX km See Owner's Manual
Top up AdBlue Performance reduced
Top up AdBlue See Owner's Manual
Top up coolant See Owner's Manual
Top up coolant urgently See Owner's Manual

Top up washer fluid

Top up XX,X l AdBlue, limp mode: max. XXX km/h. No start in XXX km

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

4MATIC currently unavailable

4MATIC inoperative

120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded

Active Brake Assist Range of functions currently reduced See Owner's Manual

Active Brake Assist Reduced range of functions See Owner's Manual

Active Distance Assist available again

Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

Active Distance Assist inoperative

Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative

Active Lane Keeping Assist Reduced range of functions See Owner's Manual

Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative

Air conditioning system fault See Owner's Manual

Apply brake to deselect drive range P

Apply brakes and start vehicle to shift out of drive range P or N

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

Blind Spot Assist and exit warning inoperative

Blind Spot Assist Trailer not monitored

Check brake pads See Owner's Manual

Check tyre(s)

Consult workshop without changing the drive range

Correct the tyre pressure

Cruise control and limiter inoperative

Cruise control inoperative
Limit speed (winter tyres) XXX km/h
Limiter inoperative
N permanently active Risk of rolling
Only select drive range P when vehicle is stationary
PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual
Reversing not possible: Consult workshop
Risk of rolling Driver's door open Transmission not in P
Risk of rolling Driver's seat not occupied Transmission not in P
To select drive range R, depress brake
To start engine, shift to drive range P or N
Transmission fault Stop
Tyre pressure monitoring system currently unavailable
Tyre pressure monitoring system inoperative
Tyre pressure monitoring system inoperative No tyre pressure sensors
Tyre pressure sensor system missing
Warning Tyre malfunction
Displaying range (trip menu)
Displaying total distance (trip menu), Total distance recorder
Displays (on-board computer)
Distance control
Distance warning
DISTRONIC
Door
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism
Additional door lock

Locking/unlocking emergency key
Opening (from the inside)
Unlocking (from the inside)
Door control panel
Double co-driver's seat
Downhill driving assist
Activates/deactivates DSR
Notes
Drive Away Assist
Driving in winter
Driving instructions
Brakes
Downhill gradient
Driving abroad (information)
Driving in winter
General driving tips
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Limit speed
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)
New brake disks/brake linings
Parking brake
Running-in notes
Short-distance trips
slippery road surfaces
Subjecting brakes to a load
Wet road surfaces (brake)

Driving notes

Transport by rail

Driving safety system

ABS (anti-lock braking system)

Active Brake Assist

Adaptive brake lights

ASR (acceleration skid control)

ATTENTION ASSIST

BAS (Brake Assist System)

Blind Spot Assist

Cameras

Cruise control

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® trailer stabilisation

Hill Start Assist

HOLD function

Overview

Radar and ultrasonic sensors

Speed Limit Assist

Traffic Sign Assist

Your responsibility

Driving system

Driving tips

Aquaplaning

Driving off-road

Driving on flooded roads
Driving on wet roads
Mountainous terrain
Drowsiness detection
DSR
Changing the target speed
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)
Activating/deactivating
Notes
Dynamic handling control system
DYNAMIC SELECT
Calling up the fuel consumption indicator
Displaying engine data
Displaying vehicle data

E

E-mails
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution
EC general operating permit number
ECO display
- Function
- Resetting

ECO start/stop function
- Activating/deactivating
- Automatic engine start/stop
- Operation

Electric closing aid (sliding door)
Electric parking brake
- Automatically applying
- Emergency braking
- Manually applying/releasing
- Notes
- Releasing automatically

Electric sliding door
- Function
- open with door handle
- Open/close with button
- open/close with key button
- Opening/closing (from the inside)
- Resetting

Unlocking manually

Electrical fuses

Notes

Electrical step

emergency release

Obstruction

Preventing extension

Retracting/extending

Electronic Stability Program

Activating/deactivating

Electronics

Engine electronics

Fitting two-way radios

Emergency

Fire extinguisher

First-aid kit (soft-sided)

Overview of assistance measures

Removing the warning triangle

Safety vest

Setting up the warning triangle

Warning lamp

Emergency braking

Electric parking brake

Manual parking brake

Emergency exit

Emergency hammer

Emergency hammer

Emergency key

- Locking/unlocking the door
- Removing/inserting

Emergency operation mode

- Starting the vehicle

Energy consumption

- Key

Energy consumption (on-board computer)

Engaging drive position (automatic transmission)

Engaging neutral (automatic transmission)

Engaging reverse gear (automatic transmission)

Engine

- ECO start/stop function
- Problems (fuel/fuel tank)
- Starting assistance
- Switching off (start/stop button)

Engine data

- Displaying
- DYNAMIC SELECT

Engine electronics

Engine number

Engine oil, Oil

- Additives
- Capacity
- Checking the oil level (on-board computer)

Topping up

Engine output

Notes on changes

ENR (electronic level control)

Function

Manually pumping up the air bellows

Problems

Raising/lowering

Entering characters

Function/notes

Handwriting recognition

On the touchscreen

Selecting the writing speed

Setting the keyboard language

Environmental protection

Driving style

Environmentally-responsible driving style

ESC, Electronic Stability Control

ESP®

Activating/deactivating

Crosswind Assist

Function

Trailer stabilisation

Exhaust gas aftertreatment

Exit warning

Blind Spot Assist

Exiting a parking space

- Drive Away Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Exterior lighting

- Activates/deactivates the beacon
- Attaching a beacon
- Care
- Light switch
- Replacing illuminants (front)

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function
Fastening
Fault message
Notes on display messages
Favourites
Adding a destination
Calling up
Deleting
Home address
Moving
Overview
Renaming
Work address
Filling station search
Starting automatic search
Switching the automatic search on/off
Fire extinguisher
First aid
First-aid kit (soft-sided)
First-aid kit (soft-sided)
Fitting accessories
Limited protection
Fitting the licence plate (front)

Flat tyre
- Changing a wheel
- Tyre-change tool kit

Floor covering
- Removing/fitting (starter battery)

Floor mats

Foil covering
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors

Free Software

Frequencies
- Mobile phone
- Two-way radios

Front airbag
- Inflating

Front seat
- 8-way adjustment options
- Adjusting (electrically)
- Adjusting manually
- Manually adjusting
- Memory function
- rotating

Fuel
- Diesel
- Draining the filter
- Low outside temperatures
- Problems
- Quality (diesel)

Refuelling
Tank content (information)
Notes

Fuel consumption indicator

Fuel tank

Problems

Function the event of an accident

Fuses

Fuse box (co-driver footwell)
Fuse box (seat base of driver's seat)

G

Gearshift lever

Gearshift recommendation

Manual transmission

General operating permit number (EC)

Genuine parts

Genuine wood (Care)

Getting in/getting out

Global search

Function

Overview

Grab handles

use

H

Handbrake
Handling characteristics
Unusual
Hands-free system
Handwriting recognition
Hazard warning light system
Head restraint
Manually adjusting
Headlamp flashing
Heating system
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
High beam
Activating/deactivating
Changing bulbs
High-pressure cleaner (care)
Highbeam
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Hill Start Assist
HOLD function
Notes
Switching on/off
Home screen
Media display

Hot-water auxiliary heater

- Displays (remote control)
- Function
- Problems
- Switching on/off (button)
- Switching on/off (on-board computer)
- switching on/off (remote control)
- Switching on/off by remote control

I

Identification plate

Immobiliser

Impact protection

Close-range braking

Implied warranty

Importer information

Regulatory radio information

Inattention detection

Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants

Limited protection

Indicator

Changing bulbs (front)

Indicator lamps

Overview

Inside rear-view mirror

digital inside rear-view mirror

Inside rearview mirror

Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode

Installations

Instrument cluster, Instrument display

Adjusting the lighting

Function/notes

Information on the display

Menu overview

Notes
Overview
Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting
Intelligent light system
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Cornering light
Interior lamp
Replacing light bulbs (rear)
Interior lighting
Box bodies
Equipment (bus)
Load compartment
Motion detector (rear)
Reading lamp (passenger seat)
Rear
Setting
Switch-off delay time
Interior motion sensor
Activating/deactivating
Function
Intermediate destination
Editing
Starting an automatic filling station search
Starting the automatic service station search
Internet
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Smartphone integration

iPhone®

Smartphone integration

ISOFIX child seat anchor

Fitting

J

Jack

- Hydraulic
- Removing from stowage compartment (hydraulic jack)
- Storage location
- Storage location (hydraulic jack)

Journeys abroad

- Light adjustment low beam
- Notes

Jump-start connection, Starting assistance

K

Key

- acoustic locking verification signal
- Battery
- Central locking system
- Deactivating a function
- electric sliding door open/close
- Emergency key
- Energy consumption
- Fastening to keyring
- Functions
- Problem
- Radio connection
- Unlocking setting

L

Ladder rack
- Maximum load
- Overview
- Platform truck

Lamp

Lane detection

Language
- Notes
- Setting

Lashing points
- Loads
- Overview

Last destinations
- Selecting

Level regulation

Licence plate lighting
- Replacing light bulbs

Light switch (overview)

Lights
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist
- Adjusting the instrument lighting
- Automatic driving lights

Combination switch
Cornering light
Hazard warning lights
Headlamp flashing
High beam
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Light switch
Low beam
Parking lights
Range
Rear fog light
Responsibility with lighting systems
Standing lights
Switch-off delay time
Turn signal light
Limit speed
Notes
Limiter
Activating/deactivating
Buttons
Calling up a speed
Function
Passive mode
Permanent setting
Requirements:
Selecting

Setting a speed
Storing a speed
Load compartment lighting (motion detector)
Load compartment ventilation
Load distribution
Load securing
Lashing points
Notes
Loading guidelines
Locking/unlocking
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism
Automatic locking (MMS)
Doors (interior)
Emergency key
Low beam
Activating/deactivating
Light adjustment when driving abroad
Lubricants
Additives (engine oil)
Operating fluids Notes
Lumbar support (4-way)

M

M+S tyres

Maintaining safe distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Maintenance

Paint

Malfunction

Restraint system

Manoeuvring

Close-range braking

Manoeuvring assistant

Close-range braking

Drive Away Assist

Manual parking brake

Applying/releasing

Emergency braking

Folding up/down

Manual transmission

Engage reverse gear

Using the gearshift lever

Manually pumping up the air bellows (electronic level control)

Map

Avoiding an area

Avoiding an area (overview)

Changing an area
Deleting an area
Displaying online map contents
Displaying the compass
Displaying the map version
Displaying the range
Displaying the satellite map
Displaying weather information
Map data
Moving
Route overview after start
Selecting additional information
Selecting POI symbols
Setting the map scale
Setting the map scale automatically
Updating
Map functions
Maximum gross vehicle weight
MBUX multimedia system, Multimedia system
Activating/deactivating standby mode
Adjusting the volume
Calling up applications
Display settings
Factory setting
Global search
Home screen
Mercedes me & Apps

Overview
Setting keyboard and handwriting recognition
Standby mode function
Switching the sound on/off
Touchscreen

MBUX voice assistant

E-mails
Language setting
Media voice commands
Online voice control
Operable functions
Operating safety
Setting
Speech quality
Voice commands
Voice prompting

Media

General information
Menu (on-board computer)
Operating media playback (on-board computer)
Selecting a media source (on-board computer)

Media display

Operating

Media mode

Adding a favourite song
Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment
Connecting USB devices

Controlling media playback
Copyright and trademarks
Information about the search function in categories
Overview of the media menu
Playing back similar music tracks
Removing a favourite song
Starting a search in categories
Starting media playback
Supported formats and data storage media
Surprise mix
Using the keyword search
Medical aids
Memory function
Outside mirrors
Seat
Menu (on-board computer)
Assistant display
Media
Navigation
Overview
Radio
Service
Telephone
Trip
Mercedes me app
Calling up services
Calling up your user account

Unlinking the user account

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Arranging a service appointment

Consenting to the transfer of data

Information on call using overhead control panel

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre

Transferred data

Mercedes me connect

Accident and Breakdown Management

Information

Making a call via the overhead control panel

Transferred data

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call

Automatic emergency call

Data transfer

Information

Manual emergency call

Overview

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

Mercedes-Benz service centre

Message memory

Messages, Short messages

Calling a message sender

Deleting

Forwarding

MBUX voice commands
Overview
Read-aloud function
Reading
Setting the displayed text messages
Using a phone number or URL

Mirror

adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (inside rearview mirror)
adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (outside mirrors)

Mirrors

digital inside rear-view mirror

Mobile phone

Charging (USB port)
Charging wirelessly (front)
Frequencies
Maximum transmission output
Smartphone integration
Telephone

Modification

Limited protection

Modifications

Motion detector (load compartment)

Mounting a load

Moving-off Information Assist

Activating/deactivating

N

Navigation
- Activating
- Destination entry
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu (on-board computer)
- Overview
- Updating the map data

Navigation announcements
- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting the volume
- Repeating
- Switching audio fadeout on/off

Navigation instructions (on-board computer)

Near Field Communication (NFC)
- Connecting a mobile phone to the MBUX multimedia system
- Information
- Switching mobile phones
- Using a mobile phone

Near-field communication
- Activating/deactivating

NFC

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Notifications Centre

Calling up a notification >
Editing a notification >
Message types >
Overview >
Selecting actions >

O

Objects in the vehicle interior

- Limited protection

Occupant safety

- Airbag
- Automatic measures after an accident
- Basic information
- Child seat
- Information on the child restraint system
- Information on the correct seat position
- Pets in the vehicle

On-board computer, Computer

- Assistant display menu
- Diesel particulate filter load display
- Display
- Displaying the service due date
- Media menu
- Menu navigation
- Menu overview
- Operating
- Radio menu
- Service menu
- Setting the hot-water auxiliary heater
- Setting the stationary heater/ventilation
- Telephone menu

Trip menu

On-board diagnostic interface

On-board electronics

Engine electronics

Fitting two-way radios

Onboard Logic Unit

Data storage

Online services

Online services

Open Source Software

Opening/closing the bonnet

Operating fluids

AdBlue®

Brake fluid

Diesel

Engine oil

Notes

Notes on coolant (engine)

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)

Windscreen washer fluid

Operating safety

Changes in the engine output

Information

Operating system

On-board computer

Outside mirrors

Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode

Blind Spot Assist
Folding in/out
Memory function
Setting options

Overhead control panel

Adjusting the interior lighting
Overview

Owner's manual

Owner's Manual digital

P

Paint code

Park pawl

- Deactivating manually

Park position

- Engaging
- Engaging automatically

Parking

- PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist

- PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

- Activating/deactivating
- Adjusting warning tones
- Close-range braking
- Function

Parking assistance system

- Close-range braking

Parking assistance systems

- Drive Away Assist
- PARKTRONIC

Parking brake (manual)

Parking brake lever

Parking lights
- Activating/deactivating

Parking option
- Displaying on the map
- Selecting

Parking service
- Displaying a parking option on the map
- Selecting parking options

Parking space
- Finding

Parking up

PARKTRONIC

Partition sliding door
- Opening/closing

Period out of use
- Activating/deactivating standby mode

Permissible axle load

Permissible gross mass

Permissible towing methods

Pets in the vehicle

PIN protection
- System PIN protection

Placing a load on the wheel arch

Plastic trim (Care)

Platform dropsides
- Fitting/removing

Opening/closing >
Side walls >

POI

Selecting >

POI symbols

Selecting >

Post-collision brake >

Power supply

Battery main switch >

Switching on (start/stop button) >

Protection

Limited >

Pulling away >

Q

QR code for rescue card >

Qualified specialist workshop >

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors
- Damage

Radar sensors
- Care

Radio
- Activating
- Calling up the station list
- Deleting stations
- Editing station presets
- Entering a frequency directly
- Managing favourites
- MBUX voice commands
- Menu
- Menu (on-board computer)
- Moving stations
- Searching for a channel
- Setting a channel
- Setting the frequency band
- Storing radio stations

Radio connection
- Key

Radio regulations
- Importer information
- Regulatory radio identification

Specific absorption rate

Rear compartment lighting (motion detector)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert, Cross traffic warning

Rear fog light

Rear seat belt

Status indicator

Rear seat belt status display

Rear window wiper

Activating/deactivating

Rear-compartment climate control

Automatic control

Setting

Rear-end doors

open over 90°

Opening/closing (from the inside)

Opening/closing (from the outside)

Refrigerant (air conditioning system)

Refuelling

Displaying the AdBlue® level

Refuelling the vehicle

Topping up AdBlue®

Regeneration

Notes

Starting/cancelling

Registration

Regulating headlamp range

Remote control (stationary heater/ ventilation)
- Setting

Remote control (stationary heating/ ventilation)
- Displays
- Replacing the battery

Replacement key, Spare key

Replacing
- Fuses

Replacing an illuminant
- Rear turn signal lights (panel van/ Tourer)
- Reversing light (panel van/Tourer)
- Tail lamp illuminant types (panel van/Tourer)

Replacing light bulbs
- Additional turn signal light (all-wheel drive vehicles)
- Interior lamp (rear)
- Licence plate lighting
- Light sources (front)
- Notes
- Reversing light (chassis)
- Turn signal lights (chassis, rear)

Rescue card QR code

Resetting
- MBUX reset function

Responsibility
- Driving safety systems

Restraint system
- Basic information
- Basic instructions for children
- Deployment situations
- Functionality
- Information on function
- Information on the correct seat position
- Limited protection
- Malfunction
- Protection
- Self-test
- Warning lamp

Restricting the shift range

Reverse gear
- Deactivating/activating the warning tone

Reverse warning device

Reversing camera
- Care
- Function

Reversing light
- Replacing light bulbs (chassis)

Reversing lights
- Replacing illuminants (panel van/ Tourer)

Roll away protection

Roof lining (care)

Roof load

Roof luggage rack, Carrier system, Loading
- Load
- Securing

Roof ventilator
- Activating/deactivating load compartment ventilation

Route
- Alternative route
- Calculating
- Calculating alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Displaying destination information
- Displaying the route list
- Editing a stored route
- Navigation
- Planning
- Recording
- Saving a recorded route
- Selecting a type
- Selecting notifications
- Selecting options
- Starting a saved route
- Starting the automatic service station search
- Switching the automatic filling station search on/off

Route guidance
- Cancelling
- Changing direction
- Destination reached

Lane recommendations >
Motorway information >
Notes >
Off-road >
Running-in notes >

S

Safety system
Safety vest
Satellite map
Saving a destination suggestion as a favourite
Searching for a channel
Seat, Driver's seat
- 4-way lumbar support
- 8-way adjustment options
- Adjusting electrically (front)
- Adjusting manually (front)
- Adjusting the head restraint manually
- Adjusting the seat backrests (rear bench seat)
- Adjusting the seat cushion (double co-driver's seat)
- Correct driver's seat position
- Door control panel
- Folding the folding seat up/down
- Installing/removing rear bench seat
- Memory function
- Notes for vehicles without a front passenger seat
- rotating (front seat)
- Switches the seat heating on/off

Seat belt
- Adjusting the height
- Cleaning

Fastening
Notes on wearing correctly
Rear seat belt status display
Releasing
Warning lamp
Seat belt tensioners
Inflating
Seat belt warning
Seat cover (Care)
Seats, Rear bench seat
Second telephone
Connecting
Securing loads
Tie-down eyes
Securing luggage
Selector lever
Self-test
Restraint system
Sensors
Information
Sensors (care)
Service (on-board computer)
Service centre
Service station search
Starting automatic search
Setting summer time
Setting the air distribution

Setting the date format
Setting the distance unit
Settings
Information
Shifting
Gearshift recommendation (manual transmission)
Short-distance trips
Side windows
Adjusting
Close with key
Convenience closing
Convenience opening
Opening with the key
Opening/closing
Problem
Sideguard Assist
Deactivating and activating the warning tone
Function and notes
System limits
Warning by Sideguard Assist
Sliding door
Child safety lock
electric sliding door
electrical closing aid
Function
Open/close with button
Opening/closing (from the inside)

opening/closing (from the outside)
Slippery road surfaces
Smartphone integration
Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto
Snow chains
Socket
Trailer hitch
Socket (12 V)
Centre console (front)
Socket (230 V)
Front centre console
Notes
SOS button
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Automatic loudness normalisation
Calling up the sound menu
Setting the balance and fader
Spare parts
Spare wheel
Fitting/removing
Notes
Specialist workshop
Specific absorption rate (SAR)
Speed
Limit, Limiter
Save, cruise control

Save, DISTRONIC
Save, Limiter

Speed control

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Cruise control
Limiter

Speed limit

Winter tyres

Speed Limit Assist

Setting
System limits

Speedometer (digital)

Standing lights

Activating/deactivating

Start-off assist

Start-off Information Assist

Function

System limits
Warning by Start-off Information Assist

Start/stop button

Parking the vehicle
Starting the vehicle
Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

Start/stop function

Starting-off aid

Drive Away Assist

Station

- Deleting
- Entering a frequency directly
- Managing favourites
- Moving
- Setting
- Storing

Station list

- Calling up

Station presets

- Editing

Stationary heater/ventilation

- Adjusting (on-board computer)
- Hot-water auxiliary heater
- Problems
- Setting (remote control)

Stationary heating/ventilation

- Displays (remote control)

Steering wheel

- Adjusting
- Driver's airbag
- Steering wheel heater

Steering wheel heater

Step (electrical)

Stopping the alarm

Stowage areas

Stowage compartment (vehicle tool kit)

Stowage space
- Armrest
- Bottle holder
- Centre console
- Door
- Glove compartment

Suggestions
- Configuring
- Deleting

Summer tyres

Surround lighting

Switch clock
- Overview
- Setting
- setting (auxiliary warm-air heater)
- Setting the departure time
- Setting the temperature/operating duration
- Switching immediate heating mode on/off

Switch-off delay time
- Exterior
- Interior

Switches the seat heating on/off

Switching on the vehicle (start/stop button)

Switching the rear window heater on/off

Switching the sound on/off

Switching the windscreen heater on/off

Synchronisation function

System PIN protection

- Activating/deactivating

System settings

- Activating/deactivating system PIN protection
- MBUX reset function
- Setting the distance unit
- Setting the time zone
- Setting the time/date format
- Switching near-field communication (NFC) on or off
- Transmission of the vehicle position

T

Tailpipes (care)

Tank content

- AdBlue®

Tank content (fuel)

- Note

Technical data

- Engine oil filling capacity
- Information
- Maximum load (ladder rack)
- Maximum tongue weight
- Notes on the trailer hitch
- Radio regulations
- Specific absorption rate (SAR)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system
- Vehicle identification plate

Technical data®

- AdBlue filling quantity

Telephone, Smartphone

- Activating functions during a call
- Calls with several participants
- Changing a function
- Charging wirelessly (mobile phone in the front)
- Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Disconnecting a mobile phone
Importing contacts
Importing contacts (overview)
Incoming call during an existing call
Information
Interchanging mobile phones
MBUX voice commands
Menu (on-board computer)
Notes
Operating modes
Reception and transmission volume
Secure Simple Pairing
Setting the ringtone
Smartphone integration
Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC))
Telephone menu overview
Telephone operation
Using Near Field Communication (NFC)
Voice recognition
Telephone (audio system)
Replacing a mobile phone
Telephony operating modes
Bluetooth® telephony
Television, Digital TV
MBUX voice commands

Temperature
setting centrally
TEMPMATIC (control panel)
Text messages
THERMOTRONIC (control panel)
Tie-down eyes
Loads
Time
Manual time setting
Setting summer time
Setting the time zone
Setting the time/date format
Tone settings, Sound
Information
Tongue weight
Top Tether
Topping up the windscreen washer system
Touch Control
MBUX
On-board computer
Touchscreen
Entering characters
Tow-away protection
Activating/deactivating
Function
Tow-starting

Towing

- Raised front/rear axle
- With both axles on the ground

Towing eye

- Fitting/removing
- Storage location

Towing methods

Traffic light warning/display

Traffic Sign Assist

- Function
- Setting

Trailer hitch

- Attaching the ball coupling
- Care
- Coupling/uncoupling a trailer
- Information about trailer operation
- Notes

- Removing the ball neck
- Socket

Trailer loads

Trailer operation

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Attaching the ball coupling
- Coupling/uncoupling a trailer
- Maximum tongue weight
- Notes

Removing the ball neck
Socket
Trailer loads

Trailer stabilisation

Transmission position display

Transport (vehicle)

Transport by rail

Trim element (Care)

Trip

Displaying total distance
Menu (on-board computer)

Trip computer

Displaying
Resetting

Trip distance, Distance recorder, Trip meter

Displaying
Resetting

Turn signal light

Replacing illuminants (additional turn signal light, all-wheel-drive vehicle)
Replacing light bulbs (chassis, rear)

Turn signal lights

Replacing illuminants (panel van/ Tourer, rear)

TV

MBUX voice commands

Two-way radios

Frequencies

Installation
Maximum transmission output

Tyre pressure

Checking manually
Notes
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Tyre pressure table

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Checking the air pressure
Checking the temperature
Function
Technical data

Tyre pressure table

Tyre temperature

Checking
Tyre pressure monitoring system

Tyre tread

Tyre-change tool kit

Tyres

Checking
Checking the temperature
Direction of rotation
Fitting
M+S tyres
Mounting

Noise
Removing
Replacing
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system
Selection
Snow chains
Storing
Summer tyres
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Tyre pressure table
Unusual handling characteristics
Wheel size categories

U

Unfastening

Units of measurement

Setting

Unlocking setting

Unlocking/locking

Additional door lock

USB port (multimedia system)

Connecting devices

USB port (rear passenger compartment)

User profiles, Personalisation

Adding a user

Notes

Overview

Requirements for use

Selecting a user

Selecting options

Synchronising

User-specific content

Using kickdown, Acceleration

Using the chock

V

Variable limiter

Vehicle

- Activating/deactivating standby mode
- Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism
- Additional door lock
- Correct use
- Data storage
- Diagnostics connection
- Equipment
- Identification plate
- Implied warranty
- loading
- lock automatically
- lock automatically (MMS)
- Locking/unlocking (from the inside)
- Locking/unlocking emergency key
- Lowering
- Medical aids
- Parking up
- QR code for rescue card
- Raising
- Registration
- Standby mode function
- Starting (emergency operation mode)

Starting (start/stop button)
Switching off (start/stop button)
Switching on power supply (start/stop button)
Ventilating (convenience opening)
Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant
Vehicle cameras
Vehicle data
Display, MBUX
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT
Notes
Vehicle equipment
Vehicle identification number
Vehicle identification plate
Vehicle information
Displaying
Vehicle key
Vehicle level
ENR (electronic level control)
Raising/lowering
Vehicle location
Switching transmission on/off
Vehicle position
Storing
Vehicle sensors
Vehicle tool kit, Tool
Removing
Stowage compartment

Towing eye

Vehicles without a front passenger seat

Notes

Vents

VIN

Voice assistant

Voice prompting

Voice recognition

Volume

Setting

W

Warning lamp

Warning system

Warning tone, reverse gear

Warning triangle

- Removing
- Setting up

Warning/indicator lamp

- ABS warning lamp
- Active Brake Assist warning lamp
- Brakes warning lamp (red)
- Coolant warning lamp
- Door indicator lamp
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)
- Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)
- Electrical fault warning lamp
- Engine diagnostics warning lamp
- ESP® OFF warning lamp
- ESP® warning lamp flashes
- ESP® warning lamp lights up
- Fuel reserve warning lamp
- Power steering warning lamp (red)
- Restraint system warning lamp
- Seat belt warning lamp
- Tachograph warning lamp

Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes
Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up
Warning lamp for distance warning
Warning/indicator lamps
Overview
Washer fluid
Washing by hand
Wear
Limited protection
Weather information
Wedge
WET WIPER SYSTEM
Wheel rotation
Wheel spanner
Wheels
Care
Changing
Checking
Checking the air pressure
Checking the temperature
Fitting
Flat tyre
Mounting
Noise
Removing
Replacing
Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Selection
Snow chains
Storing
Tyre pressure
Tyre pressure monitoring system
Tyre pressure table
Unusual handling characteristics
Wheel size categories
Wheels (care)
Wi-Fi
Activating/deactivating
Information on connection
Setting up a hotspot
Windows
Opening/closing
Windows (care)
Windscreen
Replacing the wiper blades
Windscreen washer fluid
Windscreen wipers
Activating/deactivating
Replacing the wiper blades
Replacing the wiper blades (WET WIPER SYSTEM)
Replacing wiper blades (rear window)
Switching on/off (rear window)
Switching on/off (windscreen)
Winter operation

Winter tyres

- Limiter
- Notes
- Setting the permanent speed limit

Wiper blades

- Care
- Replacing (rear window)
- Replacing (WET WIPER SYSTEM)
- Replacing (windscreen)

Wireless charging

- Mobile telephone (front)
- Notes

Workshop

Publication details

INTERNET
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com

https://group.mercedes-benz.com

EDITORIAL TEAM
If you have any questions or suggestions regarding this Owner's Manual, please contact the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes--Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes--Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

F907 0050 54